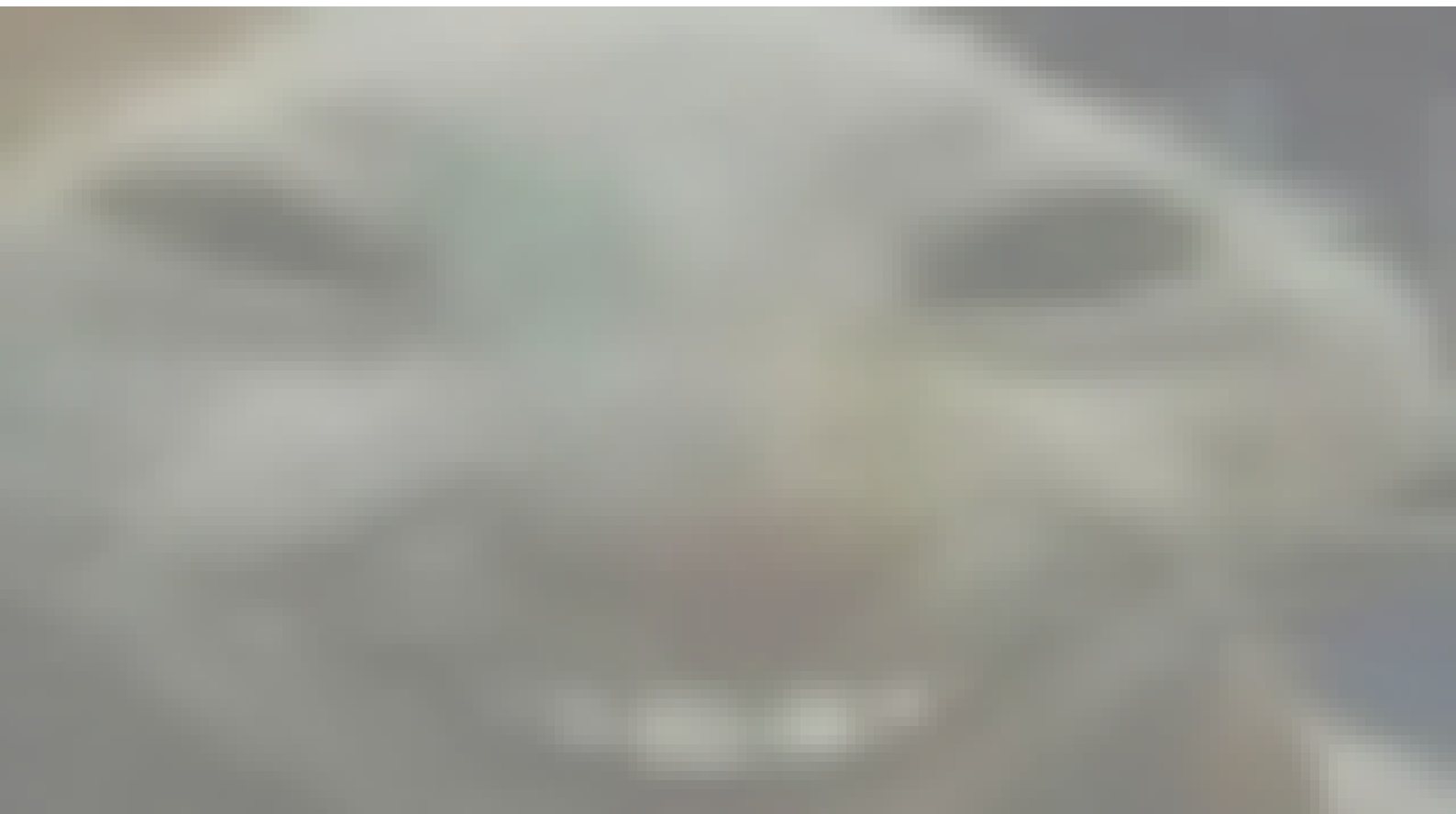


FOCUS 3

SECOND EDITION

B1/B1+
WORKBOOK
with answers



Unit 1 A new look		Unit 6 Good health	
1.1 Vocabulary	4	6.1 Vocabulary	74
1.2 Grammar	6	6.2 Grammar	76
1.3 Listening Language Practice	7	6.3 Listening Language Practice	77
1.4 Reading	8	6.4 Reading	78
1.5 Grammar	10	6.5 Grammar	80
1.6 Use of English	11	6.6 Use of English	81
1.7 Writing	12	6.7 Writing	82
1.8 Speaking	14	6.8 Speaking	84
1.9 Video and Vlog worksheet	15	6.9 Video and Vlog worksheet	85
1.10 Self-check	16	6.10 Self-check	86
Unit 2 It's just a game		Unit 7 The art of entertainment	
2.1 Vocabulary	18	7.1 Vocabulary	88
2.2 Grammar	20	7.2 Grammar	90
2.3 Listening Language Practice	21	7.3 Listening Language Practice	91
2.4 Reading	22	7.4 Reading	92
2.5 Grammar	24	7.5 Grammar	94
2.6 Use of English	25	7.6 Use of English	95
2.7 Writing	26	7.7 Writing	96
2.8 Speaking	28	7.8 Speaking	98
2.9 Video and Vlog worksheet	29	7.9 Video and Vlog worksheet	99
2.10 Self-check	30	7.10 Self-check	100
Unit 3 On the go		Unit 8 Modern society	
3.1 Vocabulary	32	8.1 Vocabulary	102
3.2 Grammar	34	8.2 Grammar	104
3.3 Listening Language Practice	35	8.3 Listening Language Practice	105
3.4 Reading	36	8.4 Reading	106
3.5 Grammar	38	8.5 Grammar	108
3.6 Use of English	39	8.6 Use of English	109
3.7 Writing	40	8.7 Writing	110
3.8 Speaking	42	8.8 Speaking	112
3.9 Video and Vlog worksheet	43	8.9 Video and Vlog worksheet	113
3.10 Self-check	44	8.10 Self-check	114
Unit 4 Eat, drink and be healthy		Słownictwo maturalne	116
4.1 Vocabulary	46	Słownictwo maturalne: zadania	127
4.2 Grammar	48	Focus 2 Grammar Review	134
4.3 Listening Language Practice	49	Grammar: Train and Try Again	146
4.4 Reading	50	Function bank: Writing	154
4.5 Grammar	52	Answer key: Grammar Review	161
4.6 Use of English	53	Answer key: Train and Try Again	163
4.7 Writing	54	Answer key: Self-check	165
4.8 Speaking	56		
4.9 Video and Vlog worksheet	57		
4.10 Self-check	58		
Unit 5 Planet Earth			
5.1 Vocabulary	60		
5.2 Grammar	62		
5.3 Listening Language Practice	63		
5.4 Reading	64		
5.5 Grammar	66		
5.6 Use of English	67		
5.7 Writing	68		
5.8 Speaking	70		
5.9 Video and Vlog worksheet	71		
5.10 Self-check	72		
		Zadania oznaczone 	
		przygotowują do egzaminu maturalnego.	

1 A new look

VOCABULARY

Clothes and accessories

• fashion and style • personality

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

- 1 Match the words from the box with the people in the photos. Some words can go with more than one photo. There is one extra word.

a pair of jeans belt boots curly cheerful earring glasses hoodie jacket long outgoing relaxed ring serious shirt short sociable straight top trainers watch



1 Emma



2 Meg



3 Ryan

- curly, cheerful, top, outgoing, relaxed, sociable, earring, jacket
- a pair of jeans, hoodie, straight, long, serious, trainers, ring, glasses
- a pair of jeans, short, shirt, relaxed, cheerful, outgoing, boots, watch, jacket

Extra word: belt

- 2 Write the opposites. The first and last letters are given.

tall	≠	s <u>h</u> o r t
1 caring	≠	s <u>e</u> l f i s h
2 hard-working	≠	l <u>a</u> z y
3 outgoing	≠	s <u>h</u> y
4 mean	≠	g <u>e</u> n e r o u s
5 cheerful	≠	m <u>i</u> s e r a b l e
6 silly	≠	s <u>e</u> n s i b l e
7 curly	≠	s <u>t</u> r a i g h t
8 fair	≠	d <u>a</u> r k
9 ugly	≠	h <u>a</u> n d s o m e

FOCUS ON WORDS | Clothes and accessories

- 3 Read the definitions. Write the names of clothes and accessories.

This round and often tight-fitting hat covers your head and ears. beanie

- Some women wear these shoes in order to look taller and more elegant. high heels
- A formal piece of clothing which is worn over a shirt and under a jacket. waistcoat
- These have a classic design from the past and protect your eyes from the sun. vintage sunglasses
- A casual top which is made of very warm synthetic material, has long sleeves and is excellent in cold weather. fleece
- A piece of jewellery which men or women wear around their necks. necklace
- This is a kind of loose sporty jumper often made from cotton and can be worn for exercising. sweatshirt
- These trousers are made from denim and they look like they have been worn a lot because of the light colour of the material. faded jeans
- This narrow piece of material, usually animal skin, has a metal piece at one end to help hold your trousers around your waist. leather belt

- 4 Choose the correct words.

Fashion in Focus

Red Carpet Report

The Prince and Princess attended the premiere of the new James Bond film on Saturday. Prince Nicholas looked very smart in an elegant and stylish ¹dark suit / denim jacket and an eye-catching purple ²leather belt / silk tie around his neck. Princess Abigail wore a dark knee-length skirt and a gorgeous blue ³shirt / blouse from her favourite Paris boutique.

The Princess always mixes casual and smart clothes to good effect and for this event she chose to wear large gold ⁴beanies / bangles around her wrist and unusual ankle boots / leggings – which helped make sure she wasn't taller than her husband.



REMEMBER BETTER

Aby łatwiej zapamiętać nazwy ubrań oraz różnych akcesoriów, sporządź listę rzeczy ze swojej garderoby. Uwzględnij szczegóły takie jak kolor czy deseń. Sprawdź znaczenie nowych wyrazów w słowniku lub w Internecie.

Write a list of the items from exercises 1, 3 and 4 that you own. Add extra details. Look at the examples below for help.

I own a warm grey fleece, a pair of black leather ankle boots, a pair of blue faded jeans and a green beanie.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Fashion and style

- 5 Complete the sentences with the words from the box. There are two extra words.

across appearance attention casual
dressed fashion flow look skin trendy

I'd say I am quite trendy because I enjoy wearing the latest designs.

- Some clothes never seem to go out of fashion – like jeans, for example.
- Andrew loves being the centre of attention and that's why he wears such expensive clothes.
- It's unusual to see Ronny looking so smart – he usually goes for a casual look.
- Ian never looks like he is comfortable in his own skin. Maybe some fashion advice would help him feel more confident?
- You don't have to spend a lot of money on caring about your appearance. There are plenty of fashionable clothes in second-hand stores nowadays.
- Sandy comes across as very serious because she wears suits but in fact she's very relaxed most of the time.
- We never follow the latest trends – we simply go with the flow and wear what we want.



FOCUS ON WORDS | Personality

- 6 Complete the sentences with the correct words. The first letters are given.

Leonard is easy-going. He never seems to get worried or annoyed.

- Mark never does anything stupid or has unrealistic ideas. He's incredibly down-to-earth.
- People who are carefree tend not to worry too much about the results of their actions.
- Jake's always been rebellious and has given his parents a lot of problems over the years.
- You can tell if somebody is vain by how often they look in shop windows at their own image.
- I asked Boris to donate to charity but he said he'd rather spend money on a nice meal or buy something for himself. Is he always so selfish and shallow?

- 7 Complete the descriptions of the people with some of the words from Exercise 6.

CHANNEL 1

'Housemates' contestants enter house for new series

Last night the contestants for the latest series of hit TV show 'Housemates' entered their new home for the first time. Here's what we think of them:

- **Phillip** – he seems to be a natural, sensible person. We think he's the down-to-earth one in the house.
- **Holly** – she's always happy and never seems to worry about how her behaviour affects the others. She's 22 and a very 1 carefree young woman.
- **Simon** – he really doesn't like authority or doing what people tell him to do. We think he is very 2 rebellious and will be a difficult person who will create trouble with everybody.
- **Stephanie** – she is a young lady who doesn't think in a deep or interesting way. She's a very 3 shallow person and only cares about becoming famous and winning the prize money.
- **Tina** – when she's not looking in the mirror at herself, she's probably planning what to wear the next day. She's an incredibly 4 vain contestant.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 8 Choose the correct answers A–C.

- These ___ jeans are actually new but they look like they have been worn a lot.
A faded B vintage C antique
- There's nothing more elegant than wearing a ___ tie with an Italian designer suit.
A straight B silk C denim
- Don't wear a suit if you prefer to go for a more casual _____.
A flow B attention C look
- Yvette is so ___ she spends hours every day just putting on her make-up.
A trendy B vain C down-to-earth
- I'm surprised Billy was angry. He always comes ___ as very calm.
A over B through C across
- I could never be famous because I hate being the ___ of attention.
A middle B centre C point
- Luke is such a ___ person. I've never seen him stressed or worried.
A carefree B careful C casual
- It can get quite chilly at night, so take your ___ with you just in case.
A sweatshirt B waistcoat C blouse
- My trousers are too large. Where did I put my brown leather ___ I wonder?
A boots B fleece C belt
- Tyler should learn to go with the ___ and relax more often.
A appearance B flow C skin

/10

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Mark the sentences as **H** for *habits/routines* or **N** for *things happening now*.

- Journalists are waiting outside the hospital for a first look at the new royal baby. (N)
- 1 The doctor doesn't usually arrive until 9 a.m. (H)
- 2 My cousin is a fashion journalist. She always looks stylish. (H)
- 3 In this programme, we're reporting from Paris, the fashion capital of the world. (N)
- 4 'Faraway Travel' is currently selling weekend trips to Berlin at bargain prices. (N)
- 5 We give free cinema tickets to all customers who spend more than £100 on clothes. (H)

2 ★ Choose the correct forms.

- 1 Jill: What do you think of these shoes, Kate?
Kate: To be honest, I prefer / 'm preferring the ones you tried on first.
- 2 Tim: Are you going to wear that cap, Danny?
Danny: Do you ask / Are you asking if you can borrow it, Tim?
- 3 Vicky: Shall I cook some salmon for lunch, Max?
Max: Vicky, you know I don't like / 'm not liking fish.
- 4 Ellie: Do you wear / Are you wearing thermal underwear today, Jo?
Jo: No, I'm not. I only wear it when it's really cold.
- 5 Fran: I like / 'm liking your new suit, Jon. Was it expensive?
Jon: Yes, Fran. Actually, it was very expensive.
- 6 Lewis: What do you think of the film so far, Grandma?
Grandma: To be honest, Lewis I don't enjoy / 'm not enjoying it at all!



3 ★★ Complete the pairs of sentences or questions with the correct present forms of the verbs in capitals. Use short forms where possible.

THINK

- a What do you think (you) of my new sweatshirt? Cool huh?
- b You look sad. What are you thinking (you) about?

1 HAVE

- a I'm sorry but I can't come and meet you right now. I 'm having lunch with Becky.
- b Kristy has four different pairs of trainers.

2 NOT SEE

- a Dave isn't seeing his girlfriend a lot this month because he's revising for his exams.
- b I don't see any difference between this woollen hat and the one you bought last week.

3 TASTE

- a This coffee tastes strange. Did you clean the cup well?
- b Jeremy is tasting the curry to see how spicy it is.

4 ★★★ Find and correct the mistakes. Use short forms where possible. One sentence is correct.

I am not believing Zoe lost my favourite jacket.

don't believe

- 1 Is she really needing another new handbag?

Does she really need

- 2 Are these flowers for me? Oh, Jack! I'm not knowing what to say!

I don't know

- 3 What is happening over there? What are all those people looking at?

correct

- 4 I'm not wanting to wear a suit. I hate formal clothes.

I don't want

- 5 Laura isn't hating Maths, she just finds it difficult.

doesn't hate

- 6 Are you seeing the necklace with the three diamonds? That's the one I want.

Do you see

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Complete the blog with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets. Use short forms where possible.

Polish Stylish

Welcome to my fashion blog. I'm Magda from Warsaw and I love (love) fashion. I ¹have (have) my own clothes shop called 'Polish Stylish' on Chmielna Street. Today is Thursday, and that means my business partner ²is working (work) in our shop, so I ³don't need (not/need) to go to work. Lucky me! The weather is beautiful, so I ⁴'m wearing (wear) my favourite vintage sunglasses and a simple white cotton blouse. Personally, I ⁵don't like (not/like) clothes with big designer logos all over them – my business partner and I ⁶believe (believe) that simple, stylish clothes are always the best choice. Come and visit us at 'Polish Stylish' and see for yourself.

- 1 Read the interview with Jenny. Complete expressions 1–5 with verbs from the box. Change the forms of the verbs if necessary. There are two extra verbs.

continue find **get** happen
last lose stop take

Extract from Students' Book recording 1.8

- P: It's so easy to make new online friends, isn't it? They ask to be your friend, and you accept. It's not as easy to make real life friends, is it?
- J: That's right. We make online friends very quickly. But a real friend is somebody you [...] know over a long period of time. You meet, you spend time together and you **get to know one another** – **it takes a long time** to become close friends.
- P: That's right. But some friendships don't **last forever**. [...] when you don't want to **continue a friendship**, you can simply de-friend people, can't you?
- J: I'm not sure I agree with that actually. I **find it really hard** to de-friend online friends. It seems really mean. I suppose that's why I've got over 300 online friends. In real life, if you fall out with a friend, you don't see them any more. Or sometimes you decide that you no longer have much in common. Then you lose touch. You don't have to make the decision – **it just happens naturally**.

REMEMBER BETTER

Staraj się zapamiętywać nie pojedyncze słowa, ale całe wyrażenia. Dzięki temu łatwiej ci będzie wykonać zadania maturalne polegające na uzupełnianiu luk w tekście. Bardzo często brakujące słowo będzie tworzyć kolokację lub związek frazeologiczny z wyrazem znajdującym się przed lub za luką.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of a phrase in bold from the extract in Exercise 1.

Everybody gets spots sometimes no matter how often they wash their face. **It just happens naturally**.

- All good things must come to an end. Nothing **lasts forever**.
- A couple should **get to know one another** extremely well before they get engaged.
- It takes a long time** to qualify as a lawyer or a doctor.
- Colin **finds it really hard** to talk to girls. He gets embarrassed very easily.
- I'm afraid I can't **continue a friendship** with anyone who turns out to be untrustworthy.

REMEMBER THIS

Przysłówki (*adverbs of manner*) określają, w jaki sposób wykonywane są czynności. Większość z nich jest regularna: *adjective + -ly*. Wyjątkiem jest *well* (*adjective: good*).

We make online friends very quick + ly.

How good + ly well do you know them?

Czasem dodanie przyrostka *-ly* powoduje zmiany w pisowni np. *cheeky* → *cheekily*.

Niektóre przysłówki (*early, fast, hard, high, late, long i low*) mają takie same formy jak przymiotniki.

*It takes a **long** time to become close friends. (adj)*

*Making online friends ... doesn't take **long** at all. (adv)*

- 2 Read REMEMBER THIS. Complete each pair of sentences with the adverb and the adjective forms of a word in the box. Show which form it is: *adv* or *adj*.

(good happy late long)

Ryan didn't do very **well** in the race, but at least he tried.

(adv) / (adj)

Not everyone can be intelligent or attractive, but we can all be **good**.

adv / (adj)

- 1 Will we have to wait **long** for the results of the English test?

(adv) / (adj)

If you want a lift, be nice to me.

It is a **long** walk home from here.

adv / (adj)

- 2 Nina and Eliza arrived **late** and missed the start of the fashion show.

(adv) / (adj)

I can hardly keep my eyes open.

Last night was a **late** night.

adv / (adj)

- 3 We are **happy** to announce that school will be closed this Friday.

adv / (adj)

I will **happily** wait for you if we can go for ice cream afterwards.

(adv) / (adj)

FOCUS ON WORDS | Relationship phrases

- 3 Choose the correct answers A–C.

- 1 Scott is a reliable friend. He's always there ___ me when I need someone to talk to.

A by B with C **for**

- 2 Have you fallen ___ with your sister again, James? Why can't you two just be friends?

A over B **out** C off

- 3 Matt and I used to be best friends, but since we left school, we've lost touch ___ each other.

A about B **with** C to

- 4 Dylan thinks his cousin is arrogant. They don't get ___ with each other very well.

A **along** B over C out

- 5 Leah and Sophie got to ___ each other on a long bus journey. They had hours to talk about everything together.

A learn B discover C **know**

- 6 Dan doesn't hang out ___ John because he doesn't like him very much.

A **with** B by C to

1 Read the texts. Match pictures A–C with texts 1–3.

- A 3
B 1
C 2

NEWS

35-year-old Herbert Chavez from the Philippines has transformed* himself from an ordinary dress maker into a real life Superman. After nineteen surgeries that copy the comic book hero's look, Chavez has become a real-life Clarke Kent.

Herbert first fell in love with the superhero when he was five years old. Since then he has spent around 300,000 pesos (£4,400) on his obsession – a huge amount of money compared to the average wage in the Philippines.

When he's not making dresses, Herbert can often be seen in the streets around his home dressed as Superman. He aims to teach children good morals and have some fun at the same time.

Herbert says he feels like a superhero whenever he pulls on the costume,* but his mission is not to save the world but to help in his own small way and bring a smile to the faces of local children.

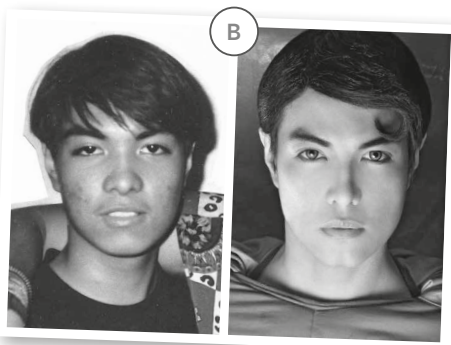
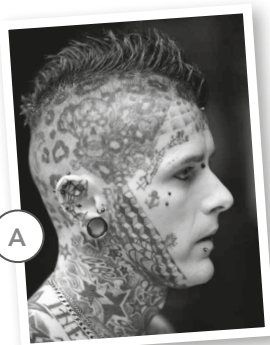
2 Sleepily, Fiona switched off the alarm clock and tried to wake up fully. It was Monday again and she had another busy week ahead. With only four weeks until her final exams, there was lots of hard work to do and no time for her social life. She really wanted to be older, already finished with school, already earning. Perhaps because winter was coming and it was still cold and dark outside, she found it especially difficult to get out of bed this morning. Her legs felt heavy and she seemed to have less energy than usual. Maybe she had slept badly. Finally, she made it to the bathroom, switched on the light and stood by the washbasin. When she saw her reflection* in the mirror, she screamed. Looking back at her was the face of a terrified old woman – herself, but wrinkled,* pale and grey-haired ...

3 At **Oddfaces** we like our models to be fabulously fat or superbly skinny, ten-feet tall or shockingly short. We love odd models with tattoos, piercings and memorable faces.

We have over 1,000 unique character models between the ages of 18 and 98 and sizes 7 and 27. Our models can bring a truly eye-catching look to music videos, TV shows and films, and of course print and film advertising. For over a decade, we have successfully provided the most unusual faces and bodies for top fashion designers, photographers and film directors.

If you need beautifully strange and strangely beautiful people, then look no further.

Pretty faces are everywhere these days – choose something different. Choose **Oddfaces.**



GLOSSARY

transform (v) – change completely; przeobrazić się

costume (n) – clothes that make you look like something, e.g. an animal or a famous person; kostium, przebranie

reflection (n) – an image you can see in a mirror, glass or water; odbicie

wrinkled (adj) – skin or cloth that is wrinkled has small lines or folds in it; pomarszczony

2 Read the texts again. Choose the correct answer A–D.

- According to the article, Herbert Chavez uses his new appearance
A to earn money.
B to educate and entertain.
C to promote his business.
D to remind him of his childhood.
- The story describes a change in Fiona's
A appearance and mood.
B daily routine.
C behaviour.
D social life.
- The author of text 3 wants to
A announce a competition.
B offer advice.
C advertise a company.
D tell a story.

3 Read the text again. Complete the sentences about each text with 1–3 words in each gap.

- Herbert Chavez has been a fan of/in love with/obsessed with Superman since his childhood.
- Herbert's fascination with Superman has cost him more/more money/much more money than the people in the Philippines usually make.
- Fiona needed to make a great effort to get ready for her final exams.
- Fiona usually has more energy/enthusiasm than she had on the morning of the story.
- You don't have to be young or very slim to be offered a job/employed by Oddfaces.
- Oddfaces might be a good place for you if you are looking for someone with (a/an) unusual/unique/look/appearance.

4 Complete the gaps with the underlined synonyms from the texts.

- extremely frightened = terrified
- operations = surgeries
 - ten years = a decade
 - strange = odd
 - poorly = badly
 - massive = huge

REMEMBER BETTER

Ucząc się nowego słowa lub wyrażenia, sprawdź w słowniku jego synonim lub zwrot o zbliżonym znaczeniu. W ten sposób poszerzysz zasób słownictwa. Aby łatwiej zapamiętać oba wyrażenia, zapisz w zeszycie zdanie, w którym mogą one być używane wymiennie.

Complete the sentences with one of the pairs of words 1–5 in Exercise 4.

- Polly was extremely frightened/terrified of thunder and lightning.
- The first time I saw a Batman film was over ten years/a decade ago.
 - Since her skiing accident, poor Marta has had three operations/surgeries on her leg.
 - Lewis has a massive/huge tattoo that covers both arms and the whole of his back.
 - Lola's facial piercing looks very strange/odd. At first, I thought it was a big spot!
 - Both Claire and Emily think they did very poorly/badly in the Physics exam.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Clothing

5 Complete the sentences with the correct words. The first letters are given.



Tammy wants to open a shop that sells original garments from the 1960s. Dresses, boots, jewellery – any items of clothing and accessories from that era really.

- Hoodies may be iconic clothes for today's graffiti artists and skaters but they were first worn in the 1930s in America for sports training.
- Yes, madam. This jacket is unisex, so it's fine for either your son or your daughter to wear.
- These trousers are too long, so I need to take them to a tailor before I can wear them.
- Don't you think it's crazy that people buy designer underwear just to wear beneath their clothes?
- Cotton is a good fabric for shirts because it's light and easy to dye different colours.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Compound adjectives

6 Match the halves of the compound adjectives in boxes A and B and complete the sentences.

A brightly cutting- hard-
fast- multi- short-

B coloured drying edge
purpose sleeved wearing

The latest in cutting-edge fashion are clothes that don't get wet or dirty.

- This sports shirt is fast-drying, so I can wash it tonight and wear it again tomorrow morning.
- Jakub never wears short-sleeved shirts to work because he has a big tattoo on his arm.
- Jeans became popular for workmen because they are hard-wearing and last a long time.
- I love clothes which are brightly-coloured. My electric-blue and sunflower-yellow Jimmi Hendrix T-shirt is my favourite piece of clothing!
- Clothes which are multi-purpose might not be the most fashionable but they are the most practical. You can wear them on any occasion.

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Complete the sentences and questions with the Present Perfect Simple forms of the verbs in brackets. Use short forms.

Claire *has disliked* (dislike) Danny since they first met at Julia's party.

- 1 *Have you known* (you/know) Megan for a long time?
- 2 *I've never understood* (never/understand) why people pay so much for brand name clothing.
- 3 How long *has Chloe wanted* (Chloe/want) to be a fashion designer?
- 4 *Have they seen* (they/see) all the paintings in the gallery yet?
- 5 Grandma *hasn't needed* (not/need) glasses since she had the eye operation.

2 ★ Complete the tour guide's speech with the Present Perfect Continuous forms of the verbs in brackets. Use short forms.

Welcome to our kilt factory. We hope you enjoy the tour. *Have you been waiting* (you/wait) long? I hope not. Our company *¹has been producing* (produce) kilts for over 150 years. Today we are going to see how a traditional Scottish kilt is made. We *²'ve been making* (make) our famous Highlander model since the 1920s. Originally kilts were designed for everyday use, but later they were worn only on more formal occasions. We *³'ve been selling* (sell) more and more of them as fashion items in recent years. We also make trousers here at the factory but we *⁴haven't been doing* (not/do) that for as long. Now sir, I see that you are wearing one of our kilts. You look wonderful! *⁵Have you been buying* (you/buy) our brand for a long time?



3 ★★ Charlie and Mary are at an art gallery. Choose the correct forms to complete the dialogue.

- M: Can we rest for a minute, Charlie? We *haven't stopped* / *haven't been stopping* since we got here. I'm exhausted!
- C: Sure, Mary. We *'ve walked* / *'ve been walking* around since 9. Let's get a coffee.
- M: Great. I *haven't had* / *haven't been having* a drink since this morning.

In the café ...

- C: There are some lovely paintings here, don't you think?
- M: Yeah, lovely. It *'s been* / *'s been being* a great morning, Charlie.
- C: Listen Mary, I *'ve waited* / *'ve been waiting* for the right moment to talk to you.
- M: Really, Charlie? What is it?
- C: Well, we are good friends, and we *'ve liked* / *'ve been liking* each other for a long time, right?
- M: Yes, Charlie. We *'ve spent* / *'ve been spending* more and more time together recently. What do you want to say?
- C: Well, do you think you and I could maybe study for our exams together?
- M: Yes, Charlie, I suppose we could.

4 ★★★ Complete one sentence with the Present Perfect Simple and one with the Present Perfect Continuous form of each verb in capitals.

READ

- a Rebecca *has been reading* that novel all day.
- b Rebecca *has read* five books this year.

1 LOOK

- a James and Kirsty *have been looking* at photos all morning.
- b James and Kirsty *have looked* at most of the photos from the school trip.

2 SAVE (you)

- a How long *have you been saving* money for a new phone?
- b How much money *have you saved* this year?

3 COLLECT

- a Dan *has collected* over 200 different Spiderman comics.
- b Dan *has been collecting* comics for seven years.

4 NOT PLAY

- a Karen *hasn't played* football since she broke her leg last year.
- b Karen *hasn't been playing* chess for very long, so she still forgets the rules sometimes.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Complete the text with the Present Perfect Simple and Present Perfect Continuous forms of the verbs from the box. Use short forms. There are two extra verbs.

buy/you change contact have help
not read watch wear work

Emma Brady Stylists

Have you bought any new clothes this year? How long *have you been wearing* the same old shoes? How many times *have you changed* your hairstyle this year? If you *haven't been reading* fashion magazines recently because you've been too busy, but want to know what is stylish right now, then maybe I can help. My name is Emma Brady and I'm a personal stylist and shopping consultant. For the last four years, my colleagues and I *'ve been helping* men and women to choose clothes, shoes and hairstyles that really suit them. Since I started my business, I *'ve worked* with over 200 customers. We *'ve had* some very famous people as extremely satisfied clients. Contact us now at em@ebstyle.net

1 ★ Complete the sentences with the correct verb form of the words in brackets.

Janice hopes (HOPE) you can come to the barbecue party on Sunday.

- Where was James educated (EDUCATE)? Did he go to a private school?
- My Grandpa always said: 'If you want to succeed (SUCCESS) in life, work hard and play fair.'
- I'm so happy! I've been accepted (ACCEPT) into my first choice of university!
- Getting into the best university in the country was Laura's great achievement (ACHIEVE).
- Mark's creativity (CREATE) helps him write amazing stories for children.

2 ★ Choose the correct answers A–C.



- Harry: I'm sorry but I don't think this style is ___ with your hair.
Yosef: Seriously? So, should I choose something else?
A achievement (B) achievable C unachievable
- Charlie: Mum says I can't go out today because I was late home last night.
Adam: What? That doesn't sound like very fair ___.
A punishing (B) punishment C punish
- Mindy: I told my teacher I lost my homework, but really I didn't do it.
Claire: That wasn't very ___, was it?
(A) respectful B disrespectful C respected
- Hanna: You look great in that hat. You should buy it.
Landen: It's too expensive and buying clothes isn't a ___ for me at the moment.
A prioritise B priorities (C) priority
- Dan: Are you sure you didn't wear my hoodie without asking?
Nigel: No, I ___ didn't. It doesn't even fit me.
A honest B dishonest (C) honestly
- June: I'm sorry, but can you ___ how this design program works again?
Karl: Sure, no problem.
A clarity (B) clarify C clarification

3 ★★ Complete the sentences using the prompts in brackets. Do not change the order of the words. Change the forms or add new words where necessary. Use between two and three words in each gap.

I have to admit that I cried pathetically (cry/pathetic) when I saw just how bad my new tattoo was.

- I have never spoken dishonestly (speak/dishonest) to you but have only ever told you the truth.
- This handbag is ridiculously expensive (be/ridiculous/expensive) – who on earth would buy this?
- Amanda went absolutely (go/absolute) crazy when she found out she was the Model of the Year.
- Truman apologised for behaving/having behaved badly (behave/bad) when he lost the match.
- Janice has never shouted angrily (shout/angry) at her naughty little sister.

4 ★★ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use between two and five words.

She has totally no education.

She is totally uneducated.

- My aunt Josie is very creative when she dresses.
My aunt Josie dresses very creatively.
- If you want to achieve success in the fashion industry, work hard.
If you want to be successful in the fashion industry, work hard.
- It surprised a lot of people when Blake accepted the Worst-Dressed Man of 2018 award.
Blake's acceptance of the award for the worst-dressed man of 2018 surprised a lot of people.
- Our sponsors are not obliged to visit the exhibition.
There is no obligation for our sponsors to visit the exhibition.
- Harvey gave me an angry look when he saw me in his leather jacket.
Harvey looked at me angrily when he saw me in his leather jacket.

5 ★★ Complete the text with the correct form of the words in the box. There are two extra words.

(create educate honest leader
priority profession regulate respect)

Working with stars

Anyone who works in media must look their best at all times. How do they achieve this? Most use the services of a professional make-up artist – or cosmetologist. Is this a job you might fancy doing? Well, here's what you need to do.

Firstly, a make-up specialist will need a formal education in cosmetology. This is usually a mix of a practical and a theoretical course. One particular skill that is needed at this early stage is creativity because during these studies, trainees should start building a portfolio of their best work.

In some countries, official regulations say that cosmetologists then have to complete an exam in health and safety before they can get a licence to work.

Good leadership skills are not needed because most cosmetologists are their own boss and often run their own business. And, whether they choose to work in a salon, in a theatre, or work in TV or film studios, a good make-up artist is always respectful of their clients as good customer service is essential in this job.

1 Match the beginnings with the correct endings to form sentences.

- | | | |
|---|-----|------------------------|
| He's in his | (g) | a blue eyes. |
| 1 She's the sort of person who | (d) | b hard-working. |
| 2 She's got long | (f) | c forgets his manners. |
| 3 He sometimes | (c) | d loves kids. |
| 4 The first thing you notice about her is her large | (a) | e fashionable clothes. |
| 5 He usually wears | (e) | f blonde hair. |
| 6 She's not always | (b) | g mid-twenties. |

2 Put the words in order to complete the sentences.

- in / early / thirties / her / is
Becky is in her early thirties.
- 1 interested / is / not / fashion / in / really
Peter is not really interested in fashion.
- 2 a / make / would / doctor / great
Lucy would make a great doctor.
- 3 beautiful / hair / long / blonde / got
Marta's got beautiful long blonde hair.
- 4 bit / is / too / a / slim
Liam is a bit too slim.
- 5 a / would / great / make / model
Roxanne would make a great model.
- 6 who / kind / person / always / your / remembers / birthday / of / is / the
Lucas is the kind of person who always remembers your birthday.

3 Complete Adam's description with the words from the box. There are two extra words.

built casual dark dresses easy-going
friendly height into our type

Hi Jake

I'm meeting Josh later. U coming out?

U know Josh, don't you? Emily's cousin.

He's our age with long dark hair.

He's got a friendly face.

Oh come on Adam. He's about medium height and fairly well- built. You know him!

He always dresses in black and he's into Goth music.

4 Find and correct the mistakes.

- Mrs Baldwin is kinds of easy-going as a teacher if you ask me. kind of
- 1 My baby sister, who is three, tends cry a lot. tends to
- 2 I'm not particular lazy, but I like to do nothing sometimes. particularly
- 3 Andrzej always isn't very polite with new people. isn't always
- 4 Ula sorts of shy, but she's different when you get to know her. is sort of
- 5 Diana can a little tired in the evenings because she wakes up at 6 a.m. every day. can be
- 6 Paulo could be a bit little smarter, but he has made an effort to dress nicely. a little bit
- 7 Dad's exactly not a genius, but he is very clever. not exactly

5 Complete the text with the words and phrases from the box. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

a little bit bit could be kind little
not exactly particularly sort of

I saw an interesting picture in a sort of gallery or café the other day. It's a portrait of a man. There's a lot of blue in the picture and the man, who is wearing a dark blue jacket, looks ¹kind of cool, almost like he doesn't care about anything in the world. But he's also ²a little bit mysterious in my opinion. He's ³not exactly strange-looking, but he has got big blue eyes which look straight at you. His hair ⁴could be blue too, but because the picture is so dark, it's a ⁵little/bit hard to tell for sure. And his coat, which doesn't ⁶particularly fit him very well — it's far too big — makes the man look a ⁷little/bit uncomfortable. It was only after looking at the picture for some time that I read the short text below it and learned that it was a self-portrait by one of the most famous 20th-century painters!

Hi Adam

Josh?????

Not sure. What does he look like?

?

What?

Do I?

Oh! U mean 'Goth Josh.' Yeah, he's an easy-going guy. What time are we meeting?

- 6 Read the task below. Then read the email and complete gaps A–E with the correct form of the words from the box.

Your friend is going to visit the English city where you stayed as an exchange student last year. The family you stayed with have agreed that your friend can stay with them during his/her visit. They have never met before. Write an email to the family's teenage son/daughter. Include and develop these points:

- Say briefly how you met your friend.
- Describe your friend's appearance and personality.
- Mention some of the things your friend wants to do during his/her stay.
- Thank the family for agreeing to let your friend stay with them.

(bit can particular sort tend)

Hi Amy,

I hope you're fine. I'd like to tell you a few words about Irena – the girl who's going to stay with you this summer.

Irena and I met in the playground when we were children. First, I wasn't ^A particularly nice to her, but later we became great friends.

When you get to the airport, look for a tall and a ^B bit too slim girl with long, dark hair and big, blue eyes. A girl who looks ^C sort of casual but fashionable at the same time – that's Irena 😊.

She is a cool, easy-going girl, and a kind of person who ¹ looks / feels good in her own skin. But sometimes she ^D can be a bit shy and reserved, especially in new situations.

Irena's always ² enjoyed / *been enjoying* fashion so she's coming to the UK to visit some design schools and check the trendiest places. So maybe you could show her what's ³ in / *at* fashion in London now?

Thank you again for letting Irena stay with you. I know how great it is to stay with a British family, and I'm sure you'll have a great time. Just be careful – she ^E tends to talk a lot 😊.

Write soon, so we don't ⁴ lose / *drop* touch.

Love,
Inga

- 7 Read the email again. Choose the correct answers in 1–4.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 8  Razem z kolegą/koleżanką postanowiliście/ postanowiłyście spędzić tydzień na wsi u twojego anglojęzycznego kuzyna. Napisz do niego e-mail (80–130 słów), w którym:

- przedstawisz swojego kolegę / swoją koleżankę i wspomnisz, skąd się znacie,
- opiszysz wygląd i osobowość kolegi/koleżanki,
- poinformujesz kuzyna, co chcielibyście robić podczas wizyty,
- podziękujesz jemu i jego rodzinie za chęć goszczenia was przez tydzień.



SHOW THAT YOU'VE CHECKED

Gdy skończysz pisać pracę, sprawdź, czy uwzględniłeś/ uwzględniłaś wszystkie punkty z listy.

Mój nieformalny e-mail:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| • rozpoczyna się przyjaznym zwrotem, np. <i>Dear James</i> lub <i>Hi Gemma</i> , | ☐ |
| • wyjaśnia, dlaczego piszę, | ☐ |
| • zawiera opis mojego kolegi / mojej koleżanki (włosy, oczy, twarz, wzrost, sylwetka, typowy strój), | ☐ |
| • uwzględnia informacje o jego/jej osobowości i zainteresowaniach, | ☐ |
| • zawiera podziękowanie dla rodziny, | ☐ |
| • uwzględnia formy skrócone (np. <i>I'm/aren't/that's</i>), | ☐ |
| • może zawierać emotikony (😊) i skróty (<i>info/CU/gr8</i>), choć nie za wiele, | ☐ |
| • kończy się przyjaznym zwrotem pożegnalnym, np. <i>Bye 4 now, All the best, Lots of love</i> , | ☐ |
| • nie zawiera błędów ortograficznych, | ☐ |
| • liczy 80–130 słów, | ☐ |
| • został starannie i czytelnie napisany. | ☐ |

BANK ZWROTÓW DO WYPOWIEDZI USTNEJ

Beginning a description

The photo shows ...

In this photo, I can see .../
there is .../there are ...Saying where
(in the photo)in the background/in the
middle/in the foreground

on the left/on the right

in front of/behind/next to

Showing uncertainty

It's hard to say/make out
what ..., but ...

I'm not sure ..., but ...

Speculating

He/She/It looks (tired) ...

He/She/It looks as if/
as though/like ...It seems to be .../Perhaps
it's .../Maybe it's ...I imagine they're .../They're
probably ...

Giving your opinion

I (don't) think ...

I prefer ...

Personally, ... In my opinion ...

Początek opisu zdjęcia

Na zdjęciu widać...

Na tym zdjęciu widzę... /
znajduje się... / znajdują się...Określanie położenia
(na zdjęciu)w tle (na drugim planie) /
pośrodku / na pierwszym
planiepo lewej stronie / po prawej
stronie

przed/za/obok

Wyrażanie niepewności

Trudno powiedzieć/określić,
co..., ale...Nie jestem pewny/pewna...,
ale...

Przypuszczanie

Wygląda (na zmęczonego/
zmęczoną)...

Wygląda jakby był/była / jak...

Wydaje się... /
Może... / Być może jest...Wyobrażam sobie, że są... /
Prawdopodobnie są...

Wyrażanie własnego zdania

Myślę, że... / Nie sądzę, że...

Wolę...

Moim zdaniem...

2 Complete the description with phrases from the Speaking Bank.

This photo shows a woman and a little boy shopping together. They are **probably** mother and son. It's **hard to** say exactly how old the little boy is, but he **seems** to be about 7 or 8. The woman is wearing casual clothes and comfortable shoes and the little boy is dressed like a superhero! He looks very unhappy though, in fact it **looks** as though he is crying. I think they are in a children's clothes shop because the clothes on sale look very small, and in the background there are several other adults with young children. The woman is showing the boy a little white shirt and a tie – **if I imagine** they are shopping for a school uniform, but I don't **think** he likes it. I'm not **sure**, **but** maybe the little boy is upset because he'd prefer to wear his superhero clothes for school.

3 Find and correct the mistakes. Two sentences are correct.

I think he doesn't look very happy.

I **don't think he looks** very happy.

1 I think she hasn't bought anything.

I **don't think she's** bought anything.

2 I think they're very elegant. ✓

I _____ elegant.

3 I think those trousers won't fit her.

I **don't think those trousers will** fit her.

4 I think they don't agree on which one to buy.

I **don't think they** agree on which one to buy.

5 I think green doesn't suit him.

I **don't think green suits** him.

6 I don't think she's attractive. ✓

I _____ attractive.

4 Choose the correct words.

In this photo, I can **show** / **see** three young women. They are **probably** / **as though** in a hairdressing salon, because the woman on the left **has cut** / **is cutting** the blonde girl's hair. The hairdresser looks quite young and a bit nervous, or **perhaps** / **probably** she is just concentrating on what she is doing. It's **hard** / **sure** to say, but I think the woman **in** / **on** the right is checking what the hairdresser is doing. She's dressed quite smartly and **seems** / **imagines** to be an instructor or the boss, so maybe the hairdresser is still in training. Personally, I would never go to a trainee hairdresser, but I **think the blonde girl isn't** / **don't think the blonde girl is** too worried. She's smiling and looks very relaxed. Maybe she's happy because she is getting a free haircut!



1 Put the adjectives in brackets in the correct order to complete the message.

Hi Kat – just back from the sales. Got some real bargains! First thing I bought was a (grey / woollen / cute) **cute** ¹**grey** ²**woollen** hat and a (silver-grey / long / lovely) ³**lovely** ⁴**long** ⁵**silver-grey** scarf. They only had (leather / old-fashioned) ⁶**old-fashioned** ⁷**leather** gloves in the sale, so I'll have to keep looking for those. I also found a coat finally! It's a (black / mid-length / smart) ⁸**smart** ⁹**black** ¹⁰**mid-length** raincoat and it was reduced by 50%! See you at 7 – fingers crossed it stays cold and wet – I want to wear my new stuff ;) Tina x

Sent 16:41

BBC Distressing jeans



Before you watch

1 SPEAKING Discuss the questions.

- How many pairs of jeans do you have?
- Where were your jeans made?
- Which styles and colours do you like best?
Why? *baggy, bootcut, boyfriend, cropped, distressed, flared, skinny, slim, straight-leg*

2 Put the adjectives describing jeans under the appropriate heading. Use a dictionary if necessary.

destroyed distressed immaculate pristine
second-hand vintage

New/Good condition

immaculate
pristine

Old/Bad condition

destroyed
distressed
second-hand
vintage

While you watch

3 Watch the video and answer the questions about distressed jeans.

- Where are they made?
- Why are they made?
- How are they made?

Answer key – WB page 161

4 Complete four extracts from the first part of the video (00:00–02:01) with the adjectives from Exercise 2. Then watch again and check your answers.

- The worldwide market for denim jeans is enormous, and one of the most popular styles is *distressed* jeans.
- We're in India, we're just heading towards a denim factory that distresses denim and makes it look *second-hand*.
- Do you find it slightly strange that you take something that is *immaculate* and *pristine* and you totally destroy it?
- Yes, mostly young people they like garments with more distressed look, more *vintage* look.

5 How does the presenter sum up the difference between young people's and old people's attitude to jeans? Answer key – WB page 161

6 Watch the second part of the video (02:01–03:16) again and put the stages of the distressing process in the correct order.

- The grinding machine
- More washing with stones and bleach
- Adjusting the crinkles by hand
- Using sand paper to produce white lines
- It's finished!
- More sanding to produce holes
- It's over to the wet processing area

2
5
6
1
7
3
4

7 How does the presenter react to his jeans being distressed? Answer key – WB page 161

After you watch

8 SPEAKING Discuss the questions.

- Why do you think people pay more for distressed jeans than normal jeans?
- Do you agree that 'destroying denim is all about pretending that you've been through something that you haven't'?

FOCUS VLOG About clothes

1 Which of the clothes in the box do you own? Compare with a partner.

a beanie boots a hoodie fun socks a necklace
a perfect-fitting blazer running shoes sandals
shorts sunglasses swimwear a trench coat
a waterproof jacket

2 Watch Holly, Noah, Laura, Kristina, Peter and Lauren answering the questions below. Which of the clothes in Exercise 1 do they mention?

- Have you bought any new clothes recently?
- Is there anything you've been planning to buy but haven't yet? *All apart from: a beanie, a hoodie and a necklace*

3 Watch again and answer the questions.

- Who hasn't bought anything recently? *Kristina*
- Who has been looking for a new bag? *Holly*
- Who has bought something second-hand? *Laura*
- Who has bought some children's clothes? *Noah*
- Who has been looking for something for two years? *Lauren*
- Who has been trying to buy new shoes? *Peter*

4 SPEAKING Discuss the questions in Exercise 2 with a partner.

VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

1 Choose the correct words.

A black leather jacket with a white T-shirt has been *trendy* / *iconic* since James Dean and Marlon Brando wore them in the 1950s.

- Why do you have to be so *rebellious* / *shallow* all the time? Can't you do what I ask you to do just once?
- I wish I could be as *down-to-earth* / *carefree* as Harry. I'm always trying to do stupid and impractical things.
- What kind of *garment* / *fabric* is that dress made from? It's so soft to the touch.
- These boots are really *multi-purpose* / *hard-wearing*. I've had them for two years and they're still in excellent condition.
- Sarah likes to stand out – that's why she usually goes for a *casual look* / *brightly-coloured clothes*.

/5

2 Complete the sentences with the words from the box. There are two extra words.

bangles beanie dark suit denim jacket
fleece high heels necklace leggings

Stella bought a very cheap *necklace* and after a few days the chain broke from around her neck and she lost it.

- Most heat is lost through the head, so wear a *beanie* to stay really warm.
- Put on a thermal T-shirt with a *fleece* over the top and then a jacket. You can put the jacket in your backpack if you get too hot up the mountain.
- Tracy likes wearing *leggings* because they are comfortable and keep her legs nice and warm.
- I don't like wearing *bangles* because they're too loose and move around when I use my arms.
- David, we are going to a funeral! Of course you can't wear a *denim jacket* and jeans.

/5

3 Complete the sentences with the correct words.

You look very *trendy*. Even your shoes are fashionable and up-to-date.

- What are you wearing!? Sunglasses like those have been out of *fashion* for years! I suggest you buy a new pair.
- Whenever I've had problems or been upset, my mum has always been *there* for me.
- Have you *fallen* out with Suzie again? Why are you two always arguing?
- I'm almost ready, Dad. I just need to pack clean *underwear* and another pair of socks and then I've got everything I need for our weekend trip.
- That's a lovely *waistcoat*, Adam. Is it part of a three-piece suit or a separate item?

/5

4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

Every time I see you, you *look* (look) completely different. I love your new hairstyle!

- I *don't believe* (not/believe) you, Hannah. You've lied about this so many times.
- Ian *is dancing* (dance) with Kelly at the moment, but he really wants to dance with Alison.
- Beverly *needs* (need) to see a doctor about her headaches.
- Are you putting* (you/put) raisins in Dad's birthday cake again this year? Please don't. I hate them!
- Becky *doesn't know* (not/know) how to use her new camera – probably because she hasn't read the instructions.

/5

5 Choose the correct forms.

Jessica *has eaten* / *has been eating* the same kind of frozen meal five times this week.

- Amanda *has known* / *has been knowing* Natalia for about three years now.
- Lucy *has worried* / *has been worrying* about her hair constantly since we arrived at the party. I've told her she looks great, but she doesn't believe me.
- Actually, I can speak Polish, so I *ve understood* / *ve been understanding* everything you've been saying about me.
- Nathan *has sung* / *has been singing* the same song all morning. It's driving me crazy!
- George and Ola *have met* / *have been meeting* in secret since their parents told them to stop seeing each other.

/5

6 Choose the correct answers A–C.

New Uniform for City Hospital Nurses

The nurses of Hallamshire Hospital *B* the same old uniform for the last 10 years. Recently the hospital decided it was time for a change and today pictures of the nurses' new look are finally up on the hospital website. The old-fashioned white and grey uniforms have gone and been replaced by a much more modern and ¹___ outfit for both male and female nurses. Sophie Baxter, the head nurse on the children's ward, said: 'I ²___ the new look is great. We ³___ a very long time for a change. The new dark blue trousers and dark green T-shirts look great together and we ⁴___ that the colours and style are much more practical.' Of course, nobody wants to go to hospital, but if you are there, you will now be looked after by some very ⁵___ nurses.

- | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| A wore | B have been wearing | C are wearing |
| 1 A vintage | B vain | C unisex |
| 2 A 'm thinking | B think | C have been thinking |
| 3 A 've been waiting | B 're waiting | C wait |
| 4 A are all agreeing | B all agree | C have all been agreeing |
| 5 A well-dressed | B hard-wearing | C short-sleeved |

/5

Total /30



7 Choose the correct answers A–C to replace the underlined part of the sentence.

Ursula has always been incredibly vain.

- ☒ A been too proud of the way she looks
 B always looked incredible
 C dressed very elegantly

1 Do shallow people usually care too much about what they look like?

- ☒ A people who don't think about serious things
 B people who don't care about others
 C people who like to be trendy

2 This shop has had cutting-edge fashions from around the world for years.

- A has sold the most stylish
 B has been offering the most expensive
☒ C has been selling the most modern

3 Why didn't you like Thomas? He came across as very friendly.

- ☒ A seemed to be B tried to be C pretended to be

4 I'm going to wear this blouse to the open air concert tonight. Does it look OK?

- ☒ A I intend to have this blouse on
 B I'd rather wear this blouse
 C I prefer to wear this blouse

5 Ollie thinks he looks really trendy since he changed his hairstyle.

- A iconic now he's changed
☒ B fashionable after changing
 C rebellious since he's been changing

/5

8 Choose the correct answers A–C.

Just Like Friends

It's an interesting fact that those of us who B friends don't only have certain things in common, but actually sometimes look alike too. Take my best friend Joe, for example. We get ¹___ with each other really well and both like many of the same things. We enjoy ²___ time in the park, for instance.

But that's not all. We both ³___ to wear denim jackets. I think it's because we both want to look like ⁴___ – although of course, it's one thing to look this way and another to act like it! Still, the jacket's a really practical thing to wear too as it's a particularly strong ⁵___ but is still quite light.

I read somewhere that people who wear glasses are more likely to be friends with people that wear glasses too. Maybe it's the same with styles of shirts and jackets? Oh, and there's one thing I forgot to mention – Joe is my dog :-)

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| A make | ☒ B become | C have |
| 1 A through | B by | ☒ C along |
| 2 A to spend | ☒ B spending | C spend |
| 3 ☒ A prefer | B have preferred | C are preferring |
| 4 A rebellion | ☒ B rebels | C rebellious |
| 5 ☒ A garment | B tailor | C suit |

/5

9 Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

You could wear your new leather belt (skórzany pasek) if that skirt is too big.

- 1 Paddy has wanted to know (chce wiedzieć) for weeks now if Martha has a boyfriend.
 2 Have you lost touch with (straciłaś kontakt z) your old friend Sebastian?
 3 If you cared more about your appearance (dbałaś bardziej o swój wygląd), you'd feel better.
 4 Which of your friends do you hang out with the most (spędzacie razem najwięcej czasu)?
 5 I got to know (pознаłem) myself really well when I went travelling alone.

/5



10 Complete each pair of sentences with the same word.

Oh no, my favourite faded jeans have got a hole in the knee.

The pages in this book are faded and I can't read the text very well.

- 1 Are ankle-length trousers really back in fashion? Abe's really not that interested in going shopping for clothes.
 2 I love your multi-purpose boots. Where did you buy them?
 Google is a multi-national company that employs people worldwide.
 3 I wish these shorts were fast-drying. I want to wear them now.
 I think fast fashion is a waste of money.
 4 Those ankle boots look cool. Just like what the Beatles used to wear!
 I was playing football and got kicked on the ankle – it really hurts.
 5 I don't know how you can walk in high heels.
 The prices in this second-hand store are quite high.

/5

Total /20

2.1

VOCABULARY

Sport • phrasal verbs
• collocations • people in sport

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Complete the dialogues with the correct form of the words in brackets.

- John: Quick! Catch the ball!
Roger: Ouch! Sorry, I'm a hopeless basketball player (PLAY).
- 1 Graham: It's a beautiful day. Let's go to the pool.
Harry: I'm not a very good swimmer (SWIM), I'm afraid.
- 2 Claire: Did I see your brother riding a bike on TV yesterday, Sam?
Sam: Possibly. He's a professional cyclist (CYCLE) doing the Tour de France.
- 3 Paulo: Wow. You've got a lot of medals. Running, jumping, throwing the javelin ...
Tess: Yes, I used to be a good athlete (ATHLETICS) when I was younger.
- 4 Karl: Who's that guy in the picture?
Jan: You are joking! That's Lionel Messi – the best footballer (FOOTBALL) in the world!
- 5 Aman: Look! It's snowing! Let's go skiing this weekend!
Rafał: Oh, no – you're not a skier (SKI), are you? I hate all winter sports.

2 Choose the correct words.



SPORTS FOR ALL!



At Abbeydale sports club we offer a wide range of sports and activities. In the main sports hall, club members can ¹do / play basketball or volleyball on our indoor ²courts / pitches. Outdoors, you can ³do / play hockey, cricket, football and rugby on full-size ⁴pitches / courses. In our fantastic new building we offer the chance to ⁵do / go judo, karate and aerobics as well as ⁶do / play tennis or table tennis. Plus, we have a brand new badminton ⁷court / course and indoor ⁸ring / rink for ice-skating too! In the summer, you can ⁹do / go athletics on the main field or run around our running ¹⁰ring / track and members can also ¹¹do / go canoeing and sailing on our beautiful lake. We are currently building a pool, so very soon you will be able to ¹²do / go swimming at the club too.

Contact us at abbeydale_sc@hitmail.com

REMEMBER BETTER

Aby łatwiej i szybciej zapamiętać większą liczbę słów, postaraj się je grupować w kategorie. Zapisz każdy wyraz na osobnej karteczce, a następnie twórz różne grupy i podgrupy, np. w przypadku słów związanych ze sportem mogą to być: sporty zespołowe i indywidualne, sporty uprawiane na wolnym powietrzu i w zamkniętej przestrzeni, sporty ekstremalne i tradycyjne, sporty wymagające użycia piłki itd.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Phrasal verbs

3 Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions.

How could Jane let us down like that? She's the best player on the team and she didn't arrive for the match.

- Adam's hurt his arm, so he has to drop out of the tennis competition this weekend.
- Williams has to take on last year's champion in the final game of the season.
- Uma is an excellent sailor. She got into it when her dad first took her sailing at the age of six.
- My mum's running in the marathon this Sunday. Do you want to come and cheer her on with me?
- I've decided to go in for a karate tournament. Do you think I can win it?
- How many calories do you think 45 minutes of yoga burns off?

FOCUS ON WORDS | Collocations

4 Choose the correct words.



'Welcome to 'Sports Thoughts' on Radio Sport. This week we will ask marathon runner, Jeremy Bradshaw, what it was like to ¹come / win / score first in the London Marathon. We'll talk to Pat Goodhill who ²kept / beat / lost the national speed-climbing champion and ³scored / won / broke a world-record at last week's UK climbing championships. Skier Daisy Leader will tell us how she ⁴loses / scores / keeps in shape during the summer and give us some expert advice on ⁵beating / keeping / coming fit during the winter season. We'll also ask footballer, Alastair Madson, what he feels is more important for his career: ⁶scoring / breaking / winning goals or ⁷beating / winning / breaking matches. Finally, you'll have the chance to ⁸win / score / keep a prize in our weekly phone-in competition.

Now, this news has just come in – US basketball player Dick Boyd amazed fans and teammates earlier this evening when he ⁹scored / kept / won more than 100 points in a single game. And we have heard that AFC Woolwich's Donny Wellard says he might quit professional football after he managed to ¹⁰miss / lost / broke a goal in Saturday's World Cup final from just one metre ...'

- 5 Look at the sports results and complete the gaps with the correct names.

FOOTBALL: United 2 - City 1

- United won the game.
 1 ^aUnited defeated ^bCity.
 2 City scored one goal.
 3 City lost the match.

TENNIS: WILLIAMS 3 - WOZNIACKI 6

- 4 Wozniacki won the game.
 5 ^aWozniacki beat ^bWilliams.
 6 Williams lost the match.

FOCUS ON WORDS | People in sport

- 6 Use the words in the box to label people in sport. There are two extra words.

opponent referee supporter
 spectator teammate



¹opponent me ²teammate ³referee

- 7 Complete the dialogue with the names of people in sport. The first letters are given.

Reporter: Here we are live from the National Stadium with Zoe Striker of Team UK, the new women's 100m sprint champion. Zoe, you are finally the champion of the world. How does it feel?

Zoe: Wonderful! I've been training hard with the help of my ¹coach, and the other athletes in the UK team – my fantastic ²teammates. I couldn't have done it without them or all of the ³spectators that were watching and cheering me on here in the stadium. I've got the best ⁴fans in the world!

Reporter: And how about the ⁵referee?
 For a moment I thought he was going to stop the race.

Zoe: That was a little worrying, yes. But I've been practising all week with my ⁶trainer and I was prepared for any of my ⁷opponents trying to stop me winning.

Reporter: Thank you Zoe. The UK is proud of you and your thousands of ⁸supporters around the world can't wait for your next competition.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 8 Complete each pair of sentences with the same word A-C.



- 1 How old were you when you first __ into rowing?
 Don't worry – I've __ a pair of skates I can lend you.
 A been **B** got C had
- 2 I feel that my team really __ me down after they failed to win the cup.
 James __ me borrow his tennis racket, so we can play tomorrow.
 A put B took **C** let
- 3 Swimmer Simon Davies said his main aim this year is to __ his own world record.
 You look exhausted, Mike. Let's have a __ at this café.
A break B rest C keep
- 4 The best way to lose weight is to keep __ and watch what you eat.
 The jacket really suited Rachel, but unfortunately it was the wrong size and didn't __ her.
 A shape **B** fit C healthy
- 5 My sports __ told me I need to lose some weight if I want to win the trophy.
 I think we'll take the __ to the stadium. There shouldn't be too much traffic.
 A trainer B fan **C** coach

- 9 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words from the box. There are two extra words.

beat come goal point referee
 spectator teammate win

My teammates threw me into the river after we won the boat race.

- 1 I know I can't run very fast but I didn't think I'd come last in the race.
 2 With two minutes of the match left, the fans were screaming at the referee to blow the whistle.
 3 The spectators had paid £275 each for tickets to watch the game from the VIP area.
 4 Mai Lee beat the favourite Jinjing Ho to become this year's women's table tennis world champion.
 5 If Barlow scores the next point, he'll win the match and be the new table tennis champion.

/10

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Put the story in the correct order.

Ray *didn't finish the race.*

- 3 She tried to help him get up.
 - 5 When the ambulance arrived, Lisa and Ray were chatting and laughing.
 - 1 He had only run three miles when he fell over and hurt his foot.
 - 6 When Ray's leg was better, he asked Lisa on a date.
 - 4 But he couldn't stand because he had hurt his ankle.
 - 2 Lisa was watching the race when Ray fell over.
- Six months later they got married.*

2 ★ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

The official fired the gun and the race *began* (begin).

- 1 It was raining heavily when Ferguson *crashed* (crash) his Ferrari.
- 2 When I reached the 10km sign, the fastest runners *had already crossed* (already/cross) the finishing line.
- 3 The race began at 16:00 and the last cyclist *finished* (finish) at exactly 17:08.
- 4 Diane was already at the gym when she realised she *had forgotten* (forget) her towel.
- 5 Fyfe and Scott *were climbing* (climb) Everest when the accident happened.

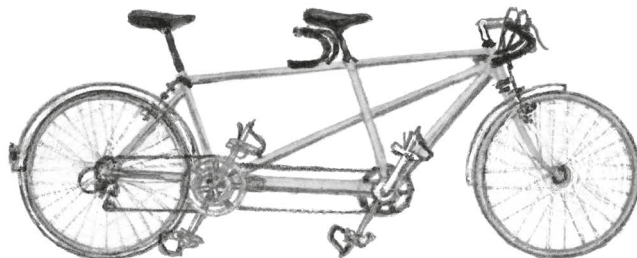
3 ★ ★ Choose the correct verb forms.

- 1 R: Right Jones! It's a yellow card for you.
J: Oh Ref! What *did I do* / *had I done* / *was I doing*?
R: I *already blew* / *had already blown* / *was already blowing* the whistle three times Jones, but you carried on playing!
- 2 F: Did you see the ice hockey last night, Ben?
Great goal by Grabic, huh?
B: Well, I *watched* / *had watched* / *was watching* the game when the doorbell rang. I went to answer it; it was some sales person, and when I got back I *missed* / *had missed* / *was missing* the goal!
- 3 TV J: Arthur, at 76 years of age you're the oldest competitor to finish the marathon today.
Why *did you decide* / *had you decided* / *were you deciding* to run?
A: Oh, well, last year my grandson and I were watching the race on TV when he *asked* / *had asked* / *was asking*: 'Granddad, have you ever done that?' I told him that I hadn't run a marathon and he said: 'Maybe you should try'. So, I *did* / *have done* / *have been doing* it for my grandson, Timmy.

- 4 ★ ★ ★ Look at the signs and complete the sentences and questions with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

BIKE RACE

9 a.m. – 10 a.m.



At 8 a.m. the race *hadn't started* (start).

- 1 It *began* (begin) at 9 a.m.
- 2 At 9:30 a.m. the competitors *were cycling* (cycle).
- 3 A: *Had* the race *finished* (finish) at 10:30 a.m.?
B: Yes, it had.

SKI JUMPING
COMPETITION
11 a.m. – 1 p.m.

- 4 When I arrived at 11:30 a.m., the competition *had begun* (begin).
- 5 A: *Was* it *snowing* (snow) when you got there?
B: Yes, it was.
- 6 At exactly 12:45 the last competitor *jumped* (jump).
- 7 By 2 p.m. the crowd *had left* (leave).

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Find and correct the mistakes.

- I ~~played~~ rugby when I broke my arm. *was playing*
- 1 We went to the Alps in April, but we couldn't ski because the snow ~~already melted~~. *had already melted*
- 2 I ~~watched~~ the race when Hope won the gold medal and broke the world record. *was watching*
- 3 ~~Were City beating~~ Arsenal in last night's game? *Did City beat*
- 4 The referee ~~didn't concentrate~~ when Burton touched the ball with his hand. *wasn't concentrating*
- 5 In yesterday's Brazilian Grand Prix, Lewis ~~was finishing~~ in second place. *finished*
- 6 Boxer, Joe Foster ~~was fighting~~ over 100 opponents when he retired in 1994. *had fought*

1 Look at the recording extract. Put questions 1–4 in gaps A–D.

So, why did you take up windsurfing?

- 1 What other water sports did you do?
- 2 Are your mum and your cousin still your role models?
- 3 Was your cousin a good windsurfer?
- 4 Who inspired you?

Extract from Students' Book recording 1.24

- P: First of all, congratulations Jackie. Last month you became the world under eighteen windsurfing champion!
- J: Yes, that's right. Thank you.
- P: *So, why did you take up windsurfing?* A 4
- J: Two people really: my mum and my cousin, Rachel. I first ¹went windsurfing with my mum. We lived near the sea, and we spent every summer on the beach. My mum had entered windsurfing competitions when she was a teenager. She ²didn't win anything, but she really enjoyed it. She started to ³teach me windsurfing as soon as I could swim [...]. I was only about 7 years old. My cousin Rachel was there too. She and her family lived near us. My mum gave us both lessons together. Rachel's two years older than me and I've always looked up to her. I still do.
- P: B 3
- J: Yes, but she was good at a wide range of sports. [...] She was a really good example for me – I wanted to be sporty like her.
- P: So you grew up near the sea. C 1
- J: All sorts. At first, windsurfing wasn't my favourite thing. I liked other water sports like swimming and sailing. Rachel talked me into ⁴joining a children's sailing club. We ⁵spent all our weekends there, even in winter. We did lots of sailing, and then Rachel thought we should try out rowing. I wasn't sure about rowing at first, [...] but my mum thought it was a good idea. Now I'm glad I did it because it made my arms strong, and that helped my windsurfing. [...]
- P: D 2
- J: Yes, definitely. I think I take after my mum – I hope I have some of the same qualities anyway. And Rachel is like a big sister to me.

2 Complete gaps 1–5 in the interview with Jackie in Exercise 1 with the verbs from the box. Change the forms if necessary. There are two extra verbs.

become do go join
not win play spend teach

3 Choose the combination which is not possible in each group.

- 1 spend sports ... / hours ... / the weekend ...
- 2 win a competition / a goal / a race
- 3 teach a subject / someone the rules / first place
- 4 go surfing / aerobics / running
- 5 join the gym / a club / athletics

4 Complete the sentences with verbs from Exercise 3. Change the verb forms if necessary.

If you want a body like a fitness instructor, you'll have to spend hours in the gym every week.

- 1 After Greg finishes studying Sports Science at university, he wants to teach Physical Education at a secondary school.
- 2 Sarah didn't buy that snowboard. She won a competition and that was the first prize.
- 3 Hey, can I play too? Will you teach me the rules?
- 4 Now that you've spent so much money on trainers and equipment, don't you think you should actually go running?
- 5 Most students join several clubs during their first few weeks at university. It's a good way to meet new people.
- 6 Finally it has snowed and we are going to spend the weekend in the mountains. I can't wait!

REMEMBER BETTER

Kiedy uczysz się nowych czasowników lub utrwalasz znaczenie tych już poznanych, skorzystaj ze słownika i sprawdź, z jakimi rzeczownikami tworzą one wyrażenia. Następnie użyj tych wyrażeń w zdaniach o sobie lub swoich znajomych, aby łatwiej je zapamiętać. Duży zasób słownictwa, a szczególnie stałych związków frazeologicznych, będzie bardzo pomocny na maturze.

Write sentences with the verbs and nouns from Exercise 3.

SPEND hours

My brother spends hours playing online games.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Phrasal verbs

5 Choose the correct words.

- 1 I really look up / over / across to Ronaldo. He's a true professional athlete.
- 2 My sister takes up / on / after my mum – they're both excellent skiers.
- 3 How did you ever talk me in / into / to climbing? I'm terrified of heights.
- 4 Karen was put off / on / out snowboarding after I told her how I broke my leg last winter.
- 5 A true champion would never give over / down / up after losing one match.
- 6 Rob's always wanted to try out / on / in canoeing, so let's invite him too.
- 7 Sarah had trouble picking on / up / at how to play badminton at first, but she's good now.

- A high school hero • collocations
• rituals and routines
• word families

1 Read the text quickly and choose the best title for it.

- 1 Autistic boy's dream job as school basketball team manager ☐
2 Autistic boy joins national basketball team ☐
3 Autistic boy's basketball dream becomes a reality ☒

It sounds like fantasy: an autistic schoolboy is brought onto the basketball court as a last minute substitute*, scores 20 points in four minutes and becomes a national hero. However, in February 2006 that is exactly what happened to 17-year-old Jason McElwain, from Rochester, New York.

1 D

Jason has autism, a condition that makes communicating, socialising and reading other people's feelings difficult. However, that did not prevent coach Jim Johnson from making him 'manager' of Greece Athena High School's basketball team. Before that, apart from a couple of minutes in a junior game in 2004, Jason's autism had always stopped him from actually playing for the team. But on the evening of the annual 'Senior Night' game, which was held in the students' final year of high school, the team's coach gave J-Mac, as he is called, a shirt with the number 52 on the back, and told him he would let him play in the all-important game at some point.

2 E

In the final few minutes, Jason was sent onto the court. When his teammates passed him the ball, Jason calmly aimed* and scored seven baskets* from 13 shots, scoring five points a minute and breaking school records. Athena beat their opponents Spencerport 79-43. At the end of the game, spectators carried Jason off

the court on their shoulders. His teammate Rickey Wallace said: 'I knew he could shoot, but I didn't know he could score 20 points.' Jason's father, David McElwain, 51, said: 'He was really happy on the way home. He didn't sleep a lot that night.'

3 A

Jason's sporting achievement was filmed, and by the evening, a video of him in action had already

gone viral*. Eventually, the video reached the television sports channel ESPN and Jason quickly became famous around the country. He received offers from celebrities, such as basketball hero Earvin 'Magic' Johnson and TV star Oprah Winfrey, as well as film companies and publishers keen to tell his story. Jason even met the American President at the time, George W Bush, who presented him with a special award.

4 C

Since 2006, Jason has graduated from high school and found part-time work with a well-known food store. He wrote a book, *The Game of My Life* which was published in 2008 and he now travels across the United States raising money for autism charities. He is also involved in public speaking, and is a talented runner. In September 2012, he completed his first marathon in 15th place, in only 3 hours, 1 minute and 41 seconds. With all the activity that is going on in his life, Jason admits that he hasn't been playing as much basketball, but says: 'Occasionally, I'll go and shoot baskets.'



GLOSSARY

substitute (n) – in team sports: a player who is sent onto the pitch/court to replace another player who is tired, injured or playing poorly; zawodnik rezerwow

aim (v) – in sports: to look carefully and choose the place you want to throw or kick a ball, or shoot a weapon; celować

basket (n) – in basketball: the rings at either end of the court; also, the point which is scored when you throw the ball successfully into one of those rings; kosz

go viral – if a picture, video, joke, etc. goes viral, it spreads widely, especially on the Internet: rozejść się w Internecie

2 Match headings A–F with paragraphs 1–4. There are two extra headings.

- A America's new sporting hero
- B Autism fully explained
- C Jason's success continues
- D A gift and a promise
- E J-Mac's magic moment
- F Jason the best autistic runner

3 Read the text again. Answer the questions about the text in your notebook.

- 1 What is autism?
- 2 Who gave Jason the opportunity to play in the 'Senior Night' game?
- 3 At what point did Jason join the game?
- 4 Which team won the game?
- 5 Who described Jason's feelings after the game?
- 6 What did certain celebrities, film companies and publishers want to do?
- 7 Where does Jason do his charity work?
- 8 Which of Jason's other sporting achievements is mentioned in the text? *Answer key – WB page 161*

4 Complete the collocations with the verbs from the box. Use the text to help you. There are two extra verbs.

(beat bring complete go pass
play present raise score)

play for a team

- 1 *bring* someone on as a substitute
- 2 *pass* the ball
- 3 *score* a basket
- 4 *present* someone with an award
- 5 *raise* money for charity
- 6 *complete* a marathon (or any other race)

REMEMBER BETTER

Kiedy uczysz się nowego wyrażenia składającego się z czasownika i rzeczownika, sprawdź w słowniku inne czasowniki, które łączą się z tym samym rzeczownikiem. W ten prosty sposób poszerzysz zasób swojego słownictwa.

Complete the collocations with **ball** with the correct verb and form. The first and last letters are given.

First, try to do the exercise without using a dictionary or checking online.

The best golfers can **h**it the ball incredible distances and with great accuracy.

- 1 In football, you can't use your hands. You use your feet to **k**ick the ball, or you can **h**ead the ball.
- 2 If the batter **m**isses the ball three times in baseball, he or she is 'out'.
- 3 Barnes is a very selfish player. He rarely **p**asses the ball to another player.
- 4 When I **a**tthrow the ball to you, try and **b**atch it using both hands.
- 5 In basketball you can't just run with the ball. You have to **b**ounce it on the floor as you run.
- 6 Our dog will happily **a**fetch a ball or a stick all day long, but it's very hard to get him to **b**drop it once he's got it in his mouth.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Rituals and routines

5 Complete the sentences with a phrase from the box. You may need to change part of the phrase.

a decisive moment break from sb's routine
do the same thing over give sb peace of mind
repeat a sequence the first step
the last phase the point of no return

As soon as we go around the next bend, we will go past *the point of no return*. The water moves so fast that we will only be able to move in one direction – down the river towards the sea!

- 1 As a *break from my routine* I chose to run around the hill rather than over it. It's good to do something different once in a while.
- 2 The referee sent off our best player for cheating. That was *a decisive moment* in the game. What a joke!
- 3 The *first step* in becoming a professional athlete is to decide which specialisation to focus on.
- 4 You can beat this boxer. He always *repeats a sequence* of punches after he moves back two steps. Watch! Left, left, right, left, right. It's the same every time!
- 5 It might be boring *to do the same thing over* but every successful tennis player knows it's the only way to hit the ball perfectly with your racket.
- 6 The fact that winning or losing isn't important can really *give you peace of mind* and help you see the bigger picture. It's simply a game and we're playing for fun – so just enjoy it!
- 7 This is *the last phase* of our yoga class this morning and then you can all go home. Take a deep breath, touch your toes and hold the position for three minutes.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Word families

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

I'm quite lazy, so I prefer less *active* (ACT) sports like darts or snooker.

- 1 Plenty of sportspeople are *superstitious* (SUPER). For example, Michael Jordan used to wear his college shorts under his official NBA sports kit.
- 2 Why can't I be more *decisive* (DECIDE)? I just don't know which team I want to play for the most.
- 3 You need pretty *powerful* (POWER) legs to be a professional long jumper.
- 4 Don't you find playing chess rather *repetitive* (REPEAT)? You do the same moves over and over again.
- 5 Athletes need a lot of *resilience* (RESILIENT) if they are to return after a serious injury and compete at the highest level again.

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Match verb patterns A–E to the sentences.

- A verb + to infinitive
 B verb + object + to infinitive
 C verb + -ing
 D modal verb + infinitive without to
 E verb + object + infinitive without to

- I want to drive a Formula 1 car one day.
 1 We might go for a swim later.
 2 The coach makes us run 3 kilometres before the training starts.
 3 Please remind me to put a clean towel in my gym bag.
 4 Karen fancies watching basketball on TV at home.
 5 We arranged to meet at the top of the ski-lift at 4 o'clock.

A

D

E

B

C

A

2 ★ Cross out to where it is not necessary.

Welcome to the Singapore F1 Grand Prix, where today's race should ~~to~~ be very exciting.

- 1 We'd like to remind ~~to~~ our viewers that this is a very important race for Sebastian Vettel.
 2 Vettel is attempting to win his third race in a row here in Singapore. correct
 3 If the other drivers let him ~~to~~ win again, he'll almost certainly become this year's champion.
 4 The weather is wet, so the teams have all decided to start the race with wet-weather tyres. correct
 5 Remember, Vettel only just avoided ~~to~~ crashing during this year's wet Monaco Grand Prix.
 6 Vettel's manager has warned him not to drive too fast in these difficult conditions. correct
 7 Keep ~~to~~ watching after the race for more exciting motor racing action here on Turbo Channel.

3 ★★ Complete the texts with the correct form of the verb in capitals.

1 RUN

Shelly tries to run every day. She doesn't mind a running when the weather is good but she refuses to run when it's cold and wet.

2 EAT

Nick's mum makes him a eat cabbage even though he hates it. She forces him to eat bananas, which he doesn't like, and even though he can't stand eating seafood, she cooks fish every Friday.

3 BUY

Irene could a buy the trainers if she had more money, but she can't afford to buy them at the moment. The sales assistant in the shop advised her to buy them next month because they will probably be cheaper then.

4 ★★★ Use the words in capitals to complete sentences with a similar meaning.

Would you like to play one more game?

FANCY

Do you fancy playing one more game?

- 1 Our PE teacher forces us to run round the hockey field three times before the game.

MAKE

Our PE teacher makes us run round the hockey field three times before the game.

- 2 Gavin said he would pick us up after the game tomorrow.

OFFER

Gavin offered to pick us up after the game tomorrow.

- 3 We don't go to judo classes anymore.

STOP

We've stopped going to judo classes.

- 4 Alan really doesn't like losing at badminton.

CAN'T STAND

Alan can't stand losing at badminton.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

Sunny Gym Personal Trainers

Are you attempting to get (get) fit but not having much success? Are you wasting time doing (do) exercises that don't work? You could benefit (benefit) from the help of a personal trainer. Our trainers will teach you to exercise (exercise) efficiently and effectively, and help you to avoid injuring (injure) yourself when you work out. Training should be (be) fun, not frustrating. Let our trainers show (show) you the fastest route to success.

Contact Becky at the Reception for details and bookings.

/6



1 ✓ ★ Choose the correct answers A–C.

- 1 **Ola:** Luther and Alex are training for the mini-marathon.
Jules: Really, ___!
 A so do I **B so am I** C so are they
- 2 **Lior:** I hope we can win the game today.
Felicia: Yeah, ___, but I'm feeling a little nervous, I have to say.
 A so we can B so have I **C so do I**
- 3 **Laurie:** Eddy can run 100 metres in under 14 seconds!
Harriet: Well, ___!
A Mark can too B so does Mark too C so does Mark
- 4 **Renata:** Lucy is going to do a course in judo.
Sherrie: ___ Judith. Maybe they'll be in the same class.
 A So does **B So is** C So will
- 5 **Eddie:** I want to meet United in the next round of the cup.
Ryan: Yeah, ___.
 A us too B you too **C me too**

2 ✓ ★ Choose the correct translation A–C for the Polish parts of the sentences.

- 1 I won't cheat in a match and James ___ (*również nie*).
 A won't neither **B won't either** C won't too
- 2 Sammy had never visited such a big stadium before and ___ (*ja też nie*).
 A neither have I **B neither had I** C nor me.
- 3 None of the other runners want to re-start the race and ___ (*my również nie*).
 A nor us B nor we **C nor do we**
- 4 James says he shouldn't have to take a blood test, so ___ (*ja także nie powinienem*).
A neither should I B nor shouldn't I C I shouldn't too
- 5 We hadn't seen the results immediately after the game and ___ (*oni też nie*).
 A neither they too **B neither had they** C nor them

3 ★ ★ Choose the correct forms.

- 1 **Asia:** Alberto would never go climbing. It's too dangerous for him.
Mel: Really? *He would / **I would** / We are!* It looks like such fun, don't you think?
- 2 **Tania:** My parents haven't been jogging for weeks.
Freddy: Ha, *nor do they / **nor have mine** / so have yours.* And we're lazy teenagers!?
- 3 **Jasmin:** I can't say I like playing basketball very much.
Tanya: Oh, ***I can** / I like / I did.* In fact, I think it's the best sport ever!
- 4 **Fran:** I'm planning to go swimming this afternoon.
Liza: Really? ***So am I** / So do I / So will I.* We can go together if you like.
- 5 **Lexie:** Marcelle had never been ice-skating before yesterday.
Denise: And *nor has / so hadn't / **neither had*** Jane. They were quite good though, weren't they?

4 ✓ ★ ★ Choose the correct answers A–C.

MyBlog.com

I've just ¹___ a conversation with my sports coach and I have to say I'm a bit disappointed. He thinks I'm not ready to run in the mini-marathon next month. Really? Well, ²___. I wouldn't say I wanted to do it if I didn't feel ready. What does he know? But maybe he doesn't understand – I don't actually care about winning and neither ³___ he. What I really care about is getting more racing experience. I believe that's more important – and my parents ⁴___. Which is why I'm going to enter the marathon with or without the support of my running coach. What do you think? Do you think I'm making a big mistake? I ⁵___. I'm sure it is a good idea! And ⁶___ my friend Sophie, who thinks I might even come in the top 100.

- 1 A have **B had** C done
 2 **A** I do B I don't C he doesn't
 3 **A** should B would C could
 4 A are too **B do too** C have too
 5 **A** don't B haven't C didn't
 6 A either does B too does **C so is**

5 ✓ ★ ★ ★ Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

- Rico:** I can't swim very well, I'm afraid.
Noah: Really, *neither/nor can I* (*ja też nie*).
 1 **Pauline:** I'm going to the cup final on Sunday.
Lucas: Oh, *me too/so am I* (*ja też*) actually. We can go together.
- 2 **Alba:** Lydia and Tony have never played volleyball.
Rosie: Don't worry, Jamie and George *haven't either* (*też nie*).
 3 **Krysta:** Oh, no. I didn't bring any tennis balls with me.
Johanna: What? *Nor/Neither did I* (*Ja również*). Can we buy some here?
- 4 **Olga:** Heather loves watching Kyle play football.
Lynn: *So do I/me too* (*Ja także*). I think he's wonderful.
- 5 **Keren:** I'll never win a sports competition.
Ossie: Really? *I will* (*A ja tak*). I'm quite sporty I think.

6 ★ ★ ★ Complete the sentences with the words in brackets. You may need to add words. Use at least three words.

- James is going on an adventure holiday in June and *so are we* (we).
 1 I've had my hair cut short for the race and *so has Angelica* (Angelica).
 2 Stacy's parents didn't go horse racing and *nor/neither did my parents* (my).
 3 Those little children are running very fast and our *children are too* (too).
 4 Evelyn won't wear the new uniform and *neither/nor will I* (I).
 5 My school doesn't have a football pitch and *nor/neither does your school* (your).

- 1 Complete the advice with the words from the box. There are two extra words.

(end final general how start
reader what when who why)

- In the first paragraph say where and ^awhen the events took place and ^bwho was involved.
 - In the main body paragraphs, use narrative tenses to describe ^awhat happened and ^bhow you felt.
 - In the ^afinal paragraph, say what happened in the ^bend and how the people involved felt.
 - Finish with a ^ageneral point, something for the ^breader to think about.
- 2 Match the sentences below to the advice in Exercise 1. There may be more than one example for a piece of advice.

We were feeling quite tired after an hour or two in the kayak.

- By the end of the holiday, we had had enough of boats and water. (2)
- My sister was complaining all the time. (3)
- Last summer, my family and I went kayaking in Mazury. (2)
- Unless you are really into kayaking, two days is probably long enough. (1)
- We hadn't done any training, so our arms really hurt. (4)
- My kayak was full of water and I was freezing cold. (2)

- 3 Choose the correct linkers.

- (Later) / Finally that day, we decided to climb the nearest mountain to watch the sun go down.
- (In the end) / On the first day we were able to say we'd all had a fantastic holiday.
- Before / (First) we went up to our rooms and changed into our swimming costumes.
- We all had a quick breakfast and after / (then) got ready for our day trip.
- (Finally) / Before we got to the top of the hill and could enjoy the view of the city.
- (The following morning) / Then we woke up early, because he had to get on the team bus at 6 a.m.
- (After) / Then Alice watched the football match on TV, she joined us on the beach.
- First / (On the third day) we decided to rest and save our energy for the long cycle ride on Thursday.
- (By the end of) / After that the first week we'd decided we never wanted to come home.
- We walked for hours but we in the end / (finally) reached the hotel in time for dinner.

- 4 Complete the linkers in the blog. The first letters are given.

Smiles and Miles – an online community for happy runners

discussion board – your injuries

Aga_10k

I started running in our local park about 18 months ago. **B**efore I began, I bought some running shoes and a GPS watch so I could see how far I had run. ¹**A**t **f**irst it was pretty difficult and I couldn't do more than about 3km. ²**A**fter two or three weeks of running regularly, it started to get easier and ³**b**y the **e**nd of the summer, I was running 10 kilometres three times a week. ⁴**O**n the **f**irst **d**ay of the year, I went out for a 'New Year' run in the snow and ice. I was jogging along the road when I slipped and fell and broke my leg! It took more than six months to heal properly. It was really frustrating because I couldn't do any exercise. But ⁵**e**ventually, I was strong enough to start running again. I love running, but after my accident, I've decided not to go when there is snow and ice outside.



- 5 Read the task below. Complete the blog entry with a word from the box in the correct form. There are two extra words.

Think of a sporting event or an active holiday you have participated in. Write a blog entry. Include and develop these points:

- Say where and when the event took place and who was involved.
- Describe what happened.
- Say what you like and dislike about such events and how they make you feel.
- Say what events you would like to attend in the future.

after before finally first
last later next second



¹**Last** summer my father and I decided ⁴**to go** / *going* on an organised cycling holiday in Norway. We had aimed ⁸**doing** / **to do** something quite active and, because cycling is something we both enjoy ⁶**doing** / *to do*, it was an easy decision.

²**Before** we left, we both had trained because we didn't want to get too tired on the trip. And by the end of the ³**first** day we were thankful that we had worked so hard on getting fit. I don't mind ⁵**saying** / *to say*, we were exhausted ⁴**after** that first day's ride.

But don't worry, nobody forces you ⁷**to cycle** / *cycle* so much every day and it is a great thing about the holiday. There are a number of different trips to choose from and on the ⁵**second** day we decided ¹**to take** / *taking* things easy. And each night, in fact, you can ⁹**to stay** / **stay** in a different place and your luggage is transported by car for you! In the end, we felt really relaxed. The only thing we didn't like was food.

There are plenty of organised trips online, so if you fancy ⁴**to do** / **doing** something similar this summer, I strongly encourage you ¹⁰**to give** / *giving* it a go.

⁶**Next** year we're planning ⁴**to go** / *going* to Sweden and cycle from Malmö to Stockholm.

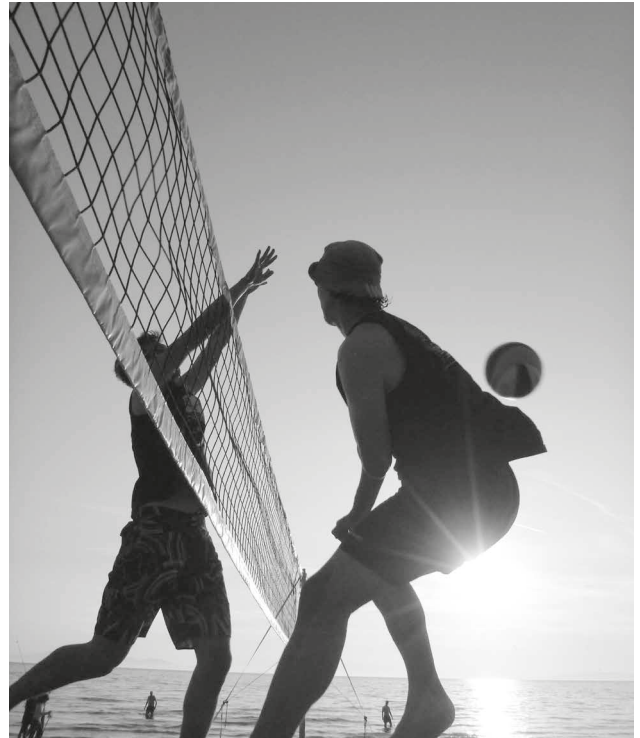


- 6 Read the text again and choose the correct form A–J.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 7 Pomyśl o jakimś wydarzeniu sportowym, w którym uczestniczyłeś/uczestniczyłaś lub które oglądałeś/oglądałaś. Zredaguj wpis na blogu (80–130 słów), w którym:

- poinformujesz, gdzie i kiedy miała miejsce ta impreza,
- zrelacjonujesz przebieg tej imprezy,
- opisziesz odczucia swoje oraz innych uczestników,
- napiszesz, jakie imprezy sportowe chcesz obejrzeć w przyszłości na żywo i dlaczego.



SHOW THAT YOU'VE CHECKED

Gdy skończysz pisać pracę, sprawdź, czy uwzględniłeś/ uwzględniłaś wszystkie punkty z listy.

Moja relacja na blogu:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| • rozpoczyna się informacją o miejscu i czasie imprezy oraz jej uczestnikach, | ☐ |
| • jest napisana z wykorzystaniem różnych czasów przeszłych do opisu głównych wydarzeń oraz tego, jak się zakończyła impreza, | ☐ |
| • zawiera odpowiednie spójniki sygnalizujące początek, środek i koniec mojej relacji, | ☐ |
| • uwzględnia opis tego, co wydarzyło się na końcu imprezy, oraz odczuć osób w nią zaangażowanych, | ☐ |
| • zawiera informację o imprezach sportowych wartych obejrzenia na żywo w przyszłości, | ☐ |
| • kończy się ogólnym stwierdzeniem lub zachętą dla czytelnika do własnych przemyśleń, | ☐ |
| • nie zawiera błędów ortograficznych, | ☐ |
| • liczy 80–130 słów, | ☐ |
| • została starannie i czytelnie napisana. | ☐ |

Asking for and giving an opinion
• agreeing and disagreeing

BANK ZWROTÓW DO WYPOWIEDZI USTNEJ

Asking for someone's opinion Pytanie innych o zdanie

What do you think about ...? Co sądzisz o...?

Giving an opinion

I think ...

I (just) don't think ...

If you ask me ...

The thing is ...

To be honest ...

Wyrażanie opinii

Myślę, że...

(Po prostu) nie sądzę, że...

Jeśli o mnie chodzi... / Jeśli chcesz znać moje zdanie...

Rzecz w tym, że...

Jeśli mam być szczerzy/szczerza, to...

Agreeing with an opinion

I agree.

That's true.

Absolutely!

Zgadzanie się z opinią

Zgadzam się.

To prawda.

Dokładnie tak!

Half agreeing with an opinion

I'm not so sure about that.

I'm not convinced.

Częściowe zgadzanie się z opinią

Nie jestem tego pewny/pewna.

Nie jestem przekonany/przekonana.

Disagreeing

That's not true.

I'm sorry, I don't agree with you.

Wyrażanie odmiennego zdania

To nieprawda.

Przykro mi, ale nie zgadzam się z panem/panią/tobą.

Disagreeing strongly

No way! (informal)

Are you kidding? (informal)

I'm afraid I completely disagree.

Stanowcze wyrażanie odmiennego zdania

W żadnym wypadku! (potocznie)

Żarty sobie robisz? (potocznie)

Przykro mi, ale zupełnie się nie zgadzam.

Not having strong opinions

Personally, I don't feel strongly one way or the other.

Brak zdecydowanego stanowiska

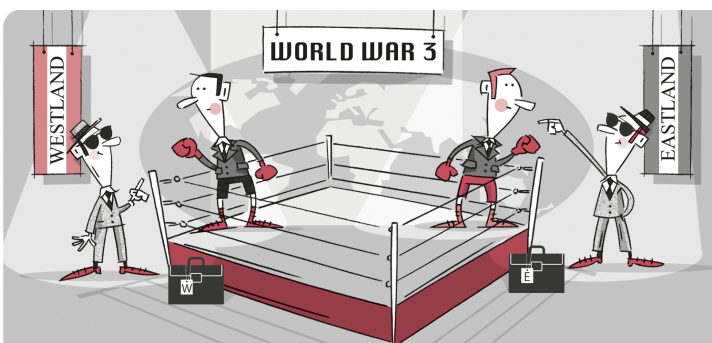
Nie opowiadam się zdecydowanie za żadną ze stron / z opcji.

1 Choose the appropriate response.

- 1 Tim: What do you think about the fact that professional footballers are paid so much money?
Tom: To be honest / No way, I think it's ridiculous.
- 2 Jane: Do you think we will win the next World Cup?
Jean: Are you kidding? / That's true. With our current team we don't have a chance.
- 3 Paul: Aerobics is only for women.
Paula: That's not true / I agree. There are several men in my class.
- 4 Sarah: Oh come on referee! That was clearly a foul. Don't you think, Sam?
Sam: I'm not convinced / Absolutely. It looked OK to me.
- 5 Matt: I just don't think we do enough sport at school.
Mary: The thing is / I agree I don't really enjoy sport, so I don't mind.
- 6 Neil: Helen thinks motor-racing is too dangerous and should be banned.
Noel: Well, I agree / If you ask me the drivers have a choice, don't they? They don't have to take part.
- 7 Jack: I'm glad they have decided to let girls play in the school football team, aren't you?
Jackie: Personally, I don't feel strongly one way or another / Absolutely. I suppose it's good for the girls who are into football. I'd prefer to go to the gym.

2 Complete the dialogue between Scott and Owen. The first letters are given.

- Scott: Did you see that there's going to be a big boxing match at the new stadium next month? Do you fancy going?
- Owen: Boxing? No thanks. In my opinion, boxing isn't even a sport. I **think** it's horrible.
- Scott: Really? Well, I'm **1** sorry, I don't **agree with you**. I think it's really exciting to watch. Boxers are skilled athletes.
- Owen: **2** Are you kidding? Watching grown men try and kill each other is not what I call exciting. Personally, I don't find violence entertaining.
- Scott: I'm **3** not convinced. People have been playing and watching violent sports for thousands of years.
- Owen: **4** That's true, but that doesn't make it right. People have been fighting wars for thousands of years. Do you think war is exciting too?
- Scott: Of course not, but **5** I **don't think** you can compare boxing to war. For a start, the boxers have a choice. They don't have to fight.
- Owen: Well, if you **ask me**, there's always a choice whether it's boxing or war.
- Scott: Well, perhaps. Hey, how about this – maybe instead of fighting wars, we could put world leaders in the boxing ring. I bet you'd watch that.



 The Brujas
**Before you watch**

- SPEAKING** What do you know about skateboarding? Tell a partner in 60 seconds.
- Think about the positive and negative aspects of being a female skater. Complete the table with the words and phrases in the box and your own ideas. Compare with a partner.

being called 'witches' male comments
 belonging to an all-female crew falling
 going fast lack of female-only skate parks

POSITIVE

*being called 'witches',
 belonging to an all-female
 crew, falling, going fast*

NEGATIVE

*male comments,
 lack of female-only
 skate parks*

While you watch

-  **5** Watch the video and check your ideas in Exercise 2.
-  **5** Watch the video again and answer the questions. *Answer key – WB page 161*
 - What are the Brujas?
 - Where do they meet?
 - Who has started the group?
 - Why have they created the group?
 - How many members does the group have at the moment?
 - What do the Brujas want?

- 5** Match 1–8 with a–h to make phrases. Use a dictionary if necessary.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------------|
| 1 settle | d | a belonging |
| 2 give you a sense of | a | b bond |
| 3 take you by | g | c of sth/sb |
| 4 be exclusive | h | d for sth |
| 5 degrading | f | e your comfort zone |
| 6 have a special | b | f comments |
| 7 be proud | c | g surprise |
| 8 out of | e | h to sb |

-  **5** Complete the sentences with the phrases in Exercise 5. Then watch the second part of the video (00:45–02:46) again and check your answers.

- Ideally, the Brujas would like their own skatepark but in the meantime, they'd ¹*settle for* one day a week when only girls were allowed.
- The Brujas have ²*a special bond*. They're ³*proud of* their heritage and being part of an all-female skater crew gives them ⁴*a sense of belonging*.
- Street culture, it's still ⁵*exclusive to* men. Just when you're at the park, like, it can be very uncomfortable sometimes to hear, you know, ⁶*degrading comments* or even just the way that some of these men talk about the women in their lives.
- Falling is, in its own way, one of my favourite things about skating, because it kind of ⁷*takes you by surprise* and knocks you ⁸*out of your comfort zone*, and you hit the ground, and you're like 'argh!' But then you feel invigorated by falling.

After you watch

- SPEAKING** Discuss the questions.

- Which activities (if any) are better in boy-only or girl-only groups?
- What are the advantages of being part of a group?
- Do you belong to any groups or teams? What kind?
- What kind of activities take you out of your comfort zone? Do you enjoy it? Why/Why not?

 FOCUS VLOG About sport

- 1** Put the words in the correct order to make five questions. *Answer key – WB page 161*
 - sports / you / are / in / interested ?
 - watching / you / do / doing / prefer / or / sports ?
 - do / there / any / really / can / sport / is / you / well ?
 - ever / sporting / won / you / have / a / competition ?
 - Olympics / last / watch / you / did / the ?
-  **8** Watch Ini, Nicky, Senthana, Grace, Ed and Gillian answering the five questions in Exercise 1. Which speaker is most like you? Why?

-  **8** Watch again and write down the vlogger's responses to the statements. *Answer key – WB page 161*
 - I'm interested in football, rugby and basketball.
 - I prefer playing sport, definitely.
 - There's no sport I can do really well.
 - I've never won a sporting competition.
 - I didn't watch as much of the last Olympics as I wanted to.
 - I watched the athletics, the running, Usain Bolt.
- SPEAKING** Take turns to read out the statements in Exercise 3. Agree or disagree.

VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- 1 Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Change the form if necessary. There are two extra words.

fan goal lose pick phase
power teammate win

The team's fans ran onto the basketball court to celebrate with the players at the end of the game.

- I think we've lost this game. I haven't got any good cards to play. And you?
- I hurt my arm when my teammates dropped me on the court while we were celebrating. How embarrassing, eh?
- Badminton isn't too hard to play if you play tennis and I'm sure you'll pick it up quickly.
- Congratulations on a good result, but this is only the first phase of the competition. There's still a long way to go!
- Ryan scored the fastest goal ever by a player in our team – 12 seconds after the match started!

/5

- 2 Complete the sentences. The first and last letters are given.

My brother's a referee for the local football league and he loves giving players yellow cards.

- My athletics trainer says I'm good enough to be a professional one day.
- My great granddad is 78 but he still keeps in shape by going Nordic walking.
- Celia is superstitious and always wears the same socks when she's competing in a race.
- Sebastian isn't a very active person. In fact, I don't think I've ever seen him do any sports or other physical exercise.
- To get a body like Arnold Schwarzenegger you have to do lots of repetitive lifting of heavy weights. It must be quite boring really.

/5

- 3  Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

I didn't know your little brother played chess. When did he get into (wciągnął się w) that?

- What a terrible game! Our team lost the match (przegrała mecz) and I injured my foot.
- We are all hoping that the Polish ski jumper won't give up (nie podda się) because of his bad performance at the Winter Olympics.
- LeBron James scored thirty-four points (zdobył 34 punkty) for Miami in that night's big game against Los Angeles.
- Of course, the most important thing is taking part, but I'd really like to beat/defeat my opponent (pokonać przeciwnika) as well.
- We decided to have a break from our routine (zdecydowaliśmy się zerwać z naszą rutyną) of waking up early to go jogging. Instead we slept late and had a lazy breakfast in a local café.

/5

- 4 Choose the correct words.

Unfortunately, we weren't watching when Bolt won / had won / was winning the 200 metres race.

- Chloe finally beat her personal best time because she trained / had trained / was training so hard.
- Dan tried snowboarding when he went / had gone / was going to the French Alps.
- The marathon finally ended / had ended / was ending when the last runner crossed the finishing line after almost 6 hours.
- Andrew was prepared for the freezing temperatures because he surf / had surfed / was surfing in winter before.
- Naomi wasn't actually skating when she hurt / had hurt / was hurting her foot. She was trying to take her skate off!

/5

- 5 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

If Poland manages to win (win) the European Championships, I will buy everyone dinner.

- I remind my players not to get angry (not/get angry) with the referee. Shouting and complaining doesn't help.
- Do you really enjoy jogging (jog) when the temperatures are so high?
- I think I might join (join) the gym again. I've put on so much weight recently.
- Our PE teacher made the boys do (do) aerobics after they said it was easy and only for girls. They were exhausted afterwards.
- Jenny misses playing (play) badminton with her sister now that she's gone to university.

/5

- 6  Choose the correct answers A–C.

Adzo Kpossi from Togo, in Africa B the youngest athlete at the Olympic Games in 2012. When she ¹ _____ into the water in London to compete in the women's 50 metres freestyle event, she was just 13 years old. In the qualifying race, she ² _____ second to Nafissatou Moussa Adamou, a 14-year-old from Niger, but beat her own personal best time. Before she arrived in London to represent her country, she ³ _____ lots of training at a hotel in Sarawaka, which was the only place in her part of the country with a swimming pool. Although she failed ⁴ _____ any medals, Kpossi was later asked ⁵ _____ the flag for Togo at both the opening and closing ceremony of the 2016 summer Olympics and hopes to be present at the 2020 games in Tokyo.

- | | | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| | A had been | <u>B</u> was | C was being |
| 1 | <u>A</u> dived | B was diving | C had dived |
| 2 | A got | <u>B</u> came | C lost |
| 3 | A was doing | B has done | <u>C</u> had done |
| 4 | <u>A</u> to win | B win | C winning |
| 5 | <u>A</u> to carry | B carry | C carrying |

/5

Total /30



7 Complete each pair of sentences with the same answer A–C.

Would you ___ if I closed the window? It's pretty cold in here.

Regular yoga and meditation can give you real peace of ___.

- ☒ A mind B like C think

- 1 When you reach the ___ of no return, you can never go back!

We need one more ___ to win the match. Come on The Blues!

- A score ☒ B point C goal

- 2 How did you ___ Gosia into going jogging with you at 6 a.m.?

Mr Brown wants to ___ to me about missing too many training sessions.

- A speak ☒ B talk C chat

- 3 My grandfather was a great athlete and I really ___ up to him and his achievements in sport.

Oh, ___! Isn't that Boris Becker, the ex-Wimbledon champion?

- A see B watch ☒ C look

- 4 Barry has always wanted to ___ out bowling, so he's looking forward to tonight's game.

Where can I ___ on this tracksuit to see if it fits me?

- ☒ A try B go C put

- 5 Henrikson has had to ___ out of the race after pulling a muscle in his leg.

Please, be careful with that expensive trophy.

Don't ___ it!

- A fall B break ☒ C drop

/5

8 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

Footballers Lionel Messi and Cristiano Ronaldo share the same superstition (SUPER) – they must both be the last players onto the pitch.

- Boxers need a lot of resilience (RESILIENT), because they have to pick themselves up every time they get knocked down.
- I find the best way to activate (ACTION) myself in the mornings is to do fifteen minutes of yoga.
- My manager has been very supportive (SUPPORT) of my decision to quit the national team.
- Five times World's Strongest Man, Mariusz Pudzianowski is probably the most powerful (POWER) man in Poland.
- At the last minute, I noticed that my passport was out-of-date. That was a decisive (DECIDE) moment.

/5

9 Complete the sentences using the prompts in brackets. Change the forms or add new words where necessary. Use up to six words in each gap.

The manager forced us to train (force/we/train) despite the bad weather.

- Karol can't stand losing (not/stand/lose) and gets very upset whenever he doesn't win.
- Janice, could you teach me to swim (teach/swim)? I really trust you and you're always patient with me.
- When I was a kid, my parents didn't allow me to do (not/allow/do) karate, but I've always wanted to try it.
- Mum had warned me not to climb (warn/not/climb) the tree in our garden – but then, of course, I did and I fell out and broke my arm.
- While the coach was telling the team to believe (tell/the team/believe) that they really could get to the final, one of the footballers started to laugh.

/5

10 Complete the text with one word in each gap.

THE CHAMPION OF CHEESE

It's one of the most unusual competitions in the UK, but every spring thousands of spectators gather at Cooper's Hill in Gloucester to cheer ¹on participants in the annual cheese rolling race. It's a dangerous way to burn calories ²off because the event basically involves throwing a large circle of cheese down a hill, and then throwing yourself down after it. The first person to the bottom of the hill wins the ³prize – a large circle of Gloucester cheese!

Chris Anderson, 29, from nearby Brockworth is the current champion and has now equalled the record of 20 wins held by one person. Chris first ⁴went in for the competition at the age of 16 and won his first race one year later. Next year he hopes to break the record and become the first person to win 21 races.

If you fancy ⁵taking Chris on at cheese rolling, you'd better be quick – he is thinking of retiring soon. Plus, you should also know that Cooper's Hill has an angle of 70 degrees and the cheeses travel downhill at over 110 kilometres per hour!

/5

Total /20

3.1

VOCABULARY

Means of transport • noun phrases
• collocations • synonyms for trip

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Label the forms of transport. The first letters are given.



tram



1 hot-air
balloon



2 ferry



3 helicopter



4 double-decker
bus



5 hovercraft

FOCUS ON WORDS | Noun phrases

2 Match the halves of the compound nouns in boxes A and B and complete the sentences.

A { cable dirt public rush short
suspension traffic winding }

B { bridge car cut hour
jams path track transport }

We can save ten minutes on our walk to the centre if we take the shortcut across the field.

- There's no road to get to my aunt's house but we can use the dirt track if you drive slowly and don't mind getting the car muddy.
- The Tibetan saint Thangtong Gyalpo built a suspension bridge with iron chains as early as 1433 in Bhutan. However, earlier designs using rope and wood were also used to cross rivers and valleys.
- The longest journey made by a cable car is 7,455 metres. It's in China and goes from Zhangjiajie city centre to the top of Heaven's Gate Mountain.
- If more people used public transport like buses and trams, there'd be less traffic on the roads and less pollution in the air.
- Sorry we're late. It's a rush hour and there are always awful traffic jams at this time of day.
- There's a wonderful winding path through the forest. It turns left and right and then left and right again – all the way to the lake at the end.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Collocations

3 Choose the correct verbs.

Last night I had a very strange dream. I decided to ¹miss/catch the bus to school because I was feeling too lazy to cycle ²uphill/downhill like I usually did for my regular morning exercise. But because it was raining really heavily, a boat came along instead. I got on the boat, in fact, I was the only passenger, and it began to ³cross/swim the river. But the journey was very rough and the captain ordered me to sit down and ⁴close/fasten my seatbelt. Then suddenly there were lots of other boats and we were ⁵stuck/caught in traffic. It felt like ages for the boat to make any progress, and all the time it was raining. When I finally arrived at school, I noticed I was ⁶walking/going barefoot. And I was completely wet and shaking from the cold. The teacher looked confused and asked me why I was late. I simply told him I'd ⁷missed/lost the bus. Very strange.



4 Complete the sentences with the verbs *catch*, *cross*, *get* or *miss* in the correct form. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

- I caught the train from Waterloo and got here as soon as I could.
- Marco Polo was the first westerner to cross the continent of Asia. In total, he travelled through the area for 24 years.
 - We got stuck in traffic and that's why we're a little late.
 - My school bag was so heavy this morning that I got a lift in the car from my mum.
 - Janet missed the train and there isn't another one until tomorrow morning. She'll have to stay the night in a hotel.
 - Before bridges existed, the only way to cross a valley was to climb down one side and then climb up the other.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Synonyms for trip

5 Read the definitions and choose the correct word.

- 1 a trip on a plane = a drive / a flight / a ride
- 2 a trip by sea or in space = a ride / a drive / a voyage
- 3 a long trip overland = a flight / a cruise / a journey
- 4 a trip by boat from one piece of land to another = a tour / a crossing / a ride

6 Complete the sentences with the correct words. The first letter is given.

The first time my mum went on a plane was to Australia! The flight took over twenty-two hours with a stopover in Hong Kong.

- 1 My sister and her husband are going on a cruise in the Mediterranean. Their ship leaves from Liverpool and the first stop is Monaco!
- 2 The drive from London to Paris by car is six and a half hours. The high speed train takes just over two hours!
- 3 The ferry crossing from Gdańsk in Poland to Nynashamn in Sweden takes 19 hours.
- 4 Ola is going on a 15-day cycling trip this summer. Her journey will take her from Berlin all the way to Malaga in the south of Spain. She must be mad!
- 5 I went on a camel ride when I was in Egypt but I wouldn't recommend it. I don't think the animals are treated very kindly.
- 6 Our guided tour around Kraków took us to Wawel Castle and the famous Wieliczka salt mine.
- 7 When Columbus discovered America, he was actually on a voyage to find a new route to Asia.

REMEMBER THIS

travel (v) I'd love to travel to the United States.

travel (n, uncountable) Jo's job involves a lot of travel.

travels (n, pl) My travels took me through Europe and Asia.

My travel across Guatemala was awesome!

My journey across Guatemala was awesome!

7 Read REMEMBER THIS. Complete each sentence with the correct form of the word travel. Then label each word with V (verb) or N (noun).

Travel broadens the mind.

- 1 This picture shows the travel of the planets around the sun. (N)
- 2 The book *Uncommon Traveller* describes Mary Kingsley's solo travels through Africa in the 1890s. (N)
- 3 Some food doesn't travel well. (V)
- 4 Before the train was invented, travel between cities used to take days. (N)
- 5 Sound travels through water. (V)
- 6 Joseph travels to experience different cultures. (V)
- 7 Tell us all about your travels in Central and South America. (N)
- 8 We travelled 200 kilometres on the second day – it was exhausting! (V)

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

8 Choose the correct answers A–C.

My 'Dream' Holiday

After studying hard and passing my exams I decided to ¹ a holiday. I had been really stressed, so I wanted the kind of holiday where you lie in the sun and do nothing for a week. This, I was sure, would help me relax. So, I opted for a short ² on the ship 'The Ocean Dream.' This would be perfect, I thought. But unfortunately, my holiday wasn't the 'dream' I had hoped for. To begin with, I ³ the train to Southampton. That meant I had to get a lift from my dad at the last minute, which was quite stressful for both of us. And, of course, we also got ⁴ in traffic, so I was really stressed the whole way thinking that I wouldn't be able to get on the ship before it left.

Well, I made it just in time. But as soon as we left land, the weather turned bad and it stayed wet and cloudy the whole ⁵. For four whole days the ship was bouncing up and down on the large waves. I got seasick and began to worry that the ship might sink and go under water like the Titanic. When the ship finally made it back to Southampton, I was more stressed and nervous than when I had left. What a nightmare! I now wish I had just booked a cheap ⁶ to Egypt instead and spent a week lying on the beach doing nothing!



- | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 A make | <u>B</u> take | C do |
| 2 A voyage | B journey | <u>C</u> cruise |
| 3 A lost | <u>B</u> missed | C crossed |
| 4 A held | <u>B</u> stuck | C fastened |
| 5 <u>A</u> journey | B tour | C ride |
| 6 A drive | B crossing | <u>C</u> flight |

9 Find and correct the mistakes.

I know a ~~shorter~~ cut through the park. shortcut

- 1 The ~~suspending~~ bridge is moving in the wind. suspension
- 2 Traffic is always bad during the ~~hurry~~ hour. rush
- 3 Let's take the ~~dirty~~ track – it'll be quicker. dirt
- 4 Always ~~fast~~ your seatbelt when in a moving car. fasten

/10

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Match the speakers' words to the explanations.

- 1 Awful club. Don't go. Terrible music and no atmosphere.
- 2 It was OK, we danced for a while, then we sat and chatted. Not bad, but not great.
- 3 The music was absolutely fantastic. How come I didn't know about this place earlier?

c

b

a

- a I'm sure this person liked the club.
- b It's possible this person liked the club.
- c I'm sure this person didn't like the club.

2 ★ Complete the second sentence with **must**, **might** or **can't**.

- 1 It's possible that's our taxi. That might be our taxi.
- 2 I'm sure that's our plane. That must be our plane.
- 3 I'm sure those aren't our bags. Those can't be our bags.
- 4 It's possible this is the hotel. This might be the hotel.
- 5 I'm sure this is our room. This must be our room.
- 6 We're sure that isn't our bill. That can't be our bill.

3 ★ Match the sentences in Exercise 2 with the evidence below.

- A I ordered it for ten o'clock and it's five to ten now.
- B It was definitely number 321.
- C I think I recognise it from the picture on the website.
- D We are flying with Lufthansa, aren't we?
- E We certainly didn't order room service 5 times.
- F Our suitcases are blue, not black.

1

5

4

2

6

3

4 ★★ Choose the correct forms.

At the aquarium ...

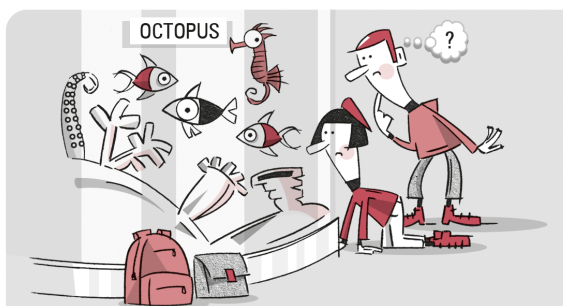
Nick: Look! An octopus.

Anne: Where? I can't see anything.

Nick: Er ... well, the sign says there's an octopus, so it must / couldn't be there somewhere.Anne: I suppose it ²can't / might be hiding under that rock.Nick: Yeah, or it ³could / couldn't be away on holiday ...Anne: On holiday? You ⁴might / can't be serious. Honestly, I worry about you, Nick.

Nick: It says here that octopuses can change the colour of their skin and totally disappear. Cool. I'd love to be able to do that.

Anne: Nick, sometimes I think that would be a good idea.



5 ★★★ Choose the correct forms to complete the dialogue. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

~~can't have~~ could have couldn't have
may have must have

Out for a walk ...

Violet: Look at that! A turtle on a fence post. How did that happen?

Daisy: Woah! That's weird. It can't have got there on its own. Its legs are so short it couldn't have climbed up so high.Violet: There's only one possibility. Someone ²must have put it there. What a cruel thing to do.Daisy: Well, it ³may have/could have been a person, or I suppose a bird, like an eagle or something ⁴may have/could have left it there ... as a snack for later.

Violet: Urgh Daisy! That's horrible.

Daisy: Violet my dear, we all have to eat.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

6 ✓ Choose the correct answers A–C to replace the underlined part of the sentence.

- 1 It is possible we are too late to catch the bus. Are there still people at the stop?
A We can't be
☒ B We might be
C We must be
- 2 They only left half an hour ago. I'm sure it's not true that they have arrived already.
☒ A They can't have
B They may have
C They mustn't have
- 3 It is possible that Alice brought some sun cream. She's so pale-skinned.
A Alice must have
B Alice can't have
☒ C Alice could have
- 4 I'm sure it's true that you are tired. We've been walking and sightseeing all day.
A You can't be
☒ B You must be
C You might be
- 5 She can't find her passport! I'm sure it's true that she left it in the hotel room.
A She might have
☒ B She must have
C She can't have
- 6 It is possible that the plane was delayed because of bad weather.
☒ A The plane may have been
B The plane must have been
C The plane can't have been

/6

3.3

LISTENING LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Functional language • prepositions
• collocations • compound nouns

- 1 Put the words in order and then mark the phrases as **R** for something a hotel receptionist would say or **G** for something a hotel guest would say.

help / I / you / can

Can I help you?

R

- 1 book / you / online / did

Did you book online?

R

- 2 was / thought / I / included / it

I thought it was included.

G

- 3 room / two / booked / a / I've / for / nights / single

I've booked a single room for two nights.

G

- 4 have / at / special online offer / we / moment / the / a

We have a special online offer at the moment.

R

- 5 this / fill / can / in / form / please / you

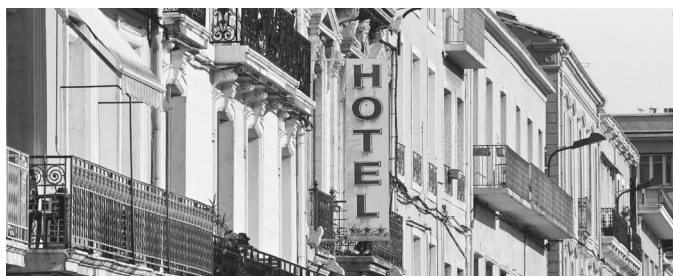
Can you fill in this form/fill this form in, please?

R

- 6 you / would / breakfast / like

Would you like breakfast?

R



- 2 Complete the dialogue with the phrases from Exercise 1.

Extract from Students' Book recording **2.7**

R: Yes, can I help you?

G: Er, yes ¹I've booked a single room for two nights.
My name's Baker. James Baker.

R: Baker. Yes, here you are. Two nights. ²Would you like breakfast?

G: Oh, yes please.

R: That will be an extra £16.

G: Oh, ³I thought it was included.

R: ⁴Did you book online?

G: Yes, I did.

R: Oh, right. ⁵We have a special online offer at the moment.
Your first breakfast is free, so you just need to pay for the second day. ⁶Can you fill in this form/fill this form in, please?

- 3 Choose the correct prepositions A–C.

Extract from Students' Book recording **2.7**

A: So, how was your family cruise?

B: Oh, it was OK. Pretty good really. We all got on well most ¹___ the time. We didn't have any arguments. Well, not ²___ the last day, and then I had a really big argument ³___ my sister. It was stupid really. I wanted to get ⁴___ the ship and visit Naples, but my sister was tired and wanted to stay ⁵___ the ship ⁶___ the pool. She always does what she wants, and she doesn't think ⁷___ other people. I had to go ⁸___ Naples ⁹___ my own with our parents. It was really boring.

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 A in | B of | C with |
| 2 A after | B by | C until |
| 3 A with | B to | C against |
| 4 A on | B from | C off |
| 5 A until | B on | C in |
| 6 A by | B against | C to |
| 7 A on | B to | C of |
| 8 A to | B at | C in |
| 9 A by | B on | C with |

- 4 Look at the text below. Complete the expressions in bold with a word from the box. There are two extra words.

(all part real rest spend sure time trip)

Extract from Students' Book recording **2.7**

It's **time** to leave ordinary beach holidays behind and take a ¹**trip** that you will remember **for the** ²**rest** of your life. With 'Overland Tours' you will **see the** ³**real** world. 'Overland Tours' believe that travelling is not only about the destination. The journey is **an important** ⁴**part** of the experience. Come with us on one of our Overland buses and travel to places other travel companies don't reach. Our tour leaders will take care of you and **make** ⁵**sure** you have everything you need.

REMEMBER BETTER

Aby łatwiej zapamiętać wyrażenia z powyższego ćwiczenia, użyj ich w zdaniach odnoszących się do jakiegoś ważnego wydarzenia z własnego życia, np. egzaminu maturalnego.

Write sentences with the remaining expressions.

It's time to start saving money for a holiday after I finish matura.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Compound nouns

- 5 Choose the correct words.

- If it's four hours one way, that's an eight-hour **double** / **return** journey. Do we have to go so far?
- Dad's away on a **round-the-world** / **business** trip in Japan for the next two months.
- Many travel **agents** / **leaders** have closed their shops because people prefer booking online these days.
- 'Teentour' is looking for teenage tour **guides** / **companies** to show young visitors around the city this summer. Full training given.
- Ellen always chooses a **package** / **budget** holiday because she doesn't have to plan anything by herself.
- Because of its height, snow is guaranteed all year in the **ski** / **skiing** resort of Kaprun, Austria.
- Are you sure this is a **three-star** / **double** hotel? The rooms aren't even clean.
- I'm sure a **twin** / **single** room should have two beds. I'll call the hotel reception.

Travelling on my own • colloquial expressions • negative adjectives
• verb phrases

1 Read blogs 1–3 and match them with photos A–C.

1 **B**

2 **C**

3 **A**



www.travelblogging.com

Sign in ▾

Search



1

Around the world in 6 months

Blogger: Jo



Well, my journey didn't get off to a very good start as I lost my passport in Manchester Airport. I panicked, then found it where I was sitting earlier. How stupid! I hope this is not a bad sign for the rest of the trip. The plane was one of those new two-level ones and was really posh inside. It wasn't even half full, so I lay across several seats and managed to get plenty of sleep.

Arrived in Bangkok at 7:00 and feeling fresh but immediately had problems. My card didn't work in any of the ATMs, so I panicked again until I realised that I was using the wrong pin number. Again, pretty stupid. Got a taxi to the hostel, which is great and full of young people like me. I'm writing this in the lounge area. Feeling excited, but also a bit nervous – not really sure how anything works here in Thailand. Please keep reading – hopefully, my travelling (and blogging) skills will improve soon ...

2

Summer in Poland

Blogger: Alex



Yesterday I said bye to Mum and Dad and took the plane from Liverpool to Wrocław. My cousin Magda lives here (my English uncle is married to Kasia, my Polish aunt) and I was very glad to see them waiting for me at the airport. I've been to lots of places including Poland before with my parents, but this is my first trip alone and I don't speak any Polish except 'Jen dobree' and 'Jen kuya'. As you can see, I certainly can't spell in Polish! Magda is really cool and she speaks brilliant English (thank goodness). It's school holidays here too, so we've got lots of time to enjoy ourselves. My uncle and aunt are totally chilled, I've got my own room at their house and the tram stop is just outside. Freedom! Tonight we're going to a party at Magda's friend's house. I'll blog again tomorrow and tell you all about it ... if I don't sleep all day ;)

3

Old York

Blogger: Adèl



After a fantastic fortnight studying English in beautiful York, it's almost time to head back home to Budapest. Although it was sometimes difficult to find time each day, I reckon that writing this blog has really helped me improve my English.

Tonight is the farewell party organised by the school, and all the students in my group will be there. I can't get over how many people I've met from all over the world. Especially cool are Sonata from Lithuania, Marta from Poland and Nico from Italy. We're definitely going to stay in touch and Marta even said she will come and visit me in Budapest. Despite a few problems with accommodation, which we eventually solved, it has been a great experience. I'll miss everyone and I'll even miss writing to you, my patient readers.

2 Read the three blogs. For questions 1–3, choose the correct answer A–C.

- 1 Jo experienced two problems which
 - A created difficulties for the rest of his trip.
 -  he managed to solve quite quickly.
 - C added to the initial excitement of travelling.
- 2 Alex's trip to Poland was different because
 - A she had never met her Polish relatives before.
 - B she was going there to study the language.
 -  she was travelling on her own for the first time.
- 3 Which of the following does Adèl not talk about positively?
 - A The English city of York.
 - B The people that she met.
 -  The place where she stayed.

3 Match statements A–D to blogs 1–3. One blog has two matching statements.

In this blog ...

- | | |
|--|-----|
| A the blogger suggests that he/she won't be updating the blog again. | (3) |
| B it is clear that the blogger is not an experienced traveller. | (1) |
| C the blogger describes two potentially big problems which are solved quickly. | (1) |
| D the blogger mentions that this is not his/her first visit to the country he/she is currently in. | (2) |

4 Match the definitions to underlined words in the blogs.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| completely relaxed | <u>totally chilled</u> |
| 1 two weeks (from fourteen nights) | <u>fortnight</u> |
| 2 begin well | <u>get off to a very good start</u> |
| 3 think | <u>reckon</u> |
| 4 luxurious or expensive | <u>posh</u> |
| 5 find it difficult to believe | <u>can't get over</u> |

5 Complete the sentences with words and expressions from Exercise 4. Change any verb forms as necessary.

Katrina reckons we'll be in Prague by midday, but in this weather, I think it'll take a bit longer.

- 1 Jenna's uncle and aunt are really rich, so they always stay in posh hotels when they go on holiday.
- 2 Simon and his friends have gone camping for a fortnight, so he won't be back until the end of the month.
- 3 Amy's birthday party got off to a good start when her favourite cousins from Poland turned up unexpectedly.
- 4 We can't get over how much you've grown! How tall are you now?
- 5 Mum had a massage in the hotel spa. She loved it and was totally chilled afterwards.

REMEMBER BETTER

Zajrzyj do sekcji *travel blogs* na wybranej stronie internetowej poświęconej podróżom. Przeczytaj kilka blogów i wytnij przydatne słownictwo. Nie przejmuj się, że wiele wyrażen będzie dla ciebie nowych – zawsze możesz sprawdzić ich znaczenie w słowniku.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Negative adjectives

6 Complete the sentences with the correct negative adjective form of the verbs in brackets.

Now that there's the Internet, there's very little excuse for being uninformed (INFORM) about how to behave when you are abroad.

- 1 There's no real reason why mobile devices should be disconnected (CONNECT) from the Internet during a flight. It's not at all dangerous.
- 2 I always think that having problems while travelling is unavoidable (AVOID) – that way I don't get too upset when they actually happen.
- 3 If you are completely unfamiliar (FAMILIARISE) with a country's culture, you need to aim to be polite at all times.
- 4 For me, the idea of going backpacking around Europe is completely unthinkable (THINK). I like my comfort, so I prefer to stay in hotels.
- 5 When we arrived in Athens, the weather was particularly unpleasant (PLEASE) but fortunately it got better after a few days.
- 6 Kyle believes that people who find travelling unrewarding (REWARD) should probably just stay at home. That's a bit hard, don't you think?

FOCUS ON WORDS | Verb phrases

7 Complete the travel advice with a word from the box.

(challenge cut immerse retrieve take)

Gap year

Young people choose to take a gap year for different reasons. Some want to ¹cut themselves off from their family and home for a while in order to develop a greater sense of independence. Some view it as an opportunity to ²challenge beliefs that may have become too familiar. Still others see it as a chance to ³immerse oneself in a foreign culture and experience a different way of life. Whatever your reasons, don't feel like you should give up your modern day comforts. Your smartphone is an invaluable gadget wherever you go, both for contacting people when you feel lonely or if needed in an emergency. And always carry your bank card with you – you never know when you might need to ⁴retrieve cash from an ATM in order to get hold of some local currency.

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Mark the sentences as either **A** for describing an action or **S** for describing a state.

When my dad was young, he went to the Polish seaside every summer.

- 1 My granddad had a Fiat 126 or 'Maluch.'
- 2 Grandma, Granddad, my dad and my uncle all squeezed into the tiny car.
- 3 They drove all the way from Wrocław to Sopot.
- 4 It took them all night and most of the next day.
- 5 Despite the long drive, Dad loved going on holiday in the 'Maluch.'

A

S

A

A

A

S

2 ★ Rewrite the sentences with **used to** and the correct form of the verbs.

In the 1990s, people chose bright colours.

In the 1990s, people used to choose bright colours.

- 1 Many women wore tight jeans and cowboy boots.
Many women used to wear tight jeans and cowboy boots.
- 2 Tattoos and body piercings weren't as popular as now.
Tattoos and body piercings didn't use to be as popular as now.
- 3 Supermodels such as Cindy Crawford and Claudia Schiffer were famous.
Supermodels such as Cindy Crawford and Claudia Schiffer used to be famous.
- 4 Was short hair fashionable?
Did short hair use to be fashionable?

3 ★★ Change the underlined words with **used to** or **would**. Use **would** whenever possible.

DOWNTHELINE.COM

Advice for teens from twenty-somethings

- Tired of advice from mums, dads and teachers three times your age?
- Check out our advice from young people just a few years ahead of you on life's long journey.

'Reality Check' by Simon Foster (23 yrs old)

Five years ago, I thought / used to think I was going to make lots of money when I left school. I told / would tell my parents I'd be the president of a company with a fancy car and a big house by the time I was 21. I believed / used to believe that companies were going to fight to offer me a job because I was going to be a great innovator like Bill Gates or Steve Jobs. I didn't feel / didn't use to feel that further study was necessary and I wanted to get a job and start my 'amazing' career as soon as possible. I said / would say that I'd be able to 'do whatever' and 'go wherever' because I'd be so rich and successful. I didn't know / didn't use to know much about real life back then. What would I say to my teenage self now? WAKE UP, MATE! The real world is tough and competitive, and success requires hard work. Take a reality check, work hard, and if you are very lucky, success might follow.

4 ★★★ Tick the correct sentences. Sometimes both sentences are correct.

When we went on family summer holidays ...

- 1 a We used to leave very early in the car. ☒
- b We would leave very early in the car. ☒
- 2 a One summer, we drove all the way from Poland to Spain. ☒
- b One summer, we would drive all the way from Poland to Spain. ☐
- 3 a I used to think it was amazing that Mum and Dad could find the way. ☒
- b I would think it was amazing that Mum and Dad could find the way. ☐
- 4 a We wouldn't have GPS in those days. ☐
- b We didn't use to have GPS in those days. ☒

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 ✓ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use the word in capitals.

When she was young, Helen didn't get on very well with her cousin, Madeline.

USE

When she was young, Helen didn't use to get on very well with her cousin, Madeline.

- 1 I wasn't fair-haired as a baby.
DIDN'T
I didn't use to be fair-haired as a baby.
- 2 Tina and her brother fell out every night when they shared a bedroom as teenagers.
WOULD
Tina and her brother shared a bedroom as teenagers and they would fall out every night.
- 3 Kim looked up to her teammate Ellie, until she discovered that Ellie was a cheat.
USED

Kim used to look up to her teammate Ellie until she discovered that Ellie was a cheat.

- 4 We hated playing football on cold, rainy Sunday afternoons.
HATE
We used to hate playing football on cold, rainy Sunday afternoons.
- 5 At every match, the fans started singing at the beginning of the match.
WOULD
At every match, the fans would start singing at the beginning of the match.
- 6 You thought you'd always be skinny, but now you're sixteen you're very well-built.
THINK
You used to think you'd always be skinny, but now you're sixteen you're very well-built.

1 ✓ ★ Choose the correct answers A–C.

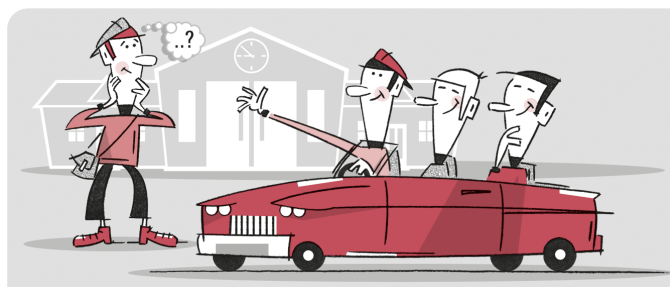
- 1 **Evie:** How do you think you ___ the air conditioner?
Kirsten: I don't know. Try pushing that red button again.
 A get off B make off **C turn off**
- 2 **Julio:** Come on! Come on! I don't want to be late.
Miles: Please, slow down. I can't ___ you.
A keep up with B go out with C look out for
- 3 **Brenda:** Look. It's starting to rain.
Nolan: I know! Quick! Help me ___ the tent.
 A build up B open up **C put up**
- 4 **Rodrick:** Stephen's on the phone. His hotel is fully booked for tonight.
Jo: No problem. We can ___ for one night.
 A give him up **B put him up** C take him up
- 5 **Daria:** Oh, no. Ferne can't drive us to the airport tomorrow.
Irina: Really? She always ___ at the last minute, doesn't she?
 A puts us down **B lets us down** C gets us down
- 6 **Bethal:** What time were Jon and Nicol going to ___ at the pool?
Ethan: Almost an hour ago. I wonder what happened to them.
A turn up B get up C make up

2 ✓ ★ Complete each pair of sentences with the same answer A–C.

- 1 Aleisha's plane takes ___ in an hour, so we'd better hurry up.
 Please turn your music ___ and listen to me, will you?
 A out **B off** C up
- 2 I'm afraid to say Colene has dropped ___ of the trip because she's got flu.
 Karl has run ___ of money and wants to borrow some from me again.
A out B off C up
- 3 Jerry, please put a hoodie ___ – it's cold outside.
 One of our lights was broken but we carried ___ driving to the hotel.
 A in B by **C on**
- 4 We weren't expecting very much but it turned ___ a fascinating tour.
 I'm going ___ the sea. It's too hot here on the sand.
 A in B out **C into**
- 5 Abdul will be here soon. The heavy traffic is holding him _____.
 This hat was cheaper yesterday. They've put the price ___ by over 20 per cent.
A up B down C off
- 6 Aimi speaks perfect Japanese because she was brought ___ there.
 There's a lovely café ___ on the top of the hill. Let's go there for a drink.
A up B out C over

3 ✓ ★ ★ Complete the text with one word in each gap.

Last week me and some friends decided to go camping. Before we **set** off on our drive, we had arranged to go to the train station to ¹**pick** up our friend, Hugh. But on the way to collect him, we saw somebody by the side of the road looking for a lift. So, we pulled ²**over** to see where he was going. He said he was going to the train station and, as we were going there ourselves, we offered to drop him ³**off** there. In the car he told us he'd been standing there for nearly an hour and was about to give ⁴**up** waiting, so he was happy we had stopped: he was on his way to meet his cousin Hugh to go camping! Unbelievable! The chance of running ⁵**into** him like that must be a million-to-one. And the look on Hugh's face when he saw us all in the car together was the funniest thing I've ever seen!



4 ★ ★ ★ Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the words in brackets and any other words needed. Use phrasal verbs.

On our last holiday we **hung out with a couple** (hang/a couple) from France.

- 1 Gareth **has fallen out with his brother** (fall/brother) again. They're always fighting.
 2 I've always **wanted to try out badminton/badminton out** (want/try/badminton). I'd love to play with you tomorrow.
 3 Mark's entered a TV travel quiz. Let's go and **cheer him on** (cheer/he) in the studio.
 4 I **take after my dad** (take/dad) – we're both really into long motorbike rides.

5 ✓ ★ ★ ★ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one. Use between two and five words, including the word in capitals.

The car stopped working on the way to the airport.
DOWN

The car **broke down** on the way to the airport.

- 1 Why does Frankie admire Thomas so highly?

LOOK

Why does Frankie **look up to Thomas** so much?

- 2 I'm hoping to learn some Spanish when I'm in Barcelona next month.

PICK

I hope **to pick up some Spanish/to pick some Spanish up** when I'm in Barcelona next month.

- 3 Claire wasn't interested in camping holidays before last summer.

GOT

Claire **got into** camping holidays only last summer.

- 4 Trudy persuaded Lizzy to give her a lift to the station.

TALKED

Trudy **talked Lizzy into** giving her a lift to the station.

1 Put the words in order to make informal sentences.

the / hours / every / spending / on / beach / day

Spending hours on the beach every day.

1 in / super / Bordeaux / time / here

Super time here in Bordeaux.

2 like / only / seems / we / yesterday / arrived

Seems like we only arrived yesterday.

3 want / don't / come / home / to / really

Really don't want to come home.

4 to / visit / tomorrow / hope / the / pyramids

Hope to visit the pyramids tomorrow.

5 wait / can't / try / diving / scuba / to

Can't wait to try scuba diving.



2 Rewrite the sentences using ellipsis where you can.

I'm going to Paris in July – I can't wait!

Going to Paris in July – can't wait!

1 It feels like I've been here forever.

Feels like I've been here forever.

2 It's amazing to be here all on my own.

Amazing to be here all on my own.

3 We're dreaming of a holiday but we always are dreaming of one.

Dreaming of a holiday but we always are.

4 It's 32 degrees here in the shade. It's wonderful!

32 degrees here in the shade. Wonderful!

5 We're loving it in Australia. We wish you were here.

Loving it in Australia. Wish you were here.

3 Complete Zara's email with useful phrases. The first letters are given.

Dear Shaun,

How are things? ¹Thanks for your message. The pictures from your holiday were great and Maria is very pretty ;)

²I can see why you are worried about the situation though. Long distance friendships aren't easy – especially when they start on holiday. If I ³were you, I'd try to keep things casual – don't make any promises you can't keep. Wait a while and see how you feel. ⁴Have you thought about asking Maria to visit you in England?

⁵By the way, did you hear that James broke his ankle? He fell off his skateboard outside school. Everyone was laughing at him until they realised he was really hurt. Eight weeks with a plaster on his leg. Poor thing! Whatever you decide with Maria, I'm ⁶sure things will work out fine. Try not to worry.

Love
Zara x

4 Read Zara's email again and match sentences 1–6 to the parts below.

- | | |
|---|----------|
| A general news or a reference to the email/message you received | 1 |
| B expressing sympathy for your friend's situation | 2 |
| C offering advice by asking a question | 4 |
| D offering advice by making a statement | 3 |
| E reassuring your friend | 6 |
| F changing the subject | 5 |

5 Put the useful phrases in order, then match them to parts A–F in Exercise 4.

- | | |
|--|----------|
| 1 don't / you ... / Why
<u>Why don't you ...</u> | C |
| 2 sure / OK / will / everything / be / I'm
<u>I'm sure everything will be OK.</u> | E |
| 3 hear / you / did / remember, / While / I / that ...
<u>While I remember, did you hear that ...</u> | F |
| 4 is / it / understand / situation / what / difficult / a / I
<u>I understand what a difficult situation it is.</u> | B |
| 5 good / It's / idea / a / to ...
<u>It's a good idea to ...</u> | D |
| 6 was / lovely / It / hear / to / you / from
<u>It was lovely to hear from you.</u> | A |

6 Read the task below. Then read the email and choose the correct verbs.

You received the following message from a friend.

Hi Sam,

U OK? I've read that book you lent me. You're right – it's excellent! Unfortunately, however, I'm a bit sad at the moment ☹️. I hurt my back a few days ago and the doctor told me I need to stay in bed. Why is that bad? Because there's a school trip to Marburg Castle this weekend and I planned to take photographs and write about it on my blog. Now I have to lie in bed and do nothing. I can't read all the time – any ideas about what else I can do? Speak soon!

Eddie

Write a personal email with a reply. Include and develop these points:

- Express sympathy for your friend's situation.
- Offer some advice based on your own experience.
- Change the subject and share some news about your life.
- Reassure your friend at the end of the email.

Hi,

A Sorry to hear about your bad back. B Must / Might be horrible to be stuck in bed all day. I had / would have a similar problem last year when I used to break / broke my ankle. How did you hurt yourself? You might have lifted / might lift something too heavy, perhaps?

Anyway, I understand / am understanding how boring it can be and I remember how active you used to be / would be, so it's even harder to do nothing every day. Why don't you download some audio books? I did / had done this last year. C Much better than reading to yourself all the time!

By the way, I'm visiting Książ Castle in Walbrzych with my parents next month. D Want to join us? I'm sure you'll be back on your feet by then and we can pick you up / put you up on our way there and hold you up / drop you off on the way back. No problem. E Would be great to have you come along!

P.S. F Pleased you liked the book. G Will recommend something else next time I write :-)

7 Look at the underlined parts of the text. Write them in the full form. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

- A I'm sorry to hear about your bad back.
 B It must be horrible to be stuck in bed all day.
 C It's much better than
 D Do you want to join us?
 E It would be great to have you come along.
 F I'm pleased you liked the book.
 G I will recommend something else next time I write.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

8 Otrzymałeś/otrzymałaś poniższą wiadomość od kolegi.

Hi Peter,

U OK? I've got that book you wanted to borrow. I'll bring it tomorrow. I'm not feeling good today, in fact, I'm super stressed out ☹️. I haven't even started revising for the final exams and I'm totally disorganised! I don't know where to begin. Have you started? Have you got any advice or ideas to make revision easier?

W odpowiedzi napisz nieformalny e-mail (80–130 słów), w którym:

- wyrazisz współczucie z powodu zaistniałej sytuacji,
- opowiesz o swoim podobnym doświadczeniu,
- udzielisz koledze rady, co ma zrobić w tej sytuacji,
- pocieszysz kolegę i zaproponujesz, co moglibyście razem zrobić po zakończeniu egzaminów.



SHOW THAT YOU'VE CHECKED

Gdy skończysz pisać pracę, sprawdź, czy uwzględniłeś/ uwzględniłaś wszystkie punkty z listy.

Mój nieformalny e-mail z poradą:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| • rozpoczyna się przyjaznym zwrotem powitalnym, np. Dear Sam lub Hi Charlotte, | ☐ |
| • na początku przekazuje informację o charakterze ogólnym i/lub zawiera odniesienie do treści ostatniej wiadomości od kolegi, | ☐ |
| • uwzględnia wszystkie punkty z polecenia do zadania, czyli wyrażenie współczucia, udzielenie rady, zmianę tematu i udzielenie na koniec ponownego wsparcia koledze, | ☐ |
| • uwzględnia formy skrócone (np. I'm/aren't/that's), | ☐ |
| • może zawierać skróty (info/CU/gr8), choć nie za wiele, | ☐ |
| • nie zawiera błędów ortograficznych, | ☐ |
| • liczy 80–130 słów, | ☐ |
| • został starannie i czytelnie napisany. | ☐ |

BANK ZWROTÓW DO WYPOWIEDZI USTNEJ

Asking for advice

Can you do me a (big) favour?

Can you give me some advice?

Do you think I need ...?

What do you think I should (do)?

Giving advice

The first thing you should do is ...

If I were you, I'd (I wouldn't) do ...

I (don't) think you should ...

You (don't) need to ...

You (really) ought to ...

You must (mustn't) ...

The best thing would be to ...

It's a good idea to ...

Why don't you (go) ...?

Accepting advice

Good idea!

Good thinking!

That's really helpful.

Oh, I didn't think of that!

Proszenie o radę

Czy mógłbyś/mogłabyś mi wyświadczyć (ogromną) przysługę?

Czy mógłbyś/mogłabyś mi coś doradzić?

Czy myślisz, że potrzebuję/muszę...?

Jak myślisz, co powinienem/powinnam (zrobić)?

Udzielanie rady

Pierwszą rzeczą, którą powinienś/powinnaś zrobić jest...

Gdybym był/była na twoim miejscu, to (nie) robiłbym/robiłabym...

Myślę / Nie sądzę, że powinienś/powinnaś...

(Nie) potrzebujesz/musisz...

(Naprawdę) powinienś/powinnaś...

Musisz / Nie wolno ci...

Najlepiej byłoby...

Dobrym pomysłem jest...

A może (poszedłbyś/poszłabyś)...?

Przyjmowanie rady

Dobry pomysł!

Dobrze myślisz!

To naprawdę pomocne.

Nie przyszło mi to do głowy! / Nie pomyślałem/pomyślałam o tym!

2 Put the words in order to complete the dialogues.

1 Shelly: Mum, ^ado / favour / big / can / me / you / a can you do me a big favour and help me to decide what to pack for the school trip?

Mum: Of course. Er ... well I'm pretty sure ^adon't / you / to / need you don't need to

take those high heels, Shelly. You are going hiking and camping, right?

Shelly: Well, er ... yes. ^bdidn't / I / of / think / that I didn't think of that.

2 Dennis: ^aneed / think / you / I / Do / to Do you think I need to

buy medical insurance for the ski trip, Dad? It's expensive.

Dad: Well, can you afford to pay for helicopter rescue and hospital fees?

Dennis: Er ... not really, no.

Dad: Then ^bwere / you / I / if / I'd If I were you I'd get some insurance.

Dennis: OK, ^cthinking / good good thinking. Can I borrow £50, Dad?

3 Complete the dialogue with the correct words. The first letters are given.

A mum, her teenage son and his friend are at the travel agency ...

Mum: Excuse me. Could you give us some advice? My son Anthony and his friend Tom want to go on holiday on their own this summer.

TA: I see. Well, boys, ¹the first thing you should do is decide what kind of holiday you would like. ²Why don't you have a quick look at our special offers?

Anthony: ³Good idea! We don't have much money but maybe a beach holiday.

Tom: Mm hm.

TA: We have a week in San Antonio, Ibiza for just £249 per person.

Anthony: Sounds great ...

Mum: Ibiza? I don't think so. Too many parties.

Anthony: Mum!

TA: Er ... OK, maybe the ⁴best thing would be to go on an adventure holiday. We have rafting, hiking and climbing in Austria.

Tom: Mm hm.

Mum: Climbing? I don't think so. Too dangerous.

Anthony: Mum!

TA: Sightseeing in Rome?

Mum: Italy? No way. Crazy drivers.

Anthony: Mum! Look, thanks for your advice, it was ⁵really helpful, but I think we need to talk about this at home.

Tom: Mm hm.

1 Match questions 1–4 with advice A–D.

- Do you think I need to get them a gift? (E)
- 1 What do you think I should wear for the journey? (D)
- 2 Do you think we need to reserve a table? (A)
- 3 What sights do you think we should see in Paris? (C)
- 4 Which train should she catch? (B)
- A I think you should. The restaurant is usually very busy on Saturday afternoons.
- B Why doesn't she drive? It's much faster than the train.
- C I don't know. I've never been. The best thing would be to look online or buy a guidebook.
- D It's a good idea to wear something comfortable. We're going to be on the bus for 18 hours.
- E Yes, you ought to buy them something. You're staying at their house for free.

A hotel in the clouds



Before you watch

- 1 **SPEAKING** Look at the photo. Imagine you are staying at this luxury hotel, deep in the Ecuadorian cloud forest. Discuss the questions.

- How do you think you would get there?
- How would you spend your time there?

- 2 Complete the information about Mashpi Lodge with the words in the box.

1,500 America equator guest plant
Quito three twenty-two two west

Ecuador is situated on the ¹west coast of South ²America and the ³equator goes across the country. Mashpi Lodge is located in Mashpi reserve in the middle of the cloud forest, ⁴three hours' drive from the capital, ⁵Quito. Mashpi lodge is a luxury hotel, with ⁶twenty-two rooms, costing up to ⁷1,500 a night. There are ⁸two members of staff for every ⁹guest. The hotel was opened a few years ago. It's an eco-hotel with breathtaking views from every window. It's like a giant treehouse. People travel from all over the world to experience the extraordinary animal and ¹⁰plant life.

- 10** Listen the first part of the video (00:00–01:56) without looking at the screen and check your answers to Exercise 2.
- 10** **SPEAKING** Discuss what you expect to see in the video. Then watch the first part (00:00–01:56) and check your ideas.
- 10** Watch the second part of the video (01:57–5:37) and answer the questions. *Answer key – WB page 161*
 - What was Roque Sevilla's former title?
 - Why did he build the hotel?
 - Where does he take Giles to view the hotel and the forest?
 - How comfortable is Giles with heights?
 - What does Roque think people think about him?
 - What is Roque's latest project and what is it for?
 - How does Monica test the rescue procedure?
 - How does she feel about testing the system?
- 10** Complete the phrases with the nouns in the box. Then watch the video again and check your answers.

forest hotel procedure reserve tower views

- amazing/breathtaking/unique views
- eco/luxury/sustainable hotel
- dense/huge forest
- observation tower
- private reserve
- rescue procedure

After you watch

- Choose three phrases from Exercise 6. Write two true sentences and one false one. Read your sentences to your partner for him/her to guess which sentence is false.
- SPEAKING** Would you like to stay or work at Marshpi Lodge? Why/Why not? Tell your partner.

FOCUS VLOG About holidays

- 1 **SPEAKING** Where are the places in the box located? Which would you most like to visit? Why?

Arizona 5 California 4 Cape Cod 7 Cyprus 8
Dallas 3 Maine 6 Scotland 1 The Lake District 2

Answer key – WB page 161

- 2 **13** Watch Luda, Alex, Lauren, Noah, Rachel and Lucy answering the questions below. Put the places in Exercise 1 in the order they are mentioned in the video. *Answers marked in exercise 1*

- Where did you use to go on holiday as a child?
- What sort of things did you use to do on holiday?

- 13** Watch the video again and answer the questions.
 - Who used to go camping, walking and snorkelling?
 - Who used to go to the pool, pick fruit and ride bikes?
 - Who used to go camping and visit National Parks?
 - Who used to go to the beach, sunbathe and chill?
 - Who used to go on road trips and visit family?
 - Who used to walk around, go shopping and read?*Answer key – WB page 161*
- SPEAKING** Think about holidays you went on as a child. What things did you use to do? Tell a partner.

VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

1 Choose the correct answer A–C.

I paid £30 for a ___ journey on the train to Manchester and back. Pretty cheap, eh?

- ☒ A return ☐ B back ☐ C single

- 1 Adam is thinking of ___ a gap year and travelling around Asia.

- ☐ A making ☒ B taking ☐ C doing

- 2 We have booked a ___ room, so it'll be comfortable enough for us both to get a good night's sleep.

- ☐ A package ☒ B twin ☐ C single

- 3 You should never cut yourself ___ from your family. Why would you want to do that?

- ☒ A off ☐ B up ☐ C out

- 4 I think I'd like to work in the tourism industry and help people who want to travel. I find my current job is too ___.

- ☐ A uninformed ☒ B unrewarding ☐ C disconnected

- 5 Amelia is studying tourism and when she graduates, she wants to be a tour ___.

- ☐ A holiday ☐ B company ☒ C guide

/5

2 Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Change the forms if necessary. There are two extra words.

business car cruise drive
path resort ride transport

The cruise visits three different Caribbean islands before we sail back to Southampton.

- 1 It's a beautiful seaside resort at a good price. We go there every summer.
2 I've never been on a business trip before. Does the company pay for everything?
3 Dave won't go up in the cable car. He's scared of heights.
4 Let's share the drive – you can sleep in the back of the car for the first part of the journey and we'll swap places when we get to Amsterdam.
5 Just follow this winding path until you get to the end. It takes you through the woods down to the sea.

/5

3 Complete the sentences. The first and last letters are given.

Phileas Fogg is a fictional character created by Jules Verne. His name is well-known because he took an incredible voyage around the world in 80 days. Maybe you've read the book?

- 1 Most of the cycle ride today is downhill, so it's not a very tiring route. But please be careful and check your brakes before we begin.
2 There's a big traffic jam due to an accident on the motorway.
3 Wouldn't you love to go on a round-the-world trip and visit every country on the planet?
4 At 'Faraway Holidays' our travel agents specialise in trips to south-eastern Asia. Contact us for details.
5 How can we cross this river without a boat? It's too dangerous to try and swim to the other side.

/5

4 Choose the correct form in the second sentence so that it means the same as the first.

It's possible that's not the right trail. Do you have a map? We might be / must be / can't be lost.

- 1 Julia is sure that these are her mum's keys. They look exactly the same. These might be / may be / must be Julia's mum's keys.
2 Leo is sure that this is not his luggage. His bags are much bigger. This might not be / can't be / must not be Leo's luggage.
3 Jess is sure the light in the sky was not a UFO. She doesn't believe in UFOs. According to Jess, the light in the sky must have been / might have been / can't have been a UFO.
4 It was possible that Harry sprayed the graffiti on that wall. Harry must have sprayed / could have sprayed / can't have sprayed the graffiti on that wall.
5 Cindy is sure that Edward forgot to pay for his lunch. Cindy thinks Edward might have forgotten / can't have forgotten / must have forgotten to pay for his lunch.

/5

5 Find and correct the mistakes. One sentence is correct.

Thirty years ago, airports wouldn't be as secure as they are nowadays. didn't use to be

- 1 On October 23rd, my little brother used to be born. was
2 Would you use to go abroad on holiday when you were little? Did
3 Our family didn't use to go camping in the summer. We always stayed in hostels or hotels. correct
4 I wouldn't love travelling on planes when I was younger, but now I really enjoy it. didn't use to
5 Helen used to was a pilot before she retired. be

/5

6 Choose the correct answers A–C.

The Super-jumbo-jet

Let's talk about public A for a moment – in particular, planes. Did you know that the Airbus A380 is the largest passenger plane in the world? It has two levels, or decks and can carry up to 853 people. The Boeing 747 ¹ ___ the biggest commercial airliner in the world, but the A380, which has been flying since October 2007, has around 40 per cent more space. The A380 carries enough fuel for it to take off in Dubai and ² ___ passengers off in Los Angeles without stopping. The ³ ___ takes an average of 16 hours and 20 minutes. In the past, passengers ⁴ ___ have to cope with a lot of noise during journeys like this one, but the A380 is 50 per cent quieter than other similar planes. A380s are currently owned by 9 airlines in Europe, Australia, Asia and the Middle East, so if you have flown from any of these regions, it ⁵ ___ on an A380.

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| ☒ A transport | ☐ B traffic | ☐ C travel |
| 1 ☐ A would be | ☒ B used to be | ☐ C used to |
| 2 ☐ A lift | ☐ B take | ☒ C drop |
| 3 ☐ A travel | ☒ B journey | ☐ C ride |
| 4 ☒ A would | ☐ B should | ☐ C could |
| 5 ☐ A must have been | ☐ B can't have been | ☒ C might have been |

/5

Total /30



7 Choose the correct translation A–C for the Polish parts of the sentences.

Travelling abroad (*nie było*) so easy in the past, you know?

- A wasn't used to be
- B** didn't use to be
- C wouldn't be

1 This old sofa actually (*zmienia się w*) a comfortable bed big enough for two.

- A** turns into
- B turns up
- C turns out

2 If you (*zjedziesz*) here, I'll jump out and buy some snacks for the journey.

- A put over
- B turn over
- C** pull over

3 Doing a little work while on holiday is almost (*nie do uniknięcia*) nowadays because of mobile technology.

- A disconnected
- B uninformed
- C** unavoidable

4 Tony (*nie mógł być*) to Egypt before. He only got his first passport a few months ago.

- A** can't have been
- B might have been
- C must have been

5 You can't really (*zanurzyć się*) in a foreign country's culture unless you live there for a few months or more.

- A plant yourself
- B** immerse yourself
- C save yourself

/5

8 Complete the sentences using the prompts in brackets. Do not change the order of the words. Change the forms or add new words where necessary. Use up to six words in each gap.

Where's my luggage? Oh, no. The travel company must have lost (must/be/lose) it.

1 Graham didn't use to enjoy flying (not/use/enjoy/fly) but he loves it now.

2 It may be raining/may be rainy (may/rain) in London at the moment but in two hours' time we'll be in sunny Spain!

3 I don't know why Jim's late. He can't have got stuck (can/not/get/stick) in traffic because there are hardly any cars on the road today.

4 It's possible that our favourite hotel might have moved (might/move) but I'd be very surprised if it closed down. It was always very popular with tourists.

5 Before the EU, you used to need to have (use/to/need/have) a passport to travel from Poland to Germany.

/5

9 Complete each pair of sentences with the same word.

Hurry up or we'll miss the school bus and be late for class.

When are you coming home, Barbara? I really miss you.

1 Jason wants us to pick him up on the way. Please don't pick the fruit from the gardens.

2 I hope heavy traffic doesn't hold Josie up too long. We'll be late for the party. Could you hold these flowers for a second. I need to tie my shoe laces.

3 Candice doesn't need a hotel. We can put her up for a few nights.

Where should I hang this landscape painting up? By the door?

4 The crossing from Dover in England to Calais in France takes only 1.5 hours and there are over 30 boats per day to choose from.

An accident happened this morning on the zebra crossing near our school. The driver claimed he wasn't driving too fast.

5 If we stay in a budget hotel, we'll have more money to spend during our holiday.

I'm afraid I can't join you at the cinema tonight. I've spent my budget for this month.

/5

10 Complete the text with the correct form of the words in the box and any other words you need. There are two extra words.

accept be believe catch
familiar lead pleasant think

When my first choice of university accepted me onto their tourism programme, there can't ¹have been a happier person in the world than me. Firstly, I knew I wanted to leave home and challenge the ²beliefs I had about living away from my parents. Would I cope well on my own, I wondered? But there was one thing I knew for sure – I wanted to live in a(n) ³unfamiliar place, where everything and everybody would be new. And you know what? I love it. I stay in touch with my parents regularly, because, I really love them and miss them. But living at home again has become ⁴unthinkable for me. In fact, I've already decided that when I finish university, I'm going to apply for a job as tour ⁵leader in another country. That way, I'll get to travel even further, work in my main field of interest, and continue to be independent.

/5

Total /20

4.1

VOCABULARY

Fruit and vegetables • describing food • collocations

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Choose the odd one out in each group of four words and complete the sentences.

jam honey rice sugar

^aRice is the odd one out because all the others taste ^bsweet.

1 carrot onion potato lemon

^aLemon is the odd one out because all the others are types of ^bvegetable.

2 pineapple cucumber mango raspberry

^aCucumber is the odd one out because all the others are types of ^bfruit.

3 milk biscuits crisps spaghetti

^aMilk is the odd one out because it's the only one that you can ^bdrink.

4 pumpkin pear leek grape

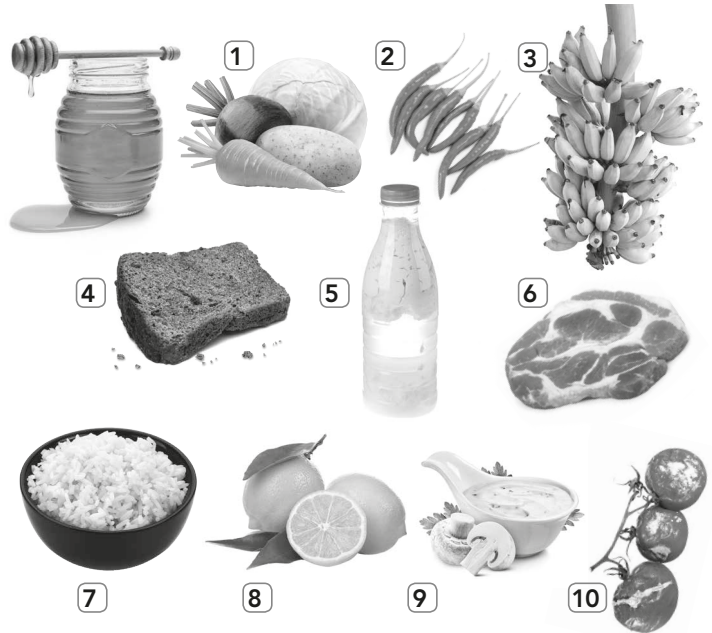
^aLeek is the odd one out because all the others are types of ^bfruit.

5 chicken beef pork pasta

^aPasta is the odd one out because all the others are types of ^bmeat.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Describing food

3 Write the opposites. Use the photos to help you.



bitter ≠ sweet (e.g. honey)

1 cooked ≠ raw (e.g. vegetables)

2 mild ≠ spicy (e.g. chillies)

3 ripe ≠ unripe (e.g. green bananas)

4 fresh ≠ stale (e.g. bread and cakes)

5 fresh ≠ sour (e.g. milk)

6 lean ≠ fatty (e.g. meat)

7 tasty ≠ bland (e.g. rice without spices)

8 sweet ≠ sour (e.g. lemon)

9 hot ≠ mild (e.g. sauce)

10 fresh ≠ rotten (e.g. tomatoes)

FOCUS ON WORDS | Fruit and vegetables

2 Complete the menu. Some letters are given.

Vegi Artiano Restaurant

Starters _____

🍷 Bright orange pumpkin soup made with hot red ¹chilli peppers.

🍷 Exotic red and green salad with ²radishes, ³cabbage leaves and slices of ⁴avocado.

Main Dishes _____

🍷 Lasagne with ⁵spinach and ⁶aubergines.

🍷 Baked ⁷cauliflower served with baby ⁸carrots and ⁹garlic.

Sides: order a side dish of ¹⁰beetroot or ¹¹sweetcorn to enjoy with your main meal.

Desserts _____

🍷 Fruit salad with ¹²cherries, ¹³pineapple, ¹⁴apricot and ¹⁵figs.

🍷 Mousse made from ¹⁶coconut or ¹⁷grapefruit served with home-made vanilla ice cream.

All our fruit and vegetables are fresh each day



REMEMBER THIS

Przymiotniki *sweet* i *sour* mają więcej niż jeden antonim.

- 1 **sweet** ≠ bitter, e.g. *black coffee* or *dark chocolate*
- 2 **sweet** ≠ **sour**, e.g. *lemons* or *vinegar*
- 3 fresh ≠ **sour**, e.g. *old milk* or *yoghurt*

4 Complete the dialogues with adjectives from Exercise 3. The adjective *sour* is used twice.

- 1 **W:** Are you ready to order, madam?
C: Yes, er ... could I ask you about the Thai Red Curry? Is it *hot*? I'm afraid too much chilli gives me stomachache.
W: That's no problem, madam. I can ask the chef to make a *mild* version for you without the chilli.
- 2 **C:** Excuse me, waiter!
W: Yes, sir. How can I help?
C: Well, I'm not satisfied with this meal at all. First of all, the rice is cold and worse than that, the fish is completely uncooked – it's *raw*! Are you trying to poison your customers?
W: Sir, are you aware that this is a sushi restaurant?
- 3 **A:** I love travelling, but it's always great to get home. I'm hungry. What have we got?
K: Er, well ... it looks like the electricity went off while we were away. The food in the fridge is not exactly fresh anymore. We've got some *rotten* potatoes, some *sour* milk and there are a few slices of *stale* bread.
A: Hmm ... doesn't sound very tasty. Shall we phone for pizza?
K: Woo hoo! Great idea.
- 4 **R:** So, what fruit do you eat in Indonesia, Aulia?
A: Well, we eat a lot of mangoes. At this time of year, most of them are yellow and *ripe*, or in other words ready to eat. Green ones can be quite *sour* tasting but the yellow ones are exactly the opposite; really *sweet* and delicious.
- 5 **P:** Oh, dear. Is this cake old? It breaks into pieces instead of melting in the mouth. And it's *bland* too – it has almost no flavour.
M: Really? Let me try. The woman in the baker's said it was *fresh* and baked only today.
- 6 **L:** What a wonderful steak this is. Not too much fat, nice and *lean*, just how I like it. And the pepper sauce on top makes it even more delicious. Mmmm.
B: Do you think so? I have to disagree. It's quite *fatty* if you ask me. There's too much fat on it I'd say.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Collocations

5 Match adjectives 1–7 to nouns A–G.

- | | | |
|--------------|-----|------------|
| stale | (H) | A pepper |
| 1 sliced | (B) | B bread |
| 2 ground | (A) | C syrup |
| 3 long-grain | (G) | D water |
| 4 side | (E) | E salad |
| 5 mushroom | (F) | F soup |
| 6 maple | (C) | G rice |
| 7 soda | (D) | H biscuits |

6 Complete the sentences with the nouns A–H from Exercise 5.



I'm not very good at baking. I'm afraid these *biscuits* are too dry and crunchy.

- 1 I don't like sugar or chocolate *syrup* – I prefer bitter coffee.
- 2 Would you like still or sparkling *water*, madam?
- 3 Would you like white or wholemeal *bread* for your toast?
- 4 Which is spicier – the black or the cayenne *pepper*?
- 5 Would you like a mixed or a green *salad* as a starter?
- 6 Is this home-made or tinned *soup*? It's delicious. Can I have another bowl, please?
- 7 I'd like white *rice* with my curry, please. No, actually make that brown.

REMEMBER BETTER

Zrób wieczorem listę angielskich nazw wszystkich produktów spożywczych, które zjadłeś/zjadłaś tego dnia. W razie potrzeby skorzystaj ze słownika. Przeczytaj listę przed zaśnięciem i następnego dnia rano sprawdź, ile słów pamiętasz.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

7 Choose the correct words.

- 1 Jackie doesn't like spicy food, so don't add too many *figs* / *chilli peppers* / *carrots* to the curry.
- 2 Mum, how do I know if this baked potato is *stale* / *ripe* / *cooked*? It's been in the oven for 20 minutes.
- 3 I prefer chicken to beef because white meat is not as *lean* / *raw* / *fatty* as dark meat.
- 4 Where did you buy these *beetroots* / *cherries* / *radishes*? They're really hot!
- 5 Mmm. Delicious! How does your dad make such wonderful *home-made* / *tinned* / *crunchy* soup?
- 6 Wow! This coffee is extremely *sour* / *bitter* / *sweet*. Could you pass the sugar, please?
- 7 If you eat *cooked* / *unripe* / *fresh* fruit, you may get stomachache. Choose softer pieces as they are usually ready to eat.
- 8 My young brother doesn't eat many vegetables, but he will have *cauliflower* / *spinach* / *pumpkin* because he says he loves green!
- 9 Grandma can't eat *crunchy* / *stale* / *sour* food because she doesn't have her own teeth!
- 10 Jess spilled *beetroot* / *syrup* / *grapefruit* all down her white blouse. Her dad washed it three times but the red stains just turned pink.

/10

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Match the sentence beginnings with the correct endings. Tick the sentences that refer to the future.

- I have to deliver this parcel tomorrow between
- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 I'm thinking of spending my next holiday | ☒ g |
| 2 It might rain in the mountains during | ☒ b |
| 3 I'm planning to visit my old friends in Denver at | ☒ e |
| 4 Peter and Mary may be out somewhere with | ☐ a |
| 5 I intend to keep calm throughout | ☐ f |
| 6 I would love to go travelling around | ☒ c |
| a Christmas this year. | ☒ d |
| b in Portugal. | e the long May weekend. |
| c the family dinner. | f their children. |
| d South Africa one day. | g 10 and 11 a.m. |

2 ★ Rearrange the words to make sentences. There is one extra word in each sentence.

- about / Do / worry / clean / Charlotte / not / because / will
 Don't worry because Charlotte will clean the kitchen.
 top / I / some / put / Shall / on / cherries / will
 1 Shall I put some cherries on top of the cake?
 bar / to / a / burger / We / going / eat / are
 2 We are going to a burger bar for dinner tonight.
 not / shall / Jason / will / until / again / be / hungry
 3 Jason will not be hungry again until this evening.

3 ★★ Choose the correct forms.

- 1 M: Sally is cooking / will cook breakfast tomorrow morning, so we should buy some milk and cereal just in case! We don't want to be hungry if it is / will be a disaster.
 K: No problem. I will go / am going to the shops this afternoon with Jo, so I will buy / am going to buy some then.
 2 F: The restaurant will close / closes at 9 p.m. tonight because tomorrow's a holiday.
 P: That's perfect for me. Tomorrow I wake up / am waking up early to go on an excursion with some friends.
 3 S: Tori won't be / isn't being able to meet us for lunch but she joins / will join us later.
 O: I hope so. I am going to give / might give her the birthday present I've just bought her because I am not / won't be here for her party tomorrow.
 4 D: I will make / am making Joe's favourite dish for dinner tonight and have just finished shopping for all the food.
 E: That's very nice of you. Will / Shall I help you with the preparations? I can help us as soon as I complete / will complete my homework.
 5 L: Polina says she is not going to eat / isn't eating the fish from yesterday, so we should throw it away.
 W: Don't waste good food. I am going to / will eat it if nobody else wants it.

4 ★★★ Complete the dialogues. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

- 1 J: Are you looking forward to your meal? It is (be) tonight, right?
 L: Yes, Franco is cooking (cook) my favourite dish – spinach lasagne with rocket salad on the side.
 J: When is he coming (he/come) over?
 L: I think he he will be (be) here at around 5 p.m. and we are planning (plan) to eat at about 7 p.m.
 J: OK. I guess I will leave before he gets (get) here, so give him my congratulations on getting the job!
 2 I: Are you doing (you/do) anything interesting this weekend, Tim?
 T: Not really, I am working (work) in the shop on Saturday till 6 p.m. What about you?
 I: Actually, I am having (have) a barbecue in the evening. We are going to begin (begin) cooking at around 7 p.m. That's the idea anyway. Do you want to join us?
 T: That sounds great. I will definitely be (definitely/be) there! I'll go home and change clothes before I come (come) but I can be there just after seven. Thanks, Iza.



SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Find and correct the mistakes.

- What time will the bus leave the station? does
 1 I'm exhausted after so much work this week. I think I stay home and go to bed early. I will stay
 2 Am I going to help you? You look like you could use some help. Shall I
 3 We're ready to order food now, right? I am calling the waiter. I'll call
 4 As soon as I am getting on the train, I will call you. I get
 5 Where you going to stay when you go to France next week? Where are you
 6 Henry and Marta are to go to the food festival in town. Let's go with them. are going

- 1 Read what two speakers said about their diet. Choose the correct verbs 1–8 to complete the collocations.



Extract from Students' Book recording 2.7

S1: I'm interested in having a natural diet, and so for the last two years, I've only ¹eaten / cooked / used raw food. I believe that when you ²cook / eat / buy fresh food, you lose the goodness and vitamins in the food. I eat raw vegetables and fruit [...], but of course I also need protein. [...] So [...] I eat raw eggs. [...] I feel healthy and I ³feel / have / need lots of energy, but [...] it's difficult to ⁴stay / live / eat with the rest of my family, [and that's a problem].

S4: I'm a vegan. [...] That means that I don't eat or ⁵like / use / make any animal products for any purpose. I don't eat meat, fish, dairy or anything that comes from animals. I don't ⁶wear / make / sell clothes made from animals either. [...] When I was a child, I ate meat and drank milk like most people. But then when I was 13, I started thinking about where my food came from. I learnt about how animals suffer and I was shocked. I decided to ⁷eat / become / cook a vegan. [I ⁸eat / respect / kill animals and I don't want them to suffer].

- 2 Complete gaps 1–4 in the diagrams with the verbs from the box. There are two extra verbs. Then complete gaps a–d with the underlined words from the extract in Exercise 1.

- (cook drink eat feel lose respect use)
- lose the goodness and vitamins in the food
 weight / control / blood
 your appetite / your memory / your job
- 1 respect ^aanimals / nature / the environment
 somebody's wishes / views / privacy
 the law / a rule
- 2 cook spicy / Italian ^bfood
 a meal (for two/three/four)
 (somebody) breakfast / lunch / dinner
- 3 use ^canimal products
 a computer / phone / machine
 chopsticks / a knife and fork / your hands to eat
- 4 feel ^dhealthy / happy / fit
 hungry / thirsty
 fear / excitement / relief

REMEMBER BETTER

Zapisuj i grupuj słownictwo za pomocą diagramów jak np. ten poniżej. Dodatkowo możesz zaznaczyć podobne formy wyrazów kolorowymi markerami. Umieszczaj diagramy na samoprzylepnych karteczkach w miejscach, na które często patrzysz, np. na lustrze, blacie biurka, tablicie czy komórce. Kiedy stwierdzisz, że już pamiętasz jedną grupę wyrazów, zastąp ją diagramem z nowymi zwrotami.

Add three more items to the word maps for eat and a drink.

- 1 eat meat / vegetables
 out / in a restaurant
 healthily

- 2 have
 pour (somebody)
 spill a drink

FOCUS ON WORDS | Collocations

- 3 Complete the advice with the correct adjectives. The first and last letters are given.

Aceyourexams.com

Eat well, perform well – today Emma Peel tells us about the relationship between diet and study

Are your exams coming up soon? Are you studying hard and feeling stressed? In order to do your best, you need to think carefully about what you eat. A **healthy** diet means a ¹**balanced** diet, so living off mostly light snacks or ²**cold** snacks like sandwiches is not recommended. To stay energised, try to eat plenty of ³**organic** food if possible and avoid too much processed or fast food. You don't need to change to a ⁴**vegetarian** diet but it might be a good idea to reduce the amount of meat you eat. Avoid ⁵**heavy** meals in the evenings, especially if you are going to sit at your desk and study until late. If you get hungry while revising, choose a **healthy** snack such as fruit, low-fat yoghurt or some nuts rather than crisps or sweets. Eat ⁷**fattening** food such as chocolate, chips, pizzas and burgers only occasionally, perhaps as a reward for a hard-working week rather than as part of your daily diet. And remember, just because you don't have time to prepare and enjoy a full ⁸**three-course** meal does not mean you can't eat well.

1 Read the two texts quickly and decide which statement 1–3 is false.

- 1 Both texts offer advice to young people. ☒
- 2 Both texts were written by students. ☐
- 3 Both texts concern the topics of students and food. ☐

1

The uni Years

year 1, day 86 by Scott Hastings

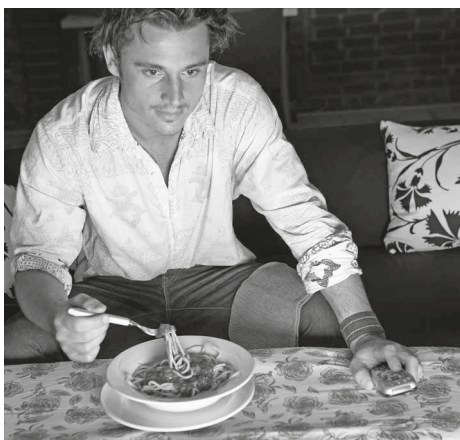
Although we still argue about who does the washing-up, my housemates and I are doing a bit better with cooking than we were. **1C** Tonight we're doing spaghetti bolognese.

Yes, we're doing better now, but the first few months of cooking and eating on our own were pretty terrible. Gavin survived on his mum's frozen meals which she delivered every month in sets of 25. Liam didn't even know how to make toast when he first arrived, but then he learned to open cans and heat up the contents, and so lived off baked beans and soup. At first, Sarah managed to persuade Gavin to share quite a few of his mum's frozen delights, but then she got a boyfriend.

2A

However, there have been a few disastrous* attempts* to feed ourselves.

3B According to Liam, it was 'absolutely delicious' and 'sure to appear in Jamie Oliver's next cookbook: *One Minute Meals*'.



2

10 Top Tips For Student Cooks

Chef Sam Stern, who has been writing about cooking since he was just fourteen, shares his cooking tips for students who are leaving their families soon and heading off to university.



- 1 Try and learn the basics before you leave home: you will know what recipes work for you and what equipment to take. There probably won't be much storage space* in your student kitchen, so only take the essentials.
- 2 Get someone to cook with you if you haven't cooked before. If you can't find anyone, then follow the recipe very carefully.
- 3 Don't get stressed out if things go wrong, you will learn from it. I still make mistakes all the time. The skill of a good cook is learning how to correct these mistakes.
- 4 Give yourself enough time and always read the recipe through before you start. Cooking in a relaxed environment is much easier. I find that listening to music always helps.
- 5 Look out for good places to shop – butchers' and greengrocers' can often offer better value and taste than supermarkets. They can also give you some great advice for what to do with the cheaper cuts of meat or more unusual vegetables.
- 6 Remember vegetarian food is cheap and can be just as tasty. Many of the world's finest cuisines use only a little meat and yet are some of the most creative and healthiest.
- 7 Put your money together with your housemates to create your kitchen store cupboard – herbs, spices, etc. These can be expensive, but not if you share. They make a world of difference to the flavour of your meals, so are well worth the investment.
- 8 Great eating starts with wise shopping. If you make a plan before you head to the supermarket, you'll avoid making impulse buys. For the same reason, avoid shopping when you are hungry. Shop at the end of the day as you will find the reduced section full, which means great bargains. Supermarket own-brands can be better and cheaper than named brands. Remember to look for the products with the longest sell-by dates* too. You can often find them by checking at the back of the shelves.
- 9 Plan food that will last for more than one meal if you can. For example, a whole chicken is more expensive than pieces, but can make three or four other meals. A curry or a stew can last for days and is often cheap to make. The freezer is your friend!
- 10 Cooking with your friends and housemates is not only a great social event but also lets you split the cost. I'm a student, and every Tuesday night, we have a dinner party for 10–15 people with each person paying a few quid.* As a result, we have wonderful huge roast dinners and lots and lots of laughs.

GLOSSARY

disastrous (adj) – very bad or unsuccessful; katastrofalny
attempt (n) – the act of trying something; próba
storage space (n) – space in a house or flat where things can be kept until they are needed; schowek

sell-by date (n) – the date stamped on a food product after which it should not be sold; zalecana data sprzedaży
quid (n) – informal pound (£) (plural also quid, not quids); funiak (potocznie)

2 Read Text 1 again. Complete gaps 1–3 with sentences A–D. There is one extra sentence.

- A Since then he's been less keen to offer her anything from his personal supply.
- B Perhaps the worst one was when Liam came home late one night and microwaved a packet of cheese slices, then ate the sticky results with a spoon.
- C We've even started shopping and cooking together regularly, which has made our meals cheaper, easier to prepare, and generally less stressful.
- D Fortunately, that was the last time Liam tried to cook a meal for seven people.

3 Read Text 1 and Text 2 again and choose the correct answers A–D.

TEXT 1

- 1 Which of the following is stated in the text as an opinion, and not a fact?
- A Liam didn't know how to make toast when he first arrived.
 - B The students are finding it easier to prepare meals this year.
 -  C Liam's cheese 'dish' is so tasty, it will appear in a cookbook.
 - D The students realise the first few months of preparing meals on their own were pretty terrible.

TEXT 2

- 2 Sam's tips are intended for
- A young people who plan to study cooking.
 - B young people from overseas who plan to study in the UK.
 -  C young people who have never cooked before.
 - D young people who plan to become vegetarians.
- 3 In his article, Sam Stern advises students to
- A spend less money on socialising and more money on food.
 - B shop in supermarkets because it's cheaper.
 - C buy one of his cookbooks.
 -  D try to relax as they cook, even if something goes wrong.
- 4 When talking about shopping, Sam Stern advises students to
-  A ask for cooking tips from shopkeepers.
 - B go to supermarkets early in the day before all the cheaper products are sold.
 - C look out for cheaper named brands.
 - D always do their shopping together with a friend.

TEXTS 1 AND 2

- 5 In both texts, the authors mention
- A the benefits of shopping in small shops rather than supermarkets.
 -  B the benefits of shopping and cooking together.
 - C the benefits of relaxing while you cook.
 - D the benefits of owning a freezer.

REMEMBER THIS

Aby zdecydować, czy dane stwierdzenie jest faktem, czy opinią (np. pytanie 1 w ćwiczeniu 3), zwróć uwagę, czy zawiera ono typowe zwroty, które zwykle poprzedzają opinie: *Many people believe...*, *According to X...*, *Some people think...*, *We felt that...*, *In his opinion...*, itp. Również „opiniujące” przymiotniki mogą sprawić, że zdanie stanie się opinią: *Cooking with friends is [...]* a *great* social event.

4 Match the definitions to underlined expressions in the texts.

- divide the bill *split the cost*
- 1 ate only one or two types of food (x2) *survived on* & *lived off*
- 2 give you more for your money *offer better value*
- 3 a good use of your money *well worth the investment*
- 4 really change the situation *make a world of difference*
- 5 take only what you really need *only take the essentials*
- 6 learn the most important or simplest things about a topic *learn the basics*

5 Complete the sentences with the answers to Exercise 4.

- Shall we share a pizza and salad and *split the cost*?
- 1 We have to carry everything that we pack for this hiking trip, so please *only take the essentials*.
 - 2 Before you try skiing on your own, take some lessons and *learn the basics*.
 - 3 Check the price online before you buy. Websites often *offer better value* than shops.
 - 4 When they ran out of money, the students *survived on/lived off* rice and soy sauce.
 - 5 If you turn down the heaters in your house, it will *make a world of difference* to your electricity bills.
 - 6 The juice-maker was quite expensive, but *well worth the investment*. We drink healthy juice almost every morning.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Collocations

6 Complete the quotes with the words from the box.

agriculture alarming catering energy
government household human industrial
international minimum voluntary

'Now that everybody has a smartphone and a computer, *energy* consumption is higher than ever. In some areas of the world the *alarming* statistics are a great cause of worry.'

'Conditions for animals in the *agriculture* sector in some cases are very bad. A lot of investment is needed to meet the *international* standards demanded by the EU.'

'As well as the problem of *industrial* waste from factories, *human* consumption of packaged items is creating *household* waste at levels which are quickly becoming uncontrollable.'

'As a result of the new strict *government* standards in food hygiene, many companies in the *catering* industry had to close down.'

'The number of workers in the *voluntary* sector has reached a very low, almost *minimum* level. If the situations continues to worsen, charity organisations will not be able to help so many people.'

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Mark the underlined verbs as either **P** for *in progress* or **C** for *completed*.

This week, dad's made breakfast for you three times and dinner twice.

- 1 I'm phoning from my car. I've run out of petrol! P
- 2 They've been to the same ski resort seven times. C
- 3 Excuse me, we are waiting for our desserts. P
- 4 I'd only eaten Indian food once. C

2 ★ Mark the underlined verbs as either **P** for *in progress at a certain time in the future* or **C** for *completed before a certain time in the future*.

The dishwasher will have finished in 10 minutes. C

- 1 We'll be eating seafood on the beach at this time tomorrow. P
- 2 While we are eating the main course, the chef will be preparing dessert. P
- 3 Go to the shop now or it will have closed by the time you get there. C
- 4 They'll be baking bread at 5 a.m. P
- 5 Tomorrow morning at this time we'll have arrived in the mountains. C

3 ★★ Choose the correct forms.

- 1 **Ryan:** Can I call you again tomorrow at seven?
Meg: No way! I won't be waking up / have woken up by seven.
- 2 **Kelly:** Shall I pick you up in half an hour?
Grace: Yes, I'll be waiting / 'I'll have waited outside the café.
- 3 **Amelia:** Let's meet outside the school gates at eight.
Jacob: I won't make it. I'll be cycling / 'I'll have cycled to school at eight.
- 4 **Mum:** Are you at home, Alex?
Alex: No, I'm leaving school now.
Mum: Well, the courier has a package to deliver.
Will you be arriving / Will you have arrived home by five?
Alex: Yes, the bus stops right outside at half past four.
- 5 **Dad:** I'm coming to listen to you sing at eight, right Emily?
Emily: Dad, I won't be singing / won't have sung at eight. The concert finishes at seven.
- 6 **Ethan:** Will you be leaving at / Will you have left by nine?
Paige: Oh definitely. I'm tired and I want to be home by eight at the latest.
Ethan: So, I won't see you because I can't be there till nine.

4 ★★★ Complete the sentences with the Future Continuous or the Future Perfect forms of the verbs in bold in the list. Use short forms.

Start dinner @ 11:00

11:00 **put** pork in oven

12:45 **peel** potatoes and carrots

13:00 **wash** brussels sprouts

13:30 **boil** vegetables

14:00 **serve** dinner

15:00 **sleep** in front of the TV 😊

By 11:05 we 'll have put the pork in the oven.

- 1 At 10:30 we won't have started dinner yet.
- 2 We 'll be peeling the potatoes and carrots at 12:45.
- 3 By 13:30 we 'll have washed the brussels sprouts.
- 4 We 'll have boiled the vegetables by 13:55.
- 5 We 'll be serving dinner at 14:00.
- 6 At 15:05 we 'll be sleeping in front of the TV.



SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Complete the sentences with the Future Continuous or the Future Perfect forms of the verbs in brackets. Use short forms where possible.

Will you have checked (you/check) the timetable by the time we leave for the concert?

- 1 I can't meet you at six because I won't have finished (not/finish) my homework.
- 2 Dad will be waiting (wait) for you outside school at 4 o'clock. Don't be late!
- 3 Will he have finished (he/finish) that book by the end of the year?
- 4 Sorry, but by the time you get home, I 'll have eaten (eat) all the chocolates.
- 5 Will we be sunbathing (we/sunbathe) next to the pool at this time next week?
- 6 By this time next year, she 'll be studying (study) law at Cambridge University.

1 ★ Complete the text with the correct words.

We all love cooking, don't we? And one thing which proves this is the current popularity of cooking programmes on TV. You can probably name two or three popular cooking shows, can't you? And that's because we also enjoy watching other people cook. That, basically, is what this recent trend is all about, isn't it?

Jamie Oliver, Gordon Ramsay, Magdalena Gessler – we've all heard of them, haven't we? They all became famous for the same reasons – they are celebrity chefs, aren't they? If you don't know who they are, then you haven't been spending enough time in the kitchen, have you? Or, in fact, in front of the TV.

2 ★ ★ Complete the dialogues with the correct answers A–C.

- 1 **Laurel:** We can start baking the cake now, __ ?
Adrianne: Not yet. We're waiting for Kyle to bring the eggs.

A cannot we B can we **C can't we**

- 2 **Lester:** I'll have a slice of mushroom pizza.
Karol: But you're allergic to mushrooms, __ ?
 A are you **B aren't you** C will you

- 3 **Evelina:** It's cold in here don't you think?
Megan: Yes, that window's open, __ ?
A isn't it B is it C doesn't it

- 4 **Dario:** I don't think I'd like anything to eat, to be honest.
Rufus: Oh, I'm not the only one of us that's hungry, __ ?
 A is it **B am I** C are we

- 5 **Maureen:** Did Martha say she wanted something to eat?
Hollis: Well, she hasn't had anything to eat since breakfast, __ ?
A has she B had she C did she

3 ★ ★ Choose the correct translation A–C for the Polish parts of the sentences.

- 1 You won't tell anyone I took the last biscuit, __ (dobrze)?
 A won't you B did you **C will you**
- 2 That octopus eats meat, __ (prawda)? Yuk.
A doesn't it B aren't they C isn't it
- 3 James and Oli absolutely love avocados, __ (nieprawdaż)?
 A doesn't it B doesn't them **C don't they**
- 4 There's a new burger bar opening in town, __ (prawda)?
A isn't there B won't there C does there
- 5 We don't have to leave a tip for the waiter, __ (zgadza się)?
 A will we **B do we** C have we
- 6 We should complain about the service, __ (prawda)?
A shouldn't we B don't we C shall we

4 ★ ★ ★ Complete the text with the correct words.

Enjoy!

Every nationality has its traditional meals, don't they? Scotland, for example, with their haggis – a meat dish made with a sheep's stomach. You'd just love to try that, wouldn't you? Yummy! Well, here are some more strange and delicious dishes from around the world.

We all know the Japanese are famous for eating fish, don't we? But did you know that one speciality is tuna eyeballs? These are boiled in hot water and served with soy sauce or garlic.

But you don't really fancy that, do you? Then how about some tasty white ant eggs soup? Sounds tasty, doesn't it? This speciality comes from Laos, is topped with baby ants and tastes like squid (a type of octopus) apparently. Eating insects is your thing, isn't it? Then how about some fried tarantula? A popular snack in Cambodia so I hear.

5 ★ ★ ★ Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

- Jamal:** Can I have another piece of cake?
Bridget: You're on a diet, aren't you (zgadza się)?
- 1 **Heidi:** I fancy an ice cream.
Glenda: Let's walk into town and buy one, shall we (dobrze)?
- 2 **Leisa:** Margot left her bag in the restaurant, didn't she (tak)?
Cindi: Oh, no. So we have to go back?
- 3 **Mary:** They will serve us in this expensive restaurant, won't they (nieprawdaż)?
Freddie: I don't see why not. We're both wearing smart clothes.
- 4 **Jamison:** You haven't got some money you can lend me, have you (prawda)?
Clinton: Don't worry. I'll pay for the meal this time.
- 5 **Lara:** They say the café is open but they haven't cleaned it from yesterday.
Alisia: Well, then they shouldn't let us inside, should they (czyż nie)?

4.7

WRITING

Asking for information

1 Complete the tips with words from the box.

clarification faithfully informal politely
refer reply responding sincerely why

- Start the email politely.
- Don't use abbreviations, informal phrases or contractions.
- In the first paragraph, ^arefer to the letter/email/advert you are ^bresponding to (if appropriate).
- Also, in the first paragraph, say why you are writing.
- If something is unclear, ask for clarification.
- In the final paragraph mention that you would like a reply.
- Close the email with Yours ^asincerely (if you know the name of the person) or Yours ^bfaithfully (if you do not know the person's name).

2 Match the beginnings and the endings to make phrases. Then match the phrases to the tips from Exercise 1.

- Dear Sir/
- Could you clarify how much ...
 - There are ~~lots of~~ several ...
 - I look forward to ...
 - I am writing to ask for ...
 - I saw your advert ...
 - I would like to know ...
- a ... questions I'd I would like to ask.
b ... in the local newspaper.
c ... some information about your offer.
d ... discount you offer to groups?
e ... receiving your reply soon.
f ... which activities the centre offers.
g Madam,
- Tip g
Tip d
Tip a
Tip e
Tip c
Tip b
Tip f

3 Complete the formal email. The first letters of the missing words are given.

Dear Mr McKinney,
Thank you for your email regarding the training courses offered by your organisation. ²I am writing to enquire about the level 1 course in food hygiene.
First of all, ³can/could I ask about the possibility of studying this course part-time rather than full-time? I am still at school, so I can only study in the evenings or at weekends. If a part-time course is available, ⁴can/could you confirm whether the price is the same as for a full-time course? I ⁵would also like to ask if your organisation runs this course during the summer holidays. This would be an ideal option for students such as myself.
⁶I hope to hear from you soon.
Yours sincerely,
Oliver Thornber

4 Put the words in order to make indirect questions.

I'd / what / to / know / like / have / drinks / you / non-alcoholic
I'd like to know what non-alcoholic drinks you have.

- Can / there / tell / are / what / desserts / you / me?
Can you tell me what desserts there are?
- Could / you / is / us / who / the / chef / tell?
Could you tell us who the chef is?
- I'd / how / to / are / like / many / tables / know / there
I'd like to know how many tables there are.
- I'd / who / know / to / like / also / is / the / manager
I'd also like to know who the manager is.
- Could / the / restaurant / me / what / time / you / tell / closes?
Could you tell me what time the restaurant closes?

5 Cross out the unnecessary word in each request. Two requests are correct.

I'd like to know what seafood ~~do~~ you have.

- Could you inform me what time ~~does~~ the restaurant closes?
- I'd like to see the dessert menu, please. ✓
- Can you tell me how long it will ~~it~~ take to prepare the duck?
- Could you tell me what ~~is~~ the vegetarian special is?
- I'd like to know if ~~do~~ you have a table for two at 8 o'clock this evening.
- Can you tell me what flavours of ice cream ~~do~~ you have?
- Could you tell me where the gentlemen's toilets are, please? ✓
- I'd like to know if ~~is~~ the chicken curry is very spicy.

6 Read the email and re-write the direct questions to make them more polite. Use the beginnings below.

Dear Head teacher,
Have you thought about my idea for changing the menu in the school canteen? Most students I spoke to understand the value of a balanced diet but would like to have a greater choice from time to time.
¹Is it possible to add just one or two fast food items such as pizzas or burgers one day of the week? Maybe on Fridays?
²Let me know if we can have something other to drink than still or sparkling water. Even some fruit juice would make a nice change.
³Have you spoken about this to the other teachers and the school authorities?
I look forward to receiving your reply.
Yours sincerely,
Benjamin Moody

I am writing to enquire whether / if you have thought about my idea for changing the menu in the school canteen.

- I would like _____
- Could you tell _____
- Can you confirm _____

Answer key – WB page 161

- 7 Read the task below. Then complete the email with the correct form of the words from the box and any other words you need. There are two extra words.

You want to organise a family meal to celebrate your birthday and decide to contact the restaurant where your family enjoyed a meal two years ago. Write a formal email to the manager of the restaurant. Include and develop these points:

- Say why you are writing.
- Inform the manager about the meal you had in the past and why it was enjoyable.
- Tell the manager about the number of people attending and ask about arrangements for guests to park their cars.
- Ask for information about any discounts they may offer.

arrive diet enquire food healthy
like meal receive snack

Dear Sir / Madam,

I am writing to enquire about a reservation for a family meal. Two years ago my family and I enjoyed such a meal at your restaurant and I would ¹like to organise a similar event to celebrate my 18th birthday. ^ACould you tell me ⁽⁴⁾

The last time we celebrated at your restaurant was a great success. There were light ²snacks on the table when the guests arrived, and after this the waiters served a three-course ³meal with a selection of side salads. I would like to ask whether the same can be arranged this time. One guest, however, is on a vegetarian ⁴diet. ^BCould you clarify ⁽³⁾

In total, there will be around fifteen guests. We expect that most of them ⁵will arrive/will be arriving by car. ^CCould you inform us ⁽²⁾ Finally, the last time we organised a family meal at your restaurant we received a discount for the group booking.

^DI would like to know ⁽¹⁾

I look forward to ⁶receiving your reply soon.

Yours faithfully,
Roger Coombes

- 8 Read the email again. Match the questions below to the missing indirect questions A–D in the text. Then write the indirect questions below. Use the underlined beginnings from the email.

- 1 What discount can you offer us on this occasion?
I would like to know what discount you can offer us on this occasion.
- 2 Will you be able to provide parking spaces for our guests when they arrive?
Could you inform us if you will be able to provide parking spaces for our guests when they arrive?
- 3 What options will be available for our vegetarian guest?
Could you clarify what options would be available for our vegetarian guest?
- 4 Will this be possible on the 3rd of June?
Could you tell me whether this would be possible on the 3rd of June?

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 9  Podczas wakacyjnego pobytu w Anglii zobaczyłeś/zobaczyłaś ogłoszenie o bezpłatnym weekendowym kursie dla pasjonatów gotowania, organizowanym przez lokalny uniwersytet. Napisz do organizatorów formalny e-mail (80–130 słów), w którym:

- wyjaśnisz, dlaczego piszesz,
- opisziesz swoje dotychczasowe kulinarne doświadczenie/szkolenia,
- wyjaśnisz, dlaczego chcesz wziąć udział w weekendowym kursie gotowania,
- poprosisz o informacje na temat programu kursu.



SHOW THAT YOU'VE CHECKED

Gdy skończysz pisać pracę, sprawdź, czy uwzględniłeś/uwzględniłaś wszystkie punkty z listy.

Mój formalny e-mail z prośbą o informacje:

- rozpoczyna się grzecznym zwrotem powitalnym odpowiednim do wieku, płci i stanu cywilnego osoby, do której piszę, ☐
- w pierwszym akapicie wyjaśnia powód, dla którego piszę, ☐
- w kolejnych akapitach przedstawia prośby o informacje i wyjaśnienia (np. w postaci pytań pośrednich), ☐
- w ostatnim akapicie zawiera wyraźne życzenie otrzymania informacji zwrotnej od adresata, ☐
- został napisany językiem formalnym, więc nie ma w nim form skróconych (np. I'm/aren't/that's), skrótów (info/CU/gr8) oraz emotikonów (😊), ☐
- nie zawiera błędów ortograficznych, ☐
- liczy 80–130 słów, ☐
- został starannie i czytelnie napisany. ☐

BANK ZWROTÓW DO WYPOWIEDZI USTNEJ

Ordering food

Can I order, please?

Do you have any vegetarian dishes?

Can I have chips with that?

Could I have the bill, please?

Asking for information

Could you tell me what the soup is?

Can you tell me what the Mario Special Salad is?

Do you know what the pasta sauce is?

I'd like to know if there are onions in it.

Zamawianie jedzenia w restauracji

Czy mógłbym/mogłabym złożyć zamówienie?

Czy mają państwo dania wegetariańskie?

Czy mogę prosić do tego frytki?

Czy mógłbym/mogłabym poprosić o rachunek?

Prośba o informacje

Czy mógłby pan / mogłaby pani mi powiedzieć, jaka to zupa?

Czy mógłby pan / mogłaby pani mi powiedzieć, czym jest Mario Special Salad?

Czy wie pan/pani, jaki jest sos do makaronu?

Chciałbym/Chciałabym wiedzieć, czy jest w nim/niej cebula.

3 Complete the dialogue between the waiter and the customer. The first letters are given.

C: Excuse me, waiter. **C**an I **o**der, please?

W: Good evening, sir. Certainly, what can I get for you?

C: **¹Can/could** you **t**ell me **w**hat the special **i**s?

W: Yes, sir. This evening's special is roast beef.

C: Oh no. I don't eat red meat. I'll have chips please. But, **²can/could** I **h**ave them cold?

W: Cold chips? Er ... well ... certainly, sir. A large portion?

C: Yes, that **³sounds good/great**. Large please.

W: Perhaps you'd like some salad with your chips?

C: I'm **⁴sorry**, but I'm **a**llergic to salad. It makes me cough.

W: Of course, sir. Is that everything?

C: **⁵Do** you **h**ave any kiwi fruit?

W: Er ... I'll check with the chef. So, that's cold chips followed by kiwi for dessert.

C: No, kiwi with the chips please.

W: With the ...? Er, whatever you want, sir. And to drink?

C: Just tap water, please. But I'll have it warm.

W: Warm? Well ... er of course, sir.

C: And **⁶could** I **s**ee the dessert menu, please?

W: Certainly, sir. Perhaps you'd like some hot ice cream or fruit salad with sardines?

C: Don't be ridiculous! What kind of restaurant is this?

W: Sorry, sir. It's just that your order is rather ... unusual.

C: Well, I know what I like, and I like what I know and you, young man will definitely not be getting a tip!

1 Complete the restaurant phrases with *Can I* or *Do you*. Then mark them as *W* for *said by the waiter* or *C* for *said by the customer*.*Could I* have the bill, please?1 What *can I* get for you?2 *Do you* know what the pasta sauce is?3 *Can I* have chips with that?4 *Do you* have any vegetarian dishes?5 *Can I* order, please?6 *Can I* take your order?C
W
C
C
C
C
W2 Put the words in order to make phrases. Then mark them as *S* for *suggesting* or *A* for *asking for information*.

you / what / special / know / do / today's / is

Do you know what today's special is?

A

1 about / fish / what salmon / is / the / delicious

^aWhat about fish? ^bThe salmon is delicious.

S

2 tell / what / can / you / the Chef's Special Lamb / me / is

Can you tell me what the Chef's Special Lamb is?

A

3 me / you / the Farmer's Lunch / what / is / tell / could

Could you tell me what the Farmer's Lunch is?

A

4 about / the Diavolo Pizza / how very / spicy / it's

^aHow about the Diavolo Pizza? ^bIt's very spicy.

S

5 know / there / olives / I'd / in / the pasta / like / if / to / are

I'd like to know if there are olives in the pasta.

A

6 get / can / I / where / the best pizza

Where can I get the best pizza?

A





Before you watch

1 SPEAKING Discuss the questions.

- How many dishes can you think of that contain tomatoes?
- What's your favourite savoury dish? Describe how it tastes.
- What's your favourite dessert? Describe how it tastes.

2 SPEAKING Discuss the food choices. Which would you choose? Why?

- courgettes or aubergines?
- cabbage or carrots?
- sausage and mash or fish and chips?
- beef and rice or pork and noodles?
- steak and fried egg with tomato or mushrooms?
- pasta or bread?
- orange or lemon juice?
- stir-fry or curry?

While you watch

- 3 15 Watch the first part of the video (00:00–00:47) without sound. Which of the two food choices in Exercise 2 do you see in the video? *Answers marked in exercise 2*

- 4 15 Complete the text with the words in the box. There are two extra words. Then watch the first part of the video (00:00–00:47) again with sound and check your answers.

(bland delicious dish range right smell wrong)

Flavour makes our food ¹delicious. Each flavour is a combination of ²smell and taste. When you get that combination ³right, food tastes amazing. But what is taste? Thai food is particularly good at combining a wide ⁴range of different tastes in one ⁵dish.

- 5 Rearrange the letters to describe the five basic tastes.

- yalts = salty
- tesew = sweet
- rebtit = bitter
- ruso = sour
- imuma = umami

- 6 15 Watch the second part of the video (00:48–02:10) and check your answers. What three things does the presenter say about umami?

hard to describe, most recently discovered, a Japanese word

- 7 15 Watch the last part of the video (02:11–4:23) Are the statements true or false?

- The presenter has come to Spain to find the umami fruit. *F – The tomato fruit*
- 20,000 people attend La Tomatina festival. *T*
- La Tomatina is the world's biggest music festival. *F – The world's biggest food fight*
- The festival started with a street fight. *T*
- The umami extracted from tomatoes tastes 'tomatoey'. *F – It tastes salty, earthy, meaty*
- The umami taste comes from a glutamate molecule. *T*

- 8 15 Watch again. Check your answers and correct the false statements.

After you watch

- 9 SPEAKING Would you like to go to La Tomatina festival? Why/Why not?



1 SPEAKING Discuss the questions.

- Where can you get the best Italian, Chinese or Thai food in your neighbourhood?
- What's the national dish of your country and where would you tell a tourist to find it?
- What would you eat if you went to London?
- Have you ever cooked a meal for somebody? What was it?

- 2 16 Watch Shannon, Céire, Peter, Holly, Luda, Kes and Katya answering the questions below. Which speakers live in London and which are tourists? How do you know? *Answer key – WB page 161*

- Where are you going to have dinner this evening?
- What do you think you'll eat?

- 3 16 Watch the video again. Write down all the dishes the speakers mention. Which dish would you most like to eat this evening? *Answer key – WB page 161*

- 4 SPEAKING Discuss the questions in Exercise 2.

VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

1 Complete the sentences with the opposites of the words in brackets. The first letters are given.

Make sure you choose a ripe (unripe) mango. They aren't good if they are not ready to eat.

- 1 Eurgh! I've just drunk a big mouthful of sour (fresh) milk. I think I'm going to be sick!
- 2 A balanced (fattening) diet can include some sweet or greasy food, just not too much.
- 3 Did you know that you shouldn't feed stale (fresh) bread to ducks? Any bread, in fact! It's very bad for their health.
- 4 This salad dressing is a bit too bland (tasty). Let's add some more honey and lime juice.
- 5 I'm afraid this meat is still rather raw (cooked). It needs to go back in the oven. Sorry everyone.

/5

2 Complete the sentences with words from the box. There are two extra words.

aubergines food healthy light
long-grain pumpkin spicy wholemeal

The best way to stay fit is to do plenty of exercise and have a healthy diet.

- 1 Don't have a big meal if you're not hungry. Have a light snack instead.
- 2 What are those strange purple vegetables called? Are they aubergines?
- 3 Would you like long-grain rice with your chicken curry?
- 4 Jack-o'-lantern is the name of those big orange heads that people make from a pumpkin at Halloween.
- 5 Why don't we start buying wholemeal bread instead of white? It's healthier and tastier.

/5

3 Complete the sentences with missing words. The first letters are given.

I've bought some oranges and I'm going to make some fresh juice out of them. Would you like a glass?

- 1 Household consumption of the planet's natural resources is now three times higher than it was 40 years ago. We must do something about it!
- 2 I prefer not to buy sliced bread so I can make each piece as thick as I like.
- 3 All packaging for food must meet new government standards by the end of the year, or companies will face a fine.
- 4 Devon follows a strict vegetarian diet. He doesn't eat any meat or fish at all.
- 5 I'll have a bottle of still water. I don't like it when there are too many bubbles.

/5

4 Choose the correct words.

As soon as I finish / will finish my homework, I'll start preparing dinner.

- 1 I'm buying / I'm going to buy as many apples as I can when we get to the farm. They're much cheaper and more delicious than you find in the supermarket.
- 2 This baker's opens / will open at 6.30 a.m. and there's always a long queue outside.
- 3 Do you have plans for tonight? Will / Shall we go out somewhere?
- 4 I think I will / am going to invite Nigel and Norma around for lunch one day. Is that OK with you?
- 5 Milly will go / is going to a concert with Thomas tonight. They bought the tickets last weekend.

/5

5 Complete the sentences with the Future Perfect Simple or Future Continuous forms of the verbs in brackets. In one sentence you need to use the Future Simple.

Tomorrow at this time we will be sitting (sit) in the restaurant enjoying my birthday dinner.

- 1 We predict the price of beetroot will have gone down (go down) by the end of the year.
- 2 One day, I think you will like (like) strong flavours such as blue cheese. Your tastes change as you get older.
- 3 Tomorrow, Uncle Mark will have gone (go) without meat for four years.
- 4 Mum won't be working (not/work) this Saturday morning, so we are going shopping together.
- 5 Will you have finished (finish) that book by the time we go on holiday? I'd like to read it while we're away.

/5

6 Choose the correct answers A-C.

Mum and Dad have been married for nearly 20 years – well, exactly 20 years on Sunday! So, me and my sister B a little surprise for them. We've already arranged for them to be out of the house for a few hours in the afternoon. And then, ¹___ they get back home, I ²___ them into the garden where the guests will shout 'SURPRISE' as loudly as possible ³___ they see my parents. I hope we can keep the secret from them before Sunday. It might be hard because on Saturday I need to prepare the mixed ⁴___, and of course there's a big cake arriving in the afternoon which we need to keep ⁵___ until the next day. I know, maybe we can buy Mum and Dad a ticket for the theatre on Saturday and pretend that's their anniversary gift!

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| A are to going to plan | B are planning | C will plan |
| 1 A as soon as | B if | C unless |
| 2 A shall take | B am going to take | C am taking |
| 3 A if | B before | C when |
| 4 A bread | B salad | C soup |
| 5 A crunchy | B tinned | C fresh |

/5

Total /30



7 Choose the correct answer A–D.

Changing **EATING** habits

Perhaps it's due to the fact that we're eating more **B** food? Or perhaps our work routines mean we are eating more ¹___ snacks like sandwiches? Whatever the reasons, our eating habits have changed and some experts now say that the traditional three-course ²___ is dead.

Experts in the ³___ industry report that fewer people now choose to eat the once standard soup, main dish and dessert. Instead, people prefer to order a number of dishes to eat at the same time or even share food freely from each other's plates. Some people think this is because it's cheaper to eat out this way, others say it's because we have less time today. Indeed, in the past we would sit and enjoy eating and talking for around two hours. Now, the average length of a meal is at a record low ⁴___ of only 40 minutes! And with our current obsession of spending even less time enjoying face-to-face contact with friends and family, the situation really doesn't look good, ⁵___?

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------|
| A spicy | B fast | C healthy | D vegetarian |
| 1 A heavy | B cold | C fast | D balanced |
| 2 A meal | B food | C snack | D diet |
| 3 A eating | B catering | C organic | D home-made |
| 4 A platform | B standard | C level | D limit |
| 5 A is it | B isn't it | C does it | D doesn't it |

/5

8 Complete the sentences by using the correct form of the words in brackets.

Apparently meat **consumption** (CONSUME) is one of the major causes of damage to the ozone layer. Well, it's because of farming animals really, but if people ate less meat ...

- We try to recycle as much as possible at home. But it's impossible not to create some **household** (HOUSE) waste, isn't it?
- I admire people that work in the **voluntary** (VOLUNTEER) sector. I mean, they work really hard and do it for no money!
- There are some really **alarming** (ALARM) statistics about the effects of eating too much sugar.
- There are lots of career opportunities in the **tourist** (TOUR) industry. You can be a guide, get into publishing, run a hotel. The list of jobs is endless!
- This milk tastes awful. When was the **expiry** (EXPIRE) date? Yuk, last week!!

/5

9 Complete the sentences using the prompts in brackets. Do not change the order of the words. Change the forms or add new words where necessary. Use up to six words in each gap.

The new café **doesn't open** (not/open) until 10:00 a.m. on Saturdays.

- Before the government applies** (before/government/apply) the new regulations, we will need to inform our staff about the changes.
- Experts predict that **energy consumption will double** (energy consumption/double) between now and 2050. This is based on the current increase of around 2 per cent per year.
- I intend to be healthier, so I **am going to eat organic food** (eat/organic food) in the future.
- We're going to be late. By the time we get to the restaurant, **everyone will have already started** (everyone/already/start) their meals.
- I believe that **unless the manufacturing industry does** (unless/manufacturing industry/do) something soon, the government will close even more factories.

/5

10 Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.



Marine: And **what are you going to do with those figs** (co zamierzasz zrobić z tamtymi figami)?

Raymonde: I think I'll put them in a fruit salad.

- 1 **Karina:** At this time tomorrow **I will be eating lunch** (będę jeść lunch) with Salmon Rushdie at the Ritz Hotel in London.

Dudley: You have such a cool job! I'm really jealous.

- 2 **Daniel:** Hugh and Rebecca like mushrooms, **don't they** (prawda)?

Tracy: I'm not sure. Maybe you should ask them before you decide what to cook?

- 3 **Laurence:** When are you going to the shops, Agatha?

Agatha: I'll go **as soon as I finish this pineapple** (gdy tylko skończę jeść tego ananasa).

- 4 **Joslyn:** **Are we going to the same restaurant on Sunday** (Czy w niedzielę idziemy do tej samej restauracji) that we went to last year for my birthday?

Marcel: That's the plan. Is that OK with you?

- 5 **Lucas:** **I will have cooked** (Ugotuję) the cauliflower soup by the time you arrive.

Magda: Great! I can't wait.

/5

Total /20

5.1

VOCABULARY

Phrasal verbs • collocations
• word families

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Complete the gaps with single words.

SURVIVING SCHOOL

Location, location, location

Do you go to school in an unusual place or make an unusual journey to get there? If so, tell us about it below:

- Julia_DS** I go to an international school on the other side of Tokyo. Tokyo is a huge city and I have to catch a train then the underground, then a bus to get to school. It takes nearly two hours and I hate it. ☹️
- Sonia_16** My family lives on a very small island so I get a boat every day to get to school. I can't be late because there's only one boat in the morning.
- Bret@home** Australia is a huge country/continent and my parents own a farm hundreds of kilometres from the nearest big town. There's no secondary school in our little community, so I have all my lessons online.
- pinky** I go to school near Cape Town, in South Africa and about 20 kilometres from my school is the point where two oceans meet. The Atlantic and the Indian. I think our school has the most beautiful location in the world.
- 8ball_16** I go to school in Istanbul, which is famous for being the only city in the world where two continents meet. My school is in Asia, but when I look out of the window, I can see Europe.
- hellokaty_14** Everyone has heard of the famous waterfall(s) in our city, but most people don't know that the city is also called Niagara Falls. In fact, my school is called Niagara Falls High School!
- Kid_16** My family lives in Dubai very close to the desert. It hardly ever rains, but we regularly have storms – sand storms! When that happens, we have to stay indoors, so it's impossible to get to school.
- Yoda_347** My parents own a restaurant high in the mountains and I have to get a cable car down to the town to get to school every day. Sometimes, if it's really windy, I just have to stay at home. ☺️



FOCUS ON WORDS | Phrasal verbs

2 Choose the correct particles.

- We should start walking back to the car. Look, the tide is coming in / out / up pretty quickly.
- The United Kingdom is made out / up / in of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.
- Walk slowly across the stream and you won't stir over / in / up too much mud from the bottom.
- This soup is cold. Let's put it on the camp fire to heat it up / over / out a little.
- Did dinosaurs really die out / over / up because a giant meteorite hit the planet?
- We were walking through the forest when we came over / up / across some ancient ruins.
- The sand on the beach goes on for miles when the tide goes out / in / across all the way.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Collocations

3 Complete the extracts from travel guides with words from the box. Make the nouns plural if necessary. There are two extra words.

calm coast ocean range tide
tropical volcano wave winding

You can see thousands of interesting marine plants in the Sargasso Sea. Because of the ocean currents, they get trapped and cannot escape back into the open waters. It's an incredible sight to see!

A visit to Camber Sands is recommended for lovers of sandy beaches – and during low tide it's possible to walk for miles across the golden flat earth before the sea comes back in.

The tropical island of Bali is the ideal destination for lovers of sandy beaches and surfing – or, in fact, anyone that wants to relax under clear blue skies.

The Carpathians are the second largest mountain range in Europe and is home to brown bears, wolves and the lynx. You'll also find a number of thermal springs there.

The Turks and Caicos islands, just south-east of the Bahamas, have some incredibly calm seas and a 14-mile barrier reef which makes it the perfect destination for scuba-diving and snorkelling.

The town of Nazare in Portugal has become a popular location for surfers since November 2017. This is when Rodrigo Koxa broke the world record after riding a huge wave with a height of over 24 metres.

If you don't have much time, take a walk along the winding River Thames. It's a great way to see many of London's popular tourist attractions such as the Tower Bridge, the London Eye or the Houses of Parliament.

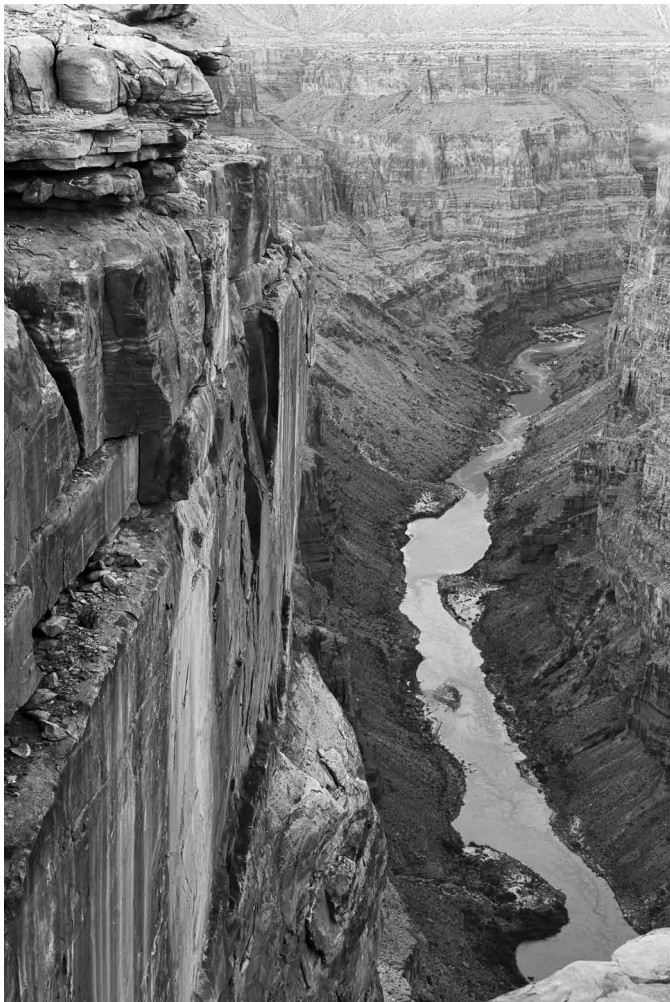
4 Delete the word which does **not** collocate.

- 1 mountain peak / ridge / **middle**
- 2 desert / remote / **alone** island
- 3 high / **growing** / rising tide
- 4 dangerous / ocean / **high** current
- 5 fast-flowing / slow-moving / **easy-going** river
- 6 **furious** / calm / rough sea
- 7 tidal / **spacious** / enormous wave

FOCUS ON WORDS | Word families

5 Choose the correct answers A–C.

- 1 Mount Rysy is 2500 metres __, which makes it the tallest mountain in Poland.
☒ A high B height C heighten
- 2 What's the __ of this river? Do you think we can swim across it?
☐ A wide ☒ B width C widen
- 3 Travelling abroad definitely helps you to __ your understanding of other countries and cultures.
☐ A broad B breadth ☒ C broaden
- 4 If we don't __ the support for our tent, I think it will fall down during the night.
☐ A strong B strength ☒ C strengthen
- 5 Is it possible to __ our stay in Scotland? We haven't seen the highlands yet.
☐ A long B length ☒ C lengthen
- 6 How __ is the Grand Canyon? Does anyone here know?
☒ A deep B depth C deepen



6 Complete each pair of sentences with the unused words from Exercise 5. Change the verb forms if necessary.

- a My legs aren't **strong** enough to climb this big hill any more.
- b I had no idea of the river's **strength**. I think we should turn back.
- 1 a What's the **height** of this hill? Can we climb to the top?
 b If we can **heighten** the middle of the tent, I'll be able to stand up.
- 2 a The total **breadth** of this desert is impressive. It must take weeks to cross it.
 b This lake is very **broad**, so please don't take the boats too far.
- 3 a How **wide** do you think the gap is? Can I jump it safely?
 b Oh, look. They've **widened** the cycle paths in this park. Now we can ride side-by-side.
- 4 a Mum, how **long** will it take to get back to the car? I'm tired of walking now.
 b Nobody knows the exact **length** of the Amazon river but experts believe it's about 6,990 metres.
- 5 a I think they've **deepened** this swimming pool. My feet don't touch the bottom.
 b Hranicka Propast in the Czech Republic is the deepest underwater cave in the world with a **depth** of 473 metres.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

7 Choose the correct answers A–C.

- 1 I love just lying on my back and floating on the __ sea close to my beach home.
☒ A calm B heavy C rough
- 2 Many species of animal will die __ if we don't start protecting them soon.
☐ A up B down ☒ C out
- 3 I won't go into that pool. The water's too __ and you know I can't swim well.
☒ A deep B wide C broad
- 4 The highest point of a mountain is known as the mountain __.
☐ A range B ridge ☒ C peak
- 5 Let's see how far we can walk across the sand when the tide __ out.
☐ A comes ☒ B goes C stirs
- 6 It's dangerous to swim in __ rivers because the water can carry you away.
☒ A fast-flowing B slow-moving C winding
- 7 I have just __ across an article about an amazing microscopic organism called a water bear.
☐ A gone B been ☒ C come
- 8 Jamaica is one of the most famous __ islands. It's very popular with tourists from Europe.
☐ A remote B desert ☒ C tropical
- 9 Jenny goes to the gym every day to __ her legs because next year she's going hiking in Spain.
☐ A broaden B widen ☒ C strengthen
- 10 In the dry season, every car driving past our house __ up clouds of dust.
☐ A heats ☒ B stirs C makes

Articles: no article,
a/an or the

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Choose the correct answers (Ø = no article).

Greener than you think

People who have never been to ¹the / Ø London usually think that it's full of dirt, noise and endless concrete. And while this is partly true, it is also ²a / Ø city where you can feel the presence of ³the / Ø nature almost everywhere you go. The parks in ⁴a / the centre, including St. James' Park, Hyde Park and Kensington Gardens, create ⁵a / an huge green area that feels almost like ⁶the / Ø countryside. There are also ⁷a / Ø green squares that offer ⁸a / Ø break from ⁹a / the noise and pollution. To me, this modern metropolis still seems connected to ¹⁰the / Ø ancient land it was built on.

2 ★ Cross out the where it is not needed. One sentence is correct.

The government should spend more on the education.

- Has Emilia visited the Netherlands and the Germany?
- In January 2013, only around 39% of people in the United States owned the passports.
- The population of the Poland is around 38 million.
- The citizens of Germany chose a female Prime Minister, and naturally she has promised to do more for the women of her country. correct
- The biggest city in the China is the Shanghai. Around 16 million people live there.
- The pollution is generally a problem in big cities, but the pollution in this city is worse than in most others.

3 ★★ Complete the protest signs with a/an, the or Ø.

Say NO to
¹Ø terrorism.

You never know when you
might need a nurse.
More pay for nurses!

There is an answer to war.
³The answer is peace. ☺

²The Amazon rainforest
belongs to everyone.

Save ⁴the planet.

End ⁵Ø racism
now!

Graffiti is ⁷a crime.
Keep our city clean.

⁶Ø TOKYO WANTS THE OLYMPIC GAMES!

4 ★★★ Complete the telephone conversation between Sally and Ken with a/an, the or Ø.

- K: Hey, Sally. Have you heard of this new trend called jogging?
- S: No, I haven't. What on earth does that mean?
- K: Well, it comes from the Swedish word for 'pick up' and the English word 'jogging'.
- S: But what is it? It sounds like sort of name for a music group or something.
- K: Not at all! Actually, it's ¹a form of exercise that combines jogging with cleaning up ²Ø rubbish that you see in the places where you go running. According to the media, it's ³the most popular new trend of the year, and ⁴Ø people are taking it up all over ⁵the world.
- S: So is it something you're interested in trying?
- K: Well, I think it would be ⁶a great idea for our running group. You know, people are always dropping litter in ⁷the park where we run, and it would be great if we could get our exercise and improve ⁸the environment at the same time. All you need to do is carry ⁹a bag with you and wear ¹⁰Ø gloves to protect your hands, and suddenly you're doing ¹¹Ø good and keeping fit at the same time!
- S: Well, we can certainly give it a try. It drives me crazy to see litter everywhere, so let's do something about it!

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Find and correct mistakes. In each sentence there is one mistake only.

We try to provide a food and water for the poorest families. Ø food and water

- For me, Paris is a very special city. It's a city where I was born. the
- I'd like to become the journalist and report on our country's problems. a
- An economic development is a good thing, but not if it destroys the environment. Ø
- Pencils will not be allowed in the exam. Please bring the pen. a
- Hill that overlooks Barcelona is the best place to view the city. The hill
- Is this an only place to eat around here? the

/6

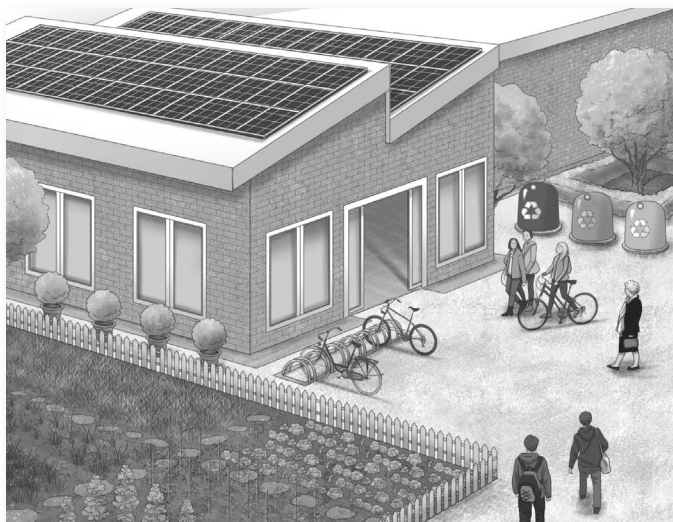
GRAMMAR Train and Try Again page 150

5.3

LISTENING LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Collocations
• compound nouns

- 1 Read the dialogue between Michael and the presenter. Choose the correct options to complete the collocations in bold.



Extract from Students' Book recording 3.7

- M: First of all, we have solar panels on the roof of the school. [...]
P: And will they ¹use / **provide** / have **power** for the whole school?
M: Yes, that's the idea. It will ²pay / cost / **save** a lot of **money on electricity**. [...]

M: In our Eco School garden we'll ³eat / **grow** / cook **vegetables** [...] and we'll also have chickens, rabbits and ducks.
P: And will they go into the school dinners too?
M: Ha ha, no. That would be terrible. They'll be pets and they'll be useful. They'll ⁴throw away / use / **eat** the **leftovers** from the kitchen and the chickens will ⁵provide / eat / collect **eggs**.
P: Very good. So what other plans do you have to make the school more environmentally friendly?
M: We'll ⁶use / buy / make **low-energy light bulbs** in all the classrooms. We'll also ⁷clean / **have** / empty **recycling bins** in every classroom and in the school grounds.
P: And what about your lessons – will they be different from non-eco schools?
M: Most of our lessons will be similar to lessons in any secondary school. But in our Science lessons we'll ⁸focus / think / learn more **on environmental issues** like climate change and global warming. Then, in our Technology lessons we'll ⁹consider / **learn** / study **about things like** renewable energy and even how to make solar panels.
P: I see. Well, we've almost run out of time. Thank you for talking to us about your project. It's very nice to meet a teenager who is so ¹⁰confused / **concerned** / nervous **about the environment**.

REMEMBER THIS

Uzupełniając luki w ćwiczeniach egzaminacyjnych, sprawdzaj, czy brakujący wyraz nie jest częścią wyrażenia z przymkiem, i analizuj pod tym kątem podane odpowiedzi.

consider ~~about things~~ ✗
study ~~about things~~ ✗
learn **about things** ✓

- 2 Complete the sentences with collocations from Exercise 1. Change the verb forms if necessary.

If you turn down the heating at home, you'll use less energy and **save a lot of money on electricity**.

- If Peter can't finish all the food on his plate, his dad always **eats the leftovers**.
- The wind farm currently **provides energy** for local houses and businesses.
- The school now **has recycling bins** outside the main building, so please separate your rubbish.
- If you are really **concerned about the environment**, why don't you sell that big car and buy something greener.
- To save energy, the council will make sure all the street lights in the city **use low-energy light bulbs**.
- Jeremy and Pat **grow vegetables**, herbs, and fruit in their garden.
- Vote for the Green Party. We promise to **focus more on environmental issues**, not on defence and industry.
- At the moment in Physics, we **are learning about things like** electricity and magnetism.
- A local farm **provides** all the eggs used in this restaurant.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Compound nouns

- 3 Choose the correct answers A–C.

- There are recycling ___ in our apartment block, but some people still don't bother to separate plastic and paper.
A bins B panels C issues
- Despite all the evidence, there are still people who don't believe that climate ___ is real.
A warming B recycling C change
- This backpack has small solar ___ on it and you can actually use it to charge your phone.
A panels B climates C light bulbs
- Global ___ is causing the ice caps in both the Arctic and the Antarctic to melt.
A environment B warming C change
- Renewable ___ is the future. We can't continue burning fossil fuels forever.
A energy B recycling C low-energy
- The developing world is facing serious ___ issues such as air pollution and water contamination.
A climate B change C environmental
- Low-energy ___ last ten to fifteen times longer than ordinary ones.
A bins B light bulbs C panels

A Very Bright Idea

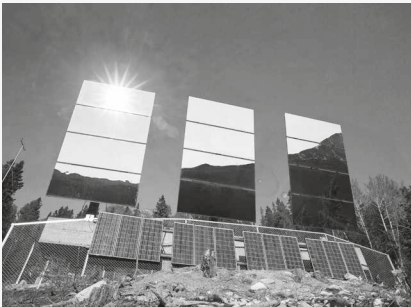
- verbs + prepositions
- in the woods • verb phrases

1 Read the article quickly and choose the newspaper section that it should not appear in.

- 1 Environment news
- 2 Technology news
- 3 Tourism news
- 4 Winter sports news
- 5 Scandinavian news

☐
☐
☐
☒
☐

A Very Bright Idea



The sun makes life on Earth possible. Almost all plants and animals rely on its warmth and heat to stay alive. For us humans, it also provides many simple pleasures such as long summer evenings, bright winter days and the feeling of warm sunlight on our faces. Imagine the frustration of living somewhere where, even when the sun is shining, people can't feel its heat or appreciate its light. The town of Rjukan, in Norway is just such a place.

For six months of the year, Rjukan, a town of 3,500 people located 100 miles west of Oslo, is cut off from direct sunlight by the steep forested hills that surround it. ¹**B** Of course, many Scandinavian towns and cities suffer from freezing cold temperatures in the winter months, but Rjukan's residents* have had to cope with a complete lack of sunlight as well. In an early attempt* to find a solution to this problem, a cable car was built in 1928, which allowed the town's citizens to ride to the top of the hill and top up* their vitamin D.

These days, however, the people of Rjukan can stand in their central square and enjoy the warmth and the light of the winter sun. How is this possible? What has changed? Well, the answer might seem like something from a science fiction story, but in fact it is reality. Authorities have placed three giant mirrors on top of the hills surrounding the town to reflect light down into the valley. ²**A** As a result of this investment the town now benefits from a 600-square-metre area of light which brightens the central square. 'We think it will mean more activities in town, especially in autumn and wintertime,' said Karin Roe, head of the town's tourist office. 'People will be out more.'

The mirrors are controlled by a computer to follow the sun and adjust to the best angle* to catch the rays* and reflect them onto the centre of the town. ³**E** However, it was only made possible with modern technology. Solar panels power equipment to automatically wash the mirrors and move them into position.

Steinar Bergsland, the town's mayor said, 'It is really special to stand in the light down on the square and feel the heat. This is for the pale little children of Rjukan.' A message on the Rjukan tourist website states, 'The square will become a sunny meeting place in a town which is otherwise in the shade.'*

⁴**D** A similar project was completed in Italy in 2006, when the residents of Viganella installed mirrors on the hills above their village to take advantage of the sunlight that shone there.



GLOSSARY

residents (n) – the people who live in a particular place or building; mieszkańcy

attempt (n, v) – try (n, v); próba, próbować

to top up (v) – to increase the level of something and make it full again, e.g. a drink or your mobile phone credit; doładować, uzupełnić

angle (n) – the space between two straight lines that join each other; you measure it in degrees, e.g. 30, 45, 90; kąt

ray (n) – a straight, narrow line of light, e.g. from the sun, the moon or a laser; promień

shade (n) – slight darkness or protection from the sun made by something blocking it, e.g. an umbrella; cień

2 Read the text again. Complete gaps 1–4 with sentences A–E. There is one extra sentence.

- A The huge mirrors were carried there by helicopters, as part of a project which cost 5 million kroner (£500,000). ☐
- B This happens because between September and March the sun is so low in the sky that its light and warmth don't reach the small town in the bottom of the valley. ☐
- C Environmentalists disapprove of the project, however. ☐
- D However, Rjukan is not the only place to benefit from this kind of scheme. ☐
- E The idea was first suggested 100 years ago by Sam Eyde, who was responsible for building the town of Rjukan. ☐

3 Read the text again. Answer the questions in your notebook. Answer key – WB page 161

- Why does the author of the article enumerate the advantages of the sun in the first paragraph?
- How big is Rjukan?
- How is Rjukan different from other towns and cities in Scandinavia?
- What was the first idea which was supposed to help the residents of Rjukan?
- How is it possible to feel the warmth and the light of the sun while standing in the central square of Rjukan?
- In what way is the mirrors project likely to affect the habits of Rjukan residents?
- What causes the movement of the mirrors?
- Why is the year 2006 mentioned in the article?

4 Match the beginnings with the correct endings to make extracts from the text.

- ... many Scandinavian towns *suffer*
- The mirrors (...) *adjust*
 - They installed mirrors (...) to *take advantage*
 - ... the town now *benefits*
 - Sam Eyde (...) was *responsible*
 - ... residents had to *cope*

f
e
a
b
d
c

- of the sunlight that shone there.
- from a 600-square-metre area of light ...
- with a complete lack of sunlight ...
- for building the town of Rjukan.
- to the best angle to catch the rays ...
- from freezing cold temperatures in the winter ...

5 Complete the sentences with the combinations in italics in Exercise 4.

- The air pollution in this city means that many residents *suffer from* serious allergies.
- People in this region have learned to *cope with* the destructive effects of tropical storms.
 - Every person on the planet is *responsible for* reducing global warming. We all need to change our behaviour.
 - It may take some time to *adjust to* life in the countryside after living in the city for so many years.
 - We invite hotel guests to *take advantage of* our free airport bus service.
 - The only people who *benefit from* illegal logging are the loggers themselves.

REMEMBER BETTER

Niektóre czasowniki i przymiotniki wymagają użycia przyimków przed dopełnieniem. Aby łatwiej zapamiętać całe wyrażenia z ćwiczenia 4, przygotuj dwustronne karty, takie jak ta poniżej. Możesz również zastosować tę technikę, ucząc się nowych wyrażen z przyimkami, które znajdziesz w słowniku lub Internecie.

My sister always
suffers _____
colds in winter.

awers

from

rewers

FOCUS ON WORDS | In the woods

6 Choose the correct words.

- I was so thirsty that when I saw the fresh water flowing from the spring / pond / clearing, I ran and quickly began to drink.
- The Grigson twins found a lovely little clearing / trail / path in the woods, so we decided to sit there and have a picnic.
- It really is true that you can tell the age of a tree by counting the rings in its *branches* / *leaves* / trunk.
- Often a tree's *leaves* / roots / *branches* do not actually reach deep underground. In fact, they grow horizontally and usually only sixty centimetres below the surface.
- Don't get too close to that *hedgehog* / skunk / *squirrel* – it might get scared and spray you with its horrible smelling scent.
- Most people know that foxes / *squirrels* / *hedgehogs* are related to dogs. But not many people know that over 10,000 live in London!
- Cats might be cute but they are natural predators / *prey* / *roots* and hunt birds, insects and mice purely for fun!

FOCUS ON WORDS | Verb phrases

7 Complete the text with the correct prepositions.

The last of our food had gone *off* and I was sure we would die ¹*from* hunger. Bradley and Cooper were speaking, trying to decide what we should do next. But I slept ²*through* most of their discussion, too exhausted to join in with them. One thing was sure, we couldn't continue to sit ³*around* doing nothing, just waiting to die. I was about to fall asleep again when a noise awoke me. Cooper was close by, searching ⁴*through* his bag. Then I heard another noise – off to my left. I turned and suddenly found myself face to face ⁵*with* what I believed to be a wild dog. Slowly, I reached ⁶*for* a food tin which was lying beside me, to throw it for the animal and gain time to defend myself if it decided to attack me. But at that moment the dog jumped at me and violently began to lick my face! Then I heard a deep voice calmly saying: 'Lilly, leave that man alone. I'm sure he doesn't want to be kissed by an old dog like you.' And then I burst into laughter. We were saved!

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

- 1 Complete gaps a with a word from the box and gaps b with *which/that, where, or who/that*. There are two extra words in the box.

bangle coast court embassy
opponent ostrich pitch tour leader

The ^acoast is a place ^bwhere the sea meets the land.

- 1 An ^aostrich is a large flightless bird ^bwhich/that lives in Africa.
- 2 A ^atour leader is a person ^bwho/that travels with and looks after a group of tourists.
- 3 A ^apitch is a place ^bwhere cricket, football, rugby and hockey are played.
- 4 A ^abangle is a piece of jewellery ^bwhich/that is worn around the wrist.
- 5 An ^aembassy is a place ^bwhere an ambassador and his/her staff work.

- 2 ★ Choose the correct relative pronoun.

SPARE BRAIN – your online encyclopedia

Tōhoku earthquake and tsunami

The 2011 tsunami in Japan, ¹which / that hit the Tōhoku region on the Pacific coast, was caused by a huge undersea earthquake. The earthquake, ²what / which was the most powerful ever to hit Japan, created waves of up to 40.5 metres high and killed over 15,000 people. In Sendai, ³which / where is the largest city in the Tōhoku region, the waves travelled up to ten kilometres inland. In Fukushima, ⁴where / whose Fukushima Daiichi Nuclear Power Plant is located, there was a major nuclear disaster. The World Bank, ⁵who / whose goal is to increase development and reduce global poverty, said that cleaning up and rebuilding after the tsunami would cost more than after any other natural disaster in world history.

- 3 ★★ Write sentences with non-defining relative clauses. Use the correct forms of the verb *be*.

Australia / sixth largest country in the world / home to a relatively small population

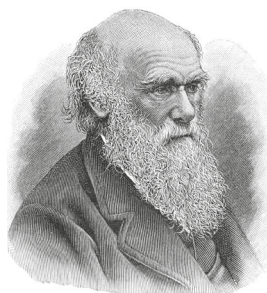
Australia, which is the sixth largest country in the world, is home to a relatively small population.

- 1 Sydney / the famous opera house can be found / not actually the capital of Australia.
Sydney, where the famous opera house can be found, is not actually the capital of Australia.
- 2 Australian actress Nicole Kidman / films include *Moulin Rouge* / actually born in Hawaii.
*Australian actress Nicole Kidman, whose films include *Moulin Rouge*, was actually born in Hawaii.*
- 3 Hugh Jackman / known for playing Wolverine in the *X-Men* films / from Sydney.
*Hugh Jackman, who is known for playing Wolverine in the *X-Men* films, comes from Sydney.*

- 4 ★★★ Complete the text with the correct relative pronoun and add commas where necessary.

SPARE BRAIN – your online encyclopedia

Charles Darwin



Charles Darwin.

Charles Darwin, ¹who was born on the 11 February 1809, was an English naturalist and geologist. He was the first person to suggest that all species evolved from a single original form of life. He also suggested the theory of natural selection, ²which

attempts to explain why there are now so many different forms of life on Earth.

In the Galapagos Islands, ³where Darwin studied local birds, he found strong evidence to support his theories. Natural selection, ⁴which is sometimes called 'survival of the fittest', is still the most popular scientific explanation for the variety of life found on our planet. Darwin, ⁵whose ideas were questioned at first, is now famous as one of the most important thinkers in human history.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 5 ✓ Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

- 1 Mount Vesuvius, (który po raz ostatni wybuchł w 1944 roku), is a popular tourist attraction today.
Mount Vesuvius, *which last erupted in 1944*, is a popular tourist attraction today.
- 2 My cousin, (który mieszka w Warszawie), has an apartment overlooking the city.
My cousin, *who lives in Warsaw*, has an apartment overlooking the city.
- 3 Our new car, (który mój tata kupił w ubiegłym tygodniu), is environmentally friendly.
Our new car, *which my dad bought last week*, is environmentally friendly.
- 4 Poland, (gdzie się urodziłam), has a very diverse climate.
Poland, *where I was born*, has a very diverse climate.
- 5 My neighbour, (którego syna spotkaliśmy wczoraj w lesie), moved here only last year.
My neighbour, *whose son we met in the forest yesterday*, moved here only last year.
- 6 These low-energy light bulbs, (które pobierają mniej prądu), are actually quite expensive.
These low-energy light bulbs, *which use less electricity*, are actually quite expensive.

1 ★ Choose the correct answers A–C.

- 1 **Elias:** What do you think ___ when I say the word 'mountain'?
- Roxanne:** I don't know. Everest?
- ☐ A of B on C to
- 2 **Angelica:** When you're in Spain, who are you going to stay ___?
- Sophie:** My cousin, Anna.
- A on ☐ B with C by
- 3 **Jules:** Sleeping in a tent is something that I've never got used ___.
- Doug:** Well, that's because you hardly ever go camping.
- A by B for ☐ C to
- 4 **Charlotte:** Thank you for this Environmentalist Award. It's something I'm incredibly proud ___.
- Ingrid:** You worked hard for it. Congratulations!
- A to B with ☐ C of
- 5 **William:** I never leave rubbish on the grass! That's something I can't be criticised ___.
- Pearl:** Sorry. I didn't mean to upset you.
- ☐ A for B by C with
- 6 **Mica:** Hey, Travis. What are you listening ___?
- Travis:** It's actually the sounds of waves on the beach. It helps me relax.
- A for B on ☐ C to

2 ★ ★ Put the words in order to make sentences.

is / Smoking / something / approve / not / I / of / .

Smoking is not something I approve of.

- 1 Green / passionate / something / is / Margaret / is / politics / about / .
- Green politics is something Margaret is passionate about.
- 2 What / for / animals / wild / we / are / looking / ?
- What wild animals are we looking for?
- 3 Geography / in / an / is / area / that / I / want / succeed / to / .
- Geography is an area that I want to succeed in.
- 4 Destroying / to / forests / to / something / build / roads / is / I / object / .
- Destroying forests to build roads is something I object to.
- 5 Which / for / head / of / the / two / hills / we / should / ?
- Which of the two hills should we head for?

3 ★ ★ Choose the correct words.

- 1 She's the girl that I really want to speak at / ☐ to / for.
- 2 Is that the club you'd like to go ☐ to / for / by?
- 3 Who is that boy you were arguing ☐ with / at / to?
- 4 I find Joseph incredibly easy to work out / ☐ with / in.
- 5 Which teacher are you going to give that apple up / for / ☐ to?
- 6 How many voters did you manage to sign out / ☐ up / off?

4 ☒ ★ ★ ★ Complete the text with one word in each gap.DAD GOES
ZERO WASTE

The amount of trash my family produces is something I have always worried about. Putting several bags of rubbish into the bins every day is certainly not something to be proud ¹of! The Zero Waste movement was an idea I became interested ²in. The movement certainly has goals that I agree ³with, but it all just seemed too difficult to try and produce no rubbish at all. Was it something my family could deal ⁴with? I didn't think so. Then I found a website which suggested smaller goals that we could focus ⁵on. I mean things like reusing bags and containers or putting all of our vegetable waste into a bin for composting. But we still haven't found a solution for managing the packaging from new clothes and hair products, I'm afraid. When I say to my children, 'Isn't the environment something you care ⁶about?' they say it is, but they want to look good too! Well, none of us is perfect, but we do the best we can.

5 ☒ ★ ★ ★ Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

Bernice: Are there any animals (that/which) you are interested in (zwierzęta, którymi się interesujesz)?

Grażyna: Well, I quite like bears.

1 **Franklin:** Putting glass recycling banks everywhere is a waste of money.

Dolores: Which environment issues do you think the government should focus/concentrate on (rząd powinien się skupić)?

2 **Marvin:** Bees are a good example of animals that human life really depends/relies on (od których zależy ludzkie życie).

Emil: Yes, we need them to keep the eco-system in balance.

3 **Rory:** Are you still here? Who are you waiting for (Na kogo czekasz)?

Melina: My Biology teacher.

4 **Haley:** Did you hear that Nancy has been bitten by a snake?

Emma: I know. She's the last person that/who it could happen to (której mogło się to przytrafić).

5 **Nicki:** I don't give money to any charities.

Gregg: Why not? There must be something (that/which) you care about (coś, wobec czego przejawiasz troskę).

1 Read the sentences of the essay below. Put them in the correct order. Use the linkers in bold to help you.

- 1 Countries often take pride in their cultural heritage and spend billions on protecting and promoting it.
- 8 **Personally**, I hope that there will always be individuals who can give their time and energy to preserving culture until circumstances allow the government to take over.
- 3 **On the one hand**, it seems obvious that all cultures are worth protecting, since every country has something unique to contribute to the world.
- 5 **On the other hand**, the physical well-being of a country may have to be the main focus of its government. A country whose population lacks jobs, shelter, medical care or education may not be able to afford to preserve or promote their cultural heritage because the population has more urgent needs.
- 4 **For instance**, there are a number of unique languages in central Europe which are spoken by few people. These languages are important to their regions, and they should be protected and promoted, along with the art, music and traditions of these areas.
- 6 **Furthermore**, countries which are engaged in conflicts may not be able to focus on cultural matters.
- 2 **However**, is it really a good idea when they could use the money to improve the lives of their citizens?
- 7 **In conclusion**, the current circumstances in a country may decide if they can protect their cultural heritage.

2 Look at the essay and the linkers in bold in Exercise 1. Which of the linkers in the text can be replaced with the linkers in the box?

First of all For example In addition
In my opinion Secondly To sum up

- Personally, I think = **In my opinion**
- 1 One the one hand = **First of all**
- 2 In conclusion = **To sum up**
- 3 For instance = **For example**
- 4 Furthermore = **Secondly/In addition**

3 Read the first paragraph of the 'for and against' essay in Exercise 4 and decide which topic is being discussed.

- 1 'It would be better if everyone in the world spoke the same language.' ☒
- 2 'Everyone in the world should learn to speak at least one foreign language.' ☐
- 3 'All the world's school pupils should study the Mandarin language.' ☐

4 Choose the correct linkers to complete the essay. Sometimes, more than one answer is correct.

Experts say there are about 6,500 different languages spoken in the world today. Huge amounts of money and time are spent on learning and translation, so it is not surprising that some people believe life would be simpler if we all spoke the same language. ¹*For example* / **However**, many other people feel that language is an essential part of identity and that having just one language would damage individual cultures.

²**On the one hand** / **On the other hand**, there are some good arguments for the idea of a single global language. ³**Secondly** / **Firstly**, for politicians and business people, there would be no barriers to communication and doing business would be easier and cheaper. ⁴**For instance** / **To sum up**, governments and international companies would not have to spend large sums of money on translation or multi-lingual staff. ⁵**Secondly** / **Thirdly**, a single world language would probably be good for tourism. ⁶**For example** / **For instance** tourists would feel safer overseas and be more comfortable visiting certain countries if they knew they could communicate easily.

⁷**On the one hand** / **On the other hand**, there are several important arguments against a single global language. ⁸**First of all** / **However**, a nation's language is a significant part of its culture and character. For example, when Poland was occupied by other countries in the past, the Polish language helped people preserve their identity and traditions. ⁹**For instance** / **Furthermore**, many people get pleasure, satisfaction and even income from studying, using and teaching different languages. For them, a single global language would not be an advantage.

¹⁰**In conclusion** / **Finally**, although there are some reasonable arguments for the idea of a single world language, it is hard to imagine it could ever happen. ¹¹**Personally, I think** / **In my opinion**, if there ever was a single language, the world would be a far less interesting and varied place.

5 Complete the table with the words in the box.

Finally For instance give a personal opinion
give examples introduce a conclusion
list arguments Personally, I think show contrast

Linkers used to ...

list arguments

²give examples

⁴show contrast

⁵give a personal opinion

⁷introduce a conclusion

First of all / Firstly / Secondly / ¹**Finally**

For example / ³**For instance**
However / On the one hand / On the other hand

In my opinion /

⁶**Personally, I think**

In conclusion / In summary

- 6 Read the task below. Then read the 'for and against' essay and complete the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

Write an essay on the topic 'Is Fair Trade really fair?' In the essay present arguments for and against this initiative, including examples and your own opinion.

Is Fair Trade really fair?

Consumers in many countries are becoming more and more aware of the harmful effects of human ¹consumption (CONSUME) and both the ²environmental (ENVIRONMENT) and ethical issues it creates. That is why the Fair Trade organisation was designed – to help and protect farmers in poor countries. It seems to be a good initiative, but is it really ⁴an / – / the idea that we can fully approve ⁵of / on / with?

On the one hand, Fair Trade tries to make sure that the producers in poorer countries earn more money. It helps farmers create a better infrastructure, ³strengthen (STRONG) their position in the ⁴agricultural (AGRICULTURE) sector, and invest their money wisely. Such a practice is definitely something everyone can agree ⁶at / for / with.

Sadly, at the same time the Fair Trade model seems to challenge some ethical ⁵beliefs (BELIEVE). For instance, some online sources suggest that in fact only a small number of farmers benefit from the system. In Africa, ⁷which / that / where farmers need more support, just a few countries are helped. In addition, some studies claim that the poor communities receive only a small amount of the profit and that most of the money goes to the companies which transport, pack and sell the final product. Some experts say this is ⁶unavoidable (AVOID), but it is something that one may criticise the Fair Trade initiative ⁸for / by / with.

In conclusion, it seems to me that Fair Trade is an initiative which only looks like a good idea. However, we need to remember it is also a business strategy that brings money to large and ⁷powerful (POWER) companies. In my opinion, we need to do more to make sure Fair Trade really helps the poor people and not only itself.



- 7 Read the essay again and choose the correct options.

- 8 You are going to write a 'for and against' essay on the topic 'Money can buy happiness.' Mark these arguments as F (for) or A (against).

- People get pleasure from nice possessions.
- 1 Friendship and love don't cost anything.
- 2 In many places education and healthcare is not free.
- 3 If you have money, you can see the world.
- 4 Life is full of simple pleasures.
- 5 Happiness comes from achieving your goals.

F
A

F
F
A
A

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 9 Niektórzy ludzie uważają, że pieniądze dają szczęście. Napisz na ten temat rozprawkę, w której przytoczysz argumenty za takim twierdzeniem i przeciw niemu. Twoja rozprawka powinna liczyć 200–250 słów. W swojej pracy możesz wykorzystać materiał z ćwiczenia 8.



SHOW THAT YOU'VE CHECKED

Gdy skończysz pisać pracę, sprawdź, czy uwzględniłeś/ uwzględniłaś wszystkie punkty z listy.

Moja rozprawka za i przeciw:

- zawiera wstęp, w którym znajduje się teza zapowiadająca treść rozprawki, czyli wspomniana jest obustronna argumentacja, ☐
- w drugim akapicie zbiera argumenty popierające stanowisko przedstawione w temacie wraz z przykładami, ☐
- w trzecim akapicie uwzględnia argumenty popierające przeciwne stanowisko wraz z przykładami, ☐
- kończy się akapitem, w którym są zawarte zdania podsumowujące argumenty rozprawki oraz mój pogląd na omawiany temat, ☐
- została napisana językiem formalnym, więc nie używam w niej form skróconych (np. I'm/aren't/ that's) i skrótów (info/CU/v. good), ☐
- nie zawiera błędów ortograficznych, ☐
- liczy 200–250 słów, ☐
- została starannie i czytelnie napisana. ☐

BANK ZWROTÓW DO WYPOWIEDZI USTNEJ

Describing, comparing and
contrasting pictures

The three pictures show/
focus on/illustrate ...

Picture X is/looks interesting/
attractive but ...

Picture X is more ... than the
other pictures.

Picture X isn't as ... as the
other pictures.

Opisywanie, porównywanie
i zestawianie ze sobą ilustracji

Te trzy zdjęcia/obrazki
pokazują / skupiają się na /
ilustrują...

Zdjęcie/Obrazek X wygląda
ciekawie/interesująco, ale...

Zdjęcie/Obrazek X jest
bardziej... od pozostałych
zdjęć/obrazków.

Zdjęcie/Obrazek X nie jest
tak... jak pozostałe zdjęcia/
obrazki.

Choosing one of the options
and justifying the choice

I think the best option would
be X because ...

I prefer/I'd go for/I'd
(definitely) choose picture X
because ...

I like the (first/second) picture
best for two reasons. Firstly,
because ... and secondly,
because ...

Out of these three pictures,
I'd choose picture X
because ...

Wybór jednej ilustracji
i jego uzasadnianie

Myślę, że najlepszym
wyborem byłoby zdjęcie X /
byłby obrazek X, ponieważ...

Wolałbym/Wolałabym /
Zdecydowałbym/
Zdecydowałabym się na /
(Zdecydowanie) wybrałbym/
wybrałabym zdjęcie/obrazek
X, ponieważ...

Najbardziej podoba mi się
(pierwsze/drugie) zdjęcie /
(pierwszy/drugi) obrazek
i to z dwóch powodów. Po
pierwsze dlatego, że... i po
drugie ponieważ...

Spośród tych trzech zdjęć/
obrazków wybrałbym/
wybrałabym zdjęcie/obrazek
X, ponieważ...

Explaining reasons for
rejecting other options

The problem with picture X is
that ...

Personally, I wouldn't go for
picture X because ...

I wouldn't choose the picture
showing ... because ...

The reason I don't like X
is because ...

Wyjaśnianie powodów
odrzućenia pozostałych
ilustracji

Problem ze zdjęciem/
obrazkiem X polega na tym,
że...

Sam/Sama nie
zdecydowałbym/
zdecydowałabym się
na zdjęcie/obrazek X,
ponieważ...

Nie wybrałbym/
wybrałabym zdjęcia/obrazka
pokazującego..., ponieważ...

Powodem, dla którego
nie podoba mi się zdjęcie/
obrazek X, jest to, że...

1 Read and complete the discussion between
a teacher and two students. The first letters are
given.

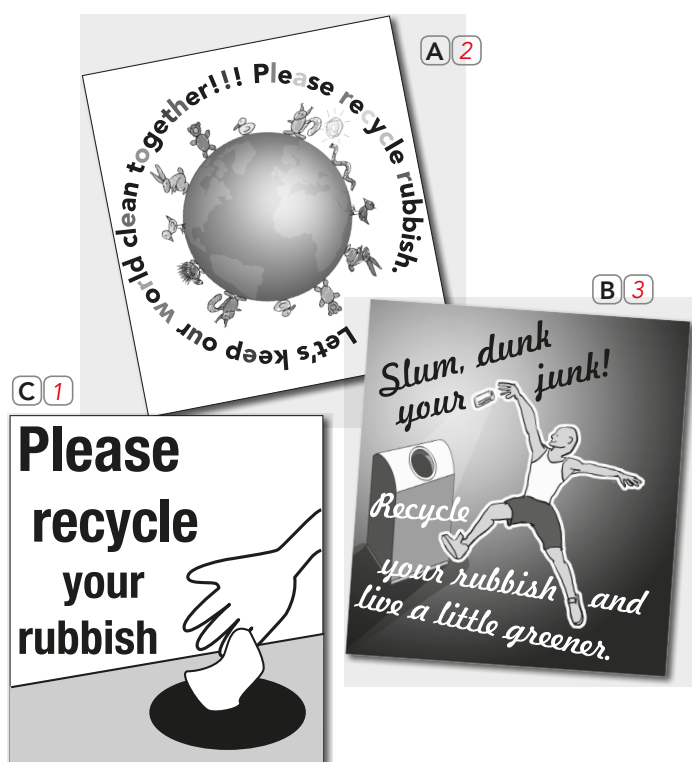
T: OK, so tell me what you think about these three
posters. Which one should we display on the
school notice board?

S1: Well, **the three posters illustrate** the
importance of recycling rubbish at school.
Poster 1 **is** fine **but** it's very simple and the
picture is quite basic, so some students
might not notice it. It might be better to have
something more eye-catching. Pictures 2 and 3
are more attractive **than** the first one and they
would both be easier to notice from a distance
or quickly as you are walking past. I think the
best one would be poster 2 because it's the
brightest and most colourful.

S2: Personally, I **wouldn't go for** poster 2 because
I think it's a bit too childish. It looks like it
would be better for a junior school or even a
kindergarten. I like the third picture **best for**
two **reasons**. Firstly, because the design is
really attractive and appealing to teenagers
and secondly because it has a very memorable
message. I think everyone will remember this
rhyming phrase and the reference to basketball
makes recycling sound like a cool thing to
do. Lots of people are lazy when it comes to
recycling, but actually it's a really easy way to
live a greener life.

S1: Yes, I guess you're right. OK, so, **out of**
the three posters, we would choose poster 3.

T: Great, so let's go for number 3. I'll order some
more and we'll put them on the notice boards
and next to the recycling bins when they are
ready. Thanks for your help.

2 Read the discussion in Exercise 1 again and
number the posters.

 BBC Chameleons


Before you watch

- 1 You are going to watch a video about chameleons in the wild. Which words or phrases in the box are you likely to hear? Use a dictionary if necessary. Compare with a partner.

hunting high tide targets prey stick
insect weapon tongue matchstick jungle
predator mountain range escape praying
mantis die out lightning strike insect

While you watch

- 2 **SPEAKING** Listen to the first part of the video (00:11–00:52) without looking at the screen and discuss what you expect to see.
- 3  19 Watch the first part of the video (00:11–00:52) and check your ideas in Exercise 2.
- 4  19 Watch the whole video and answer the questions. *Answer key – WB page 161*
- How do the Parson's chameleon, the nasutum chameleon and the praying mantis catch their prey?
 - What extraordinary abilities do these animals have?
- 5  19 Watch the video again. Which three words or phrases in Exercise 1 are NOT used?

Answers marked in exercise 1

- 6 Match 1–6 with a–f to make expressions. Use a dictionary if necessary.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------|
| 1 see and not | <u>d</u> |
| 2 a never-ending game | <u>c</u> |
| 3 time to unleash | <u>f</u> |
| 4 eyes as big | <u>b</u> |
| 5 its body moves in | <u>a</u> |
| 6 it pays to sit | <u>e</u> |

- a slow motion
b as its stomach
c of hide and seek
d be seen
e still and blend in
f its secret weapon

- 7  19 Complete the text with the expressions in Exercise 6. Then watch the video again and check.

Hunting is ¹a never-ending game of hide and seek. Here ²it pays to sit still and blend in. Because you just never know who's watching. The Parson's chameleon is an expert in the ³see and not be seen business. It lets its eyes do all the work while the rest of ⁴its body moves in slow motion so as not to scare possible targets. The problem is that he can only see prey if it moves. So, is this a stick insect or a stick? Aha. ⁵time to unleash its secret weapon: a tongue longer than its body. The Parson's close cousin, the nasutum chameleon has the same weapon but in miniature. As small as a matchstick it needs to get much closer to its prey. But even with ⁶eyes as big as its stomach this isn't the meal deal he was hoping for.

After you watch

- 8 **SPEAKING** Discuss the questions.
- Has anything in the video surprised you?
 - Do you think it is worth watching nature documentaries? Why/Why not?
 - If you had the chance to make a nature documentary, what topic you would focus on? Why?

 FOCUS VLOG About the environment

- 1 **SPEAKING** List all the ways a city can be eco-friendly. How can a place become less polluted? Discuss with a partner.
- 2  21 Watch Alex, Devesh, Kes and Noah answering the questions below. Do they mention your ideas in Exercise 1?
- Do you think London is an eco-friendly city?
 - Where do you think is the least polluted place in the UK?
- 3  21 Watch again and match the sentences with the speakers.
- London has good access to green spaces. Noah
 - Cycling is getting a little bit easier. Kes
 - The use of diesel engines in taxis and buses makes the pollution very bad. Alex
 - The Green Zone has cut down a lot of emissions. Devesh
 - The recycling from councils is good. Alex
 - The least polluted place I've been to in the UK is in Wales. Devesh
 - The least polluted place in the UK is probably really remote. Kes
- 4 **SPEAKING** Think about your country and the biggest city near you. Then answer the questions in Exercise 2.

VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- 1 Match the correct halves of the sentences. Then complete the missing words. The last two letters are given.

Some scientists say **renewable**

- 1 Since we started using **low-energy**
- 2 Here on the top there are **solar**
- 3 This is a **slow-moving**
- 4 The family spent four weeks on the **remote**
- 5 The boat was carried out to sea by the **strong**

f
d
a
e
b
c

- a **panels** which provide power for the lights.
- b **island** away from the stress of modern life.
- c **current** created by the storm.
- d **light bulbs**, we've saved a lot of money.
- e **river** which joins the Thames close to Oxford.
- f **energy** is the best alternative to nuclear power.

/5

- 2 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Change the form if necessary. There are two extra words.

(broad come deep die go high sleep)

The tide **comes** in very quickly at around midday, so we need to keep an eye on the time.

- 1 Travelling abroad can help to **broaden** your knowledge of other countries and cultures.
- 2 Has this cheese **gone** off or is it supposed to have bits of blue in it?
- 3 We need to **deepen** the hole if we are going to plant this tree properly.
- 4 Polly **slept** through the storm but woke up when I started preparing breakfast.
- 5 If they **heighten** that building in front of ours, we will lose our view of the sea.

/5

- 3 Complete the sentences with the correct words. The first and last letters are given.

We'll continue along this narrow **path** until we get out of the woods.

- 1 The water in the **spring** is particularly clean and very good to drink.
- 2 As we walk through the forest, be careful not to walk into any low **branches** which can hit you in the face.
- 3 There's a large **pond** on the other side of the hill and we can go swimming in it when we get there.
- 4 Look at that little **squirrel** high up in the tree eating nuts. Isn't it cute?
- 5 Don't try to pick up that **hedgehog** – those needles on its back are very sharp!

/5

- 4 Complete the sentences with the appropriate article (Ø = no article).

Ladies and Gentlemen we have landed in Ø Warsaw. Welcome to Poland.

- 1 Last night I had **a** strange dream. The dream was about my teacher.
- 2 When Clara leaves school, she wants to be **an** architect.
- 3 Did you know that **the** moon is the fifth-largest natural satellite in the solar system?
- 4 **The** swimming pool at our school is very old and a bit scary.
- 5 Ø unemployment in the European Union has fallen recently.

/5

- 5 Add **who**, **which**, **where** or **whose** and commas to form sentences with non-defining relative clauses.

who

Katie, **who** lives next door, looks after lost and injured animals.

- 1 Stratford-upon-Avon I was brought up in is famous as the birthplace of William Shakespeare.
Stratford-upon-Avon, where I was brought up, is famous as the birthplace of William Shakespeare.
- 2 Singapore is an island country in south-eastern Asia is an extremely clean and tidy place.
Singapore, which is an island country in south-eastern Asia, is an extremely clean and tidy place.
- 3 Prince George of Cambridge's great grandmother is the Queen of England. She was born in 2013.
Prince George of Cambridge, whose great grandmother is the Queen of England, was born in 2013.
- 4 Ganesha is a Hindu god who has an elephant's head.
Ganesha, who is a Hindu god, has an elephant's head.
- 5 Penang is an island off the coast of Malaysia. It is sometimes called the 'Pearl of the Orient'.
Penang, which is an island off the coast of Malaysia, is sometimes called the 'Pearl of the Orient.'

/5

- 6 Choose the correct answers A–C (Ø = no article).

BRAZIL'S DIVERSITY

Brazil, **A** is the largest country by both land mass and population in ¹___ South America, has ²___ most diverse animal and plant life on our planet. It has many different types of mammals and fish, more than 40,000 plant species, and ³___ unknown number of insects. In fact, ⁴___ experts estimate that one acre of the Brazilian rainforest alone is home to as many as 70,000 kinds of insects. Some scientists, actually found 700 different types of beetles living on a single tree. Sadly, large areas of the rainforest are being cut down every day. This means that many species might disappear before they are identified, ⁵___ will be a great loss.

- | | | |
|-------------|---------|---------|
| (A) which | B where | C who |
| 1 A a | (B) Ø | C the |
| 2 A Ø | (B) the | C a |
| 3 A a | (B) an | C the |
| 4 A a | B the | (C) Ø |
| 5 (A) which | B that | C whose |

/5

Total /30



7 Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one. Use between two and five words, including the word in capitals.

Make these baked beans warm and then we can eat them. **HEAT**

If you heat these baked beans up, we can eat them.

- 1 I was swimming when I saw a shark right in front of me. **FACE**

I was swimming when I came face to face with a shark.

- 2 There are 50 official States in America. **UP**

Officially, America is made up of 50 states.

- 3 Experts believe the dodo bird became extinct in around 1660. **OUT**

According to experts the dodo (bird) died out in around 1660.

- 4 It was extremely cold and that's why eventually the mountain climber didn't survive. **DIED**

The mountain climber eventually died from the extreme cold.

- 5 I tried to get my bag but it was too far away. **REACHED**

I reached for my bag but it was too far away.

/5

8 Complete the sentences using the prompts in brackets. Do not change the order of the words. Change the forms or add new words where necessary. Use up to six words in each gap.

This is the tree I fell out of (tree/I/fall out) when I was seven.

- Excuse me, is there a park near (be/park/near) here?
- That's the man who shot a bird (man/shoot/bird) in my garden last week.
- Which is the most polluted (be/much/pollute) city in Poland? Warsaw, Kraków or Wrocław?
- Apparently, there is a tree with a trunk/which has a trunk (tree/trunk) of over 2 metres in diameter near here. Can you see it?
- Which is the trail (that/which) we followed (trail/we/follow) yesterday to get to the lake?

/5

9 Complete the text with the correct form of the words from the box. There are two extra words.

deep die differ environment
globe recycle renew rise

Sometimes it is hard to know what we can do as individuals to help protect the environment. We carefully sort our trash for recycling, we consume as little water as we can and use low-energy light bulbs. We even campaign for the use of ¹renewable energy and try to make others aware of the problems we face. But then we read about the ²rising tides in our oceans and many types of animals ³dying out, and it all begins to look a bit hopeless. The truth is, however, that every small action we take makes a ⁴difference, and that if we make it clear to our governments and the businesses we buy things from that we are greatly concerned about ⁵environmental issues, the necessary changes might happen at an increasing rate.



/5

10 Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

Waylon: What should you do if you see a skunk (powinieneś zrobić, gdy zobaczysz skunka)?

Mariah: I'm not sure. Stand still, maybe?

- 1 Debra: Did you know that although bears are predators (niedźwiedzie są drapieżnikami), they mostly eat grass and berries?

Ola: I didn't know that. So if one attacks me, I should give it some strawberries, right?

- 2 Monty: Some people actually believe that climate change (wierzą, że zmiana klimatu) isn't a real problem.

Craig: I know. Crazy, isn't it?

- 3 Leon: Would you like to live on a desert island (mieszkać na bezludnej wyspie)?

Roger: I'm not sure. I would probably feel very lonely.

- 4 Lily: Do you feel that the days are lengthening/are getting longer (dni się wydłużają)?

Josef: For sure. Look, it's half past seven and it's still light.

- 5 Kristen: What's the natural prey of a fox (naturalną ofiarą lisa)?

Alicia: They eat small animals like birds, mice and rabbits I believe.

/5

Total /20

6 Good health

VOCABULARY

6.1

Parts of the body • injuries
• body idioms

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Label the body parts in the photos with the correct words.

big toe 11
bottom 6
chest 5
eyebrow 1
fingernail 3
forehead 7

knee 10
lips 8
neck 2
shoulder 9
tongue 4



FOCUS ON WORDS | Parts of the body

2 Choose the correct words.

Aching muscles in your ¹*thumbs* / *thighs*?
Relaxing leg massages only €10 for 30 minutes.

Add some more colour on your *cheeks* / *chin* with our new Fresh-Rose face powder. It's guaranteed to make you look younger and healthier.

Want a thinner ³*wrist* / *waist*?
Try our new diet today!

Weak *ankles* / *elbows* can make walking hard. Revolutionary Walk Tall Supports will help you take the next step to making walking fun again.

A soft mattress can be bad for your ⁵*rib* / *spine*.
Try HardMat for a good sleep and a good back.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the unused words from Exercise 2.

Please, don't make me laugh. I hurt my *ribs* playing basketball and laughing causes me pain.

- How can you write text messages so quickly? You must have super-powered *thumbs*.
- Don't put your *elbows* on the dinner table, Graham. It's bad manners.
- This watch is too big for my skinny *wrist(s)*. Maybe I can replace the strap with a shorter one?
- I fell asleep on the tram and hit my *chin* on the seat in front of me. Stupid me, eh?

FOCUS ON WORDS | Injuries

4 Complete the mini-dialogues with the correct forms of the verbs in the box. There are two extra verbs.

bite break (x2) burn dislocate
get have pull sprain

A: Did you notice that Jack *has* a black eye? How did that happen?

B: He's taken up boxing.

1 A: Ouch! I've *burned/burnt* my tongue.

B: Well, I warned you the soup was hot.

2 A: Troy's had a skiing accident. But it's quite funny actually.

B: Yes, so I've heard. He fell off the ski lift and *dislocated* his shoulder.

3 A: Have you ever *broken* an arm or a leg?

B: I have actually. I *broke* my arm when I fell out of a tree. I was seven at the time.

4 A: Are you playing football with us tomorrow?

B: No, I can't. I've *sprained* my knee and can hardly walk.

5 A: What are those two small red dots on your ankle?

B: What? Where? Oh, no. I think I've been *bitten* by a snake.

REMEMBER BETTER

Aby łatwiej zapamiętać słownictwo z tej sekcji, sporządź listę różnych obrażeń, które odnieśli (lub też których nie odnieśli) twoi znajomi lub ty sam/sama.

My uncle Boris dislocated his toe when he was playing football. I've never broken a bone. I've got a scratch on my hand at the moment (from our cat) ...

5 Match the verbs and nouns from boxes A and B to complete the sentences. Use the verbs in the correct form. Some verbs are used more than once.

A (bite break burn dislocate have sprain)

B (ankle bruise dog finger hair
hip insect thumb toe wrist)

Adam ^a*dislocated* his ^b*thumb* while he was playing basketball. Now he has to do everything with his left hand.

- I can't stop scratching my leg. I think I've been ^a*bitten* by a(n) ^b*insect* of some kind.
A mosquito, probably.
- Granddad fell over and ^a*dislocated* his ^b*hip*.
He said it wasn't that painful at the time but it really hurt when the doctors put it back into the right position.
- A: Hey, Aidan. You ^a*have* a huge ^b*bruise* on your leg.
How did you get that?
B: I was playing with my little brother and he kicked me. He's stronger than he looks!
- Judy was ^a*bitten* by a large ^b*dog* when she was a kid, so she's scared of them now. In fact, she's even scared of my little poodle, Tammy.
- I ^a*sprained* my ^b*ankle* when I suddenly started running for the bus. I can hardly walk now.
- A: How did you manage to ^a*burn* your ^b*hair*, Marta?
B: I was cooking on the barbecue and when I bent over the grill ... Next time I will remember to put it in a pony tail or wear it in a bun.
- I'm having trouble holding my pen because I ^a*have* a cut on my ^b*finger*. I cut myself when chopping onions.
- Ian ^a*broke* his ^b*toe* when he kicked a basketball while wearing sandals. Apparently he had no idea those balls are so heavy!
- When I fell off my bike, I put my hand down to protect myself. Unfortunately, my hand bent backwards and I ^a*sprained* my ^b*wrist*.

REMEMBER THIS

Pamiętaj, aby nie nadużywać idiomów. Rodowici użytkownicy języka angielskiego stosują je jedynie od czasu do czasu. Pomyśl, jak często używasz idiomów w języku polskim, i potraktuj to jako wskazówkę.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Body idioms

6 Choose the best word to complete the idioms.

- I've sprained my wrist and I can't lift anything heavy. Could you give me a *hand* / heart / head with my luggage?
- When she showed us the bruise we couldn't believe our hearts / legs / *eyes*. It covers the whole of her whole thigh!
- When Frieda's cat died, it broke her leg / *heart* / head. I told her it was just a cat and she slammed the door in my face. She was very upset.
- What's it called again? You know ... er ... thingy. Oh ... come on! It's on the tip of my bottom / *tongue* / thumb.
- It's your birthday? Really? But I didn't get you anything ... or did I? Ha, ha, ha ... I'm only pulling your arm / tongue / *leg*. Here's your gift. Happy birthday.
- When I saw Jason dressed as nurse Florence Nightingale, I laughed my bottom / tongue / *head* off.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

7 Choose the correct answers A–C.

- I hope I never ___ my arm. It must be so painful.
A rest B pull **C break**
- Do people always kiss you on the ___ in Poland when they say 'hello'?
A wrists **B cheeks** C elbows
- I stupidly hit myself in the face with my guitar and now I have a ___ eye.
A blue B brown **C black**
- I've never seen anything so funny! I couldn't believe my _____.
A eyes B mouth C ears
- Lucy has a ___ on her finger. She was picking up some broken glass in the park.
A scratch **B cut** C chop
- Jack ___ his hand. He forgot to put the glove on when taking the pizza out of the oven.
A burnt B sprained C dislocated
- Why are you never bitten ___ insects?
A from **B by** C on
- What is the actress in *The Hunger Games* called? It's on the tip of my _____. Jennifer something.
A teeth **B tongue** C lips
- I've hurt my ___ and can't even lift this kettle. Could you please make me a cup of tea?
A ankle B waist **C wrist**
- Tracy always complains that her ___ hurts when she stands up for more than an hour. I think she should go for some physiotherapy on her back.
A hip **B spine** C toe

/10

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Choose the correct meaning.

- If I had a pair of winter boots, my feet wouldn't be cold.
 (a) The speaker's feet are cold.
 b The speaker's feet aren't cold.
- My brother and I wouldn't fall out if he wasn't so immature.
 (a) The speaker's brother is immature.
 b The speaker's brother is not immature.
- She'd need glasses if she was short-sighted.
 a She needs glasses.
 (b) She doesn't need glasses.
- Peter, you'd find using these scissors more difficult if you were left-handed.
 (a) Peter is right-handed.
 b Peter is left-handed.
- Polly wouldn't hang out with Ella if they didn't have so much in common.
 a Polly and Ella are very different.
 (b) Polly and Ella are very similar.

2 ★ Choose the correct words.

RANDOMQUESTIONS.COM



Today's online guest is British teenage rap-sensation

Mikey Silence

Latest questions (there are 171 people logged in)

20:08 Clairewiththehair

What would you do if you weren't a rapper?

Hi, Claire. If I wasn't / wouldn't be a rapper, I wouldn't be / 'd be a doctor or a teacher because I'd like to do something to help other people.

20:07 Sk8r_132

If you would have / had a superpower, what would it be?

Interesting question Sk8r. I'd love to be able to fly. If I would want / wanted to get away from people for a while and be on my own or write some new lyrics, I 'd fly / will fly up to the clouds and just hang out there for a while. That would be pretty awesome.

20:05 Lily422

Which part of your body would you most like to change?

Woah! Lily that's a bit of a personal question, I'm pretty happy as I am to be honest. Nobody's perfect, but I don't really care what anybody else thinks. But I suppose I could change my height. If I 'd be / were taller I 'd be / were better at basketball. I love playing basketball, but I am kind of short 😊.

waiting for next question ...

3 ★ ★ Write Second Conditional sentences using the information in bold and in brackets. Use commas where necessary.

I wish I **didn't have this virus** (I/go out and meet my friends)

I 'd go out and meet my friends if I didn't have this virus.

- If only the exam **was next week** (we/have a bit longer for revision)

If the exam was next week, we'd have a bit longer for revision.

- I wish my legs **were stronger** (I/run much further)

I 'd run much further if my legs were stronger.

- If only we **lived on the coast** (I/walk on the beach every day)

If we lived on the coast, I'd walk on the beach every day.

- I wish you **liked fish** (we/have a healthier diet)

We 'd have a healthier diet if you liked fish.

4 ★ ★ ★ Write a second sentence to show that you would like the situation or behaviour to be different.

My brother borrows my clothes without asking.

I wish my brother wouldn't borrow my clothes without asking.

- I have a dislocated finger.
If only I didn't have a dislocated finger.

- My daughter never calls me.
I wish my daughter would call me sometimes.

- Our school doesn't have recycling bins.
I wish our school had recycling bins.

- My friend isn't talking to me.
If only my friend would talk to me.

- Fast-food is bad for you.
If only fast-food wasn't bad for you.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Find and correct the mistakes.

If only driving lessons ~~would be~~ cheaper. were

- If Lucas ~~would have~~ a suit, he'd wear it to the wedding. had

- We ~~save~~ a lot of money if we stayed over at Karen's house. 'd save

- I wish I ~~wouldn't be~~ so pale-skinned. wasn't

- I'd ~~ate~~ it if it wasn't so greasy. eat

- If only broccoli ~~tastes~~ like chocolate. tasted

- I wish my shoes ~~wouldn't~~ smell so bad. didn't

/6

GRAMMAR Train and Try Again page 151

- Questions • prepositions
• charity fund-raising

1 Put the words in questions A–E in the correct order.

Extract from Students' Book recording  3.26

- A: Hi Rob!
- R: Oh. Hi Anna. Listen, I need some advice.
- A: Sure. *you / know / what / need / to / do* What do you need to know?
- R: Well, I'm taking part in [this] cycle ride and I want to raise some money ¹ ___ charity. *A do / that / know / do / I / can / you / how* Do you know how I can do that?
- A: Sure – I did the London Marathon last year. You have to ask your friends to sponsor you. In other words, they support you ² ___ giving you money. You have to set up a webpage first.
- R: Okay, *B do / I / sort / of / webpage / information / put / what / the / on* What sort of information do I put on the webpage?
- A: You explain what event you're doing – so you're going to do the London to Brighton Cycle. Then you put some information ³ ___ the charity you want to support. *C are / you / in / charity / which / interested* Which charity are you interested in?
- R: I want to do it ⁴ ___ the British Heart Foundation.
- A: OK, great. *D have / any / do / you / reason / particular* Do you have any particular reason?
- R: Yes, it was my grandmother's idea – my grandfather died ⁵ ___ a heart attack.
- A: Okay, so you can say on the webpage that you're doing it ⁶ ___ memory of your grandfather. Then you share the page ⁷ ___ all your friends and family. It's a good idea to send it ⁸ ___ all the adults you know because people our age don't have any money!
- R: Okay, that's good advice. *E by / pay / credit / they / card / do* Do they pay by credit card?
- A: Yes. Most people give ⁹ ___ £5 and £20.

2 Complete gaps 1–9 with the correct answers A–C.

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 A to | B from | ☒ C for |
| 2 A with | B on | ☒ C by |
| 3 A under | ☒ B about | C next to |
| 4 ☒ A for | B at | C behind |
| 5 A with | ☒ B of | C over |
| 6 A to | B on | ☒ C in |
| 7 ☒ A with | B of | C to |
| 8 A for | ☒ B to | C by |
| 9 A about | B over | ☒ C between |

REMEMBER THIS

Jest wiele zasad regulujących łączenie czasowników z konkretnymi przyimkami. Często możliwe są różne połączenia w zależności od kontekstu. Po wielu czasownikach może wystąpić konstrukcja **for + rzeczownik** lub **to + bezokolicznik**.

I want to raise money for charity.

I want to raise money to help heart attack victims.

3 Read REMEMBER THIS. Choose the correct words.

- a I'm afraid you'll have to pay to / for see a private doctor.

b Please pay to / for your popcorn before you start eating it!
- a Visitors: queue here to / for the aquarium.

b Do we queue here to / for buy a ticket for the match?
- a Messi has scored seventeen goals so far this season to / for his team.

b England need to score one more goal to / for become world champions.
- a Matthew is very serious about basketball. He always plays to / for win.

b In my opinion it's not right that foreign players play to / for the national team.
- a Darling, I promise I'll always be there to / for you.

b Don't worry about your sprained ankle. We'll be there to / for help you get up the stairs.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Charity fund-raising

4 Complete the adverts with the correct form of the words from the box.

donate set up share sponsor
raise take part train

Have you ever wanted to raise money for a specific **charity** but never knew **how to do it?**
Well, now you can!

Our company can help you to ¹set up a simple webpage for the charity of your choice and make it easy for anybody to ²donate money to help the organisation you really care for.

All financial and legal matters are covered by us too!

Check us out at: www.startacharity.com.pr

This year's Mortgate Charity Marathon

will take place soon. If you would like to ³take part in the run, you should **start** ⁴training for it now!

You'll need to be fit to run the whole 23 miles. If you want to ⁵sponsor someone who is running in the race, you can do that here. To help us collect as much money as we can this year, please ⁶share this webpage with friends and family.

5 Find and correct the mistakes.

- Many of my family members have offered to sponsor ~~for~~ me when I run in the charity race.
- My classmates and I have decided to donate money ~~at~~ people who have lost their homes in the fire. to
- We are going to set ~~out~~ a webpage to advertise our 'Save the Old School' campaign. up
- I trained ~~on~~ the race for weeks, but I still didn't manage to run the whole way. for
- A great way to raise money ~~to~~ a good cause is to sell T-shirts with a positive message on them. for

A Lot of Light Bulbs • synonyms
• phrasal verbs • health issues

1 Read about Jack Andraka's invention. Why is the article called *A Lot of Light Bulbs*?

- 1 Because Jack Andraka invented several new types of light bulb. ☐
- 2 Because light is an important element in Jack Andraka's invention. ☐
- 3 Because Jack is like Thomas Edison, the inventor of the light bulb. ☒

A Lot of Light Bulbs

A On first impressions, Jack Thomas Andraka is a pretty normal young American. A former student of North County High School, near Baltimore, he was born in 1997, and raised in Maryland on the east coast of the US. His father is a civil engineer and his mother an anaesthetist,* and originally his family comes from Poland. Jack is a keen scout who likes white water rafting. He enjoys Maths, reading on his Kindle and watching the TV series' *Glee* and *Bones* in his free time.

Sounds pretty average, right? Well, in fact Jack is anything but average. He is the winner of several major science awards, the subject of a number of documentary films and a regular speaker at scientific and educational conferences around the world. Why? Because, despite his young age, he is also a world-famous inventor, pioneering cancer researcher, and proof that you don't necessarily need to have a lifetime of experience or to work among other professionals to be able to invent something truly life-changing.

B After the sad death of a family friend from pancreatic* cancer, the same very serious illness that killed Apple-founder Steve Jobs in 2011, teenage Jack began doing research into the life-threatening condition. He discovered that one of the reasons so many people

died from this particular type of cancer was because there was no cheap and reliable test that allowed doctors to diagnose the illness early enough to save the patient. Amazingly, Jack thought of a way to develop a simple test using things he had learned in his Biology class at school and through scientific journals and articles, some of which he found by chance online. But Jack needed money, the assistance of experienced scientists and a laboratory to continue the development of his idea, so he contacted around 200 research professionals to ask for help. Unfortunately, 199 of the replies were negative, but the 200th from Dr Anirban Maitra, a Professor at Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, was the one that Jack was waiting for. So, with the help of Professor Maitra and the use of his lab, Jack successfully developed a test for pancreatic cancer that is 168 times faster, 400 times more sensitive and

26,000 times less expensive than the current diagnostic tests. The test is even effective for two other types of cancer as well.

C In 2012, Jack received the grand prize of the Intel International Science and Engineering Fair for his invention. He returned to school to finish his education and in 2015 became a student at Stanford University, but since his success his life has changed. He has met Bill Clinton and Barrack Obama, and been interviewed by the BBC, CNN and many other radio stations, television channels and newspapers around the world. Jack hasn't stopped inventing, and is currently working with a group of other prize-winning students on a device* the size of a mobile phone that can diagnose a wide range of illnesses instantly and without a blood sample. Sounds like something from *Star Trek*? Well, yes. That's where the inspiration came from.

Professor Maitra is enthusiastic about Jack's ideas and his future. He spoke to a newspaper reporter and compared Jack to Thomas Edison, the inventor of the light bulb. The professor called him the Edison of our times and promised there were going to be a lot of light bulbs coming from Jack in the future.



GLOSSARY

anaesthetist (n) – a medical professional who specialises in stopping patients from feeling pain during surgery; anesteziolog

pancreatic (adj) – from *pancreas (n)*; the pancreas is located near the stomach and produces insulin; dotyczący trzustki, np. rak trzustki

device (n) – a machine or tool that does a special job. A synonym for *gadget*; urządzenie, przyrząd

2 Read the text again. In which part of the text A–C do we learn that

- 1 Jack believed he had found the cause for so many deaths from a particular disease? B
- 2 some of Jack's ideas come from the field of popular culture? C
- 3 few people were initially interested in Jack's ideas? B
- 4 Jack's story shows that being a successful inventor does not depend on your experience or profession? A

3 Read the text again. For questions 1–5, choose the correct answer A–D.

- 1 In the first paragraph, the author
 - A explains how unusual Jack is.
 - B describes Jack's interest in science.
 - C describes Jack's personality and looks.
 - D explains how normal Jack is.
- 2 Jack began the research into his invention because of
 - A the death of someone famous.
 - B an interesting Biology class at school.
 - C the loss of a friend.
 - D something he read in a scientific journal.
- 3 Which organisation helped Jack develop his invention?
 - A North County High School
 - B John Hopkins School of Medicine
 - C Apple
 - D Intel
- 4 The text says that Jack's test for pancreatic cancer
 - A doesn't require a blood sample.
 - B was inspired by *Star Trek*.
 - C is not as fast as current tests.
 - D can also help patients with other kinds of cancer.
- 5 What is the main message of this article?
 - A Young people can achieve amazing things.
 - B You don't have to be rich to be a successful inventor.
 - C Even the most serious types of cancer are treatable.
 - D Very few organisations are willing to help young inventors.

4 Match the phrasal verbs below to the underlined synonyms in the text.

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| carry on | = <u>continue</u> |
| 1 brought up | = <u>raised</u> |
| 2 came across | = <u>found by chance</u> |
| 3 got in touch with | = <u>contacted</u> |
| 4 came up with | = <u>thought of</u> |
| 5 given up | = <u>stopped</u> |

5 Complete the sentences with phrasal verbs from Exercise 4. Change the form if necessary.

- They carried on walking until they reached the fence that surrounded the mysterious building.
- 1 One day, if I become a parent, I hope to bring up my kids in a world where men and women are truly equal.
 - 2 I wasn't planning to buy you a gift but then I came across this in the market and I just had to get it.
 - 3 Uncle Steve has given up smoking four times this year. It's obviously not working.
 - 4 Lindsay came up with the idea for a surprise party for Damien. He absolutely loved it.
 - 5 David, your teacher got in touch with me today to say that you haven't been to school all week.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Health issues 1

6 Complete each pair of sentences with the correct form of the words from the box.

allergy condition cut epidemic
pain surgery team ward

- I've got stomach pain. I think I ate too many sweets.
Shelley usually has muscle pains after playing tennis.
- 1 Ellen's got a nut allergy, so she can't eat a lot of products I enjoy.
Between 1–2 percent of adults and 5–8 percent of children in the UK suffer from food allergies.
 - 2 The local surgery is closing down, so we'll need to find another doctor.
There are plenty of doctor's surgeries in my area but I hardly ever get ill.
 - 3 Is that a shaving cut on your face? Why not use an electric razor instead?
There are quite deep cuts and you may need stitches to stop the bleeding.
 - 4 Flu epidemics have caused millions of deaths over the years. Luckily, we have fewer nowadays.
In case of a cholera epidemic, drink only bottled water and keep your hands clean.
 - 5 Your wife is in the maternity ward, Mr Jones.
And congratulations on a beautiful baby girl!
There are two children's wards in this hospital.
Your son is in the one in Building D.
 - 6 Simon is in a stable condition, so all we can do now is wait.
After the bus accident, the hockey team were in a serious condition. Fortunately, they all made a good recovery.
 - 7 St Michael's Hospital is looking for experienced paramedics to join their three new emergency teams.
The rescue team took a helicopter to the top of the mountain.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Health issues 2

7 Match the beginnings with the correct endings to make sentences.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Doctors shouldn't only treat | h |
| 1 I would have | g |
| 2 It's nothing serious, Ms Smith. I'll just write | d |
| 3 What do you call a woman that delivers | f |
| 4 Luckily, I've never caught | c |
| 5 Somebody who works to save | e |
| 6 Last week I had to give | a |
| 7 If you continue to eat so much, you'll gain | b |
-
- a first aid to an old man who fell down in the street.
 - b weight and then have to go on a diet.
 - c a disease that was very serious.
 - d a prescription for some tablets ...
 - e lives deserves a lot more respect in society.
 - f babies? Oh, yes. A midwife.
 - g a panic attack if I had to speak in front of a crowd.
 - h patients' physical problems. They should care about their mental well-being too.

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

- 1 Complete the beginnings of the sentences with the Past Perfect form of the verbs in brackets. Then match them to the endings.

Jack and I hadn't met (not/meet),

- 1 Beata had broken (break) her arm once,
- 2 Alice had forgotten (forget) to get changed,
- 3 Ken had lost touch (lose/touch) with Amy,
- 4 Emma hadn't studied (not/study) meteorology,

e
d
a
c
b

- a so she arrived at school in her slippers.
- b so she didn't know a lot about the weather.
- c so he was surprised when she called.
- d so she knew how much it hurt.
- e so I didn't recognise him.

2 ★ Choose the correct answers.

- 1 If Jack and I had met, I would've recognised him.
real past event: We met / didn't meet.
real past result: I recognised / didn't recognise him.

- 2 Beata wouldn't have known how much it hurts when you break your arm if she hadn't done it once.
real past event: Beata broke / didn't break her arm once.
real past result: She knew / didn't know how much it hurt.

- 3 If Alice hadn't forgotten to get changed, she wouldn't have arrived at school in her slippers.
real past event: Alice forgot / didn't forget to get changed.
real past result: She arrived / didn't arrive at school in her slippers.

- 4 Ken wouldn't have been surprised when Amy called if he hadn't lost touch with her.
real past event: Ken lost touch / didn't lose touch with Amy.
real past result: He was / wasn't surprised when she called.

- 5 Emma would have known a lot about the weather if she had studied meteorology.
real past event: Emma studied / didn't study meteorology.
real past result: She knew / didn't know a lot about the weather.

- 6 If I had felt an earthquake before, I wouldn't have been so terrified when it struck.
real past event: I had felt / hadn't felt an earthquake before.
real past result: I was / wasn't terrified when it struck.

3 ★ ★ Complete the dialogue with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. Use short forms.

At the summer house ...

A: What a long journey. Open the door, Dan.

D: You've got the keys.

A: What? I texted you this morning to say bring the spare ones.

D: What? If you 'd texted (text) me, my phone 'would've gone beep (go beep).

A: Well, I definitely texted you. You 'would've seen (see) the message if you 'd looked (look) at your phone. I've lost my keys.

D: But ... why didn't you say something before we left? Anne, we are 200 kilometres from home!

A: We'll have to break a window.

Later in the hospital ...

D: Ouch!!!

N: Sorry, Mr Finch but I have to clean the cut.

A: I'm sorry, Dan.

D: It's not your fault, Anne.

A: But if I 'hadn't lost (not/lose) the keys, you 'wouldn't have cut (not/cut) your hand and we wouldn't be here in the hospital.

4 ★ ★ ★ Complete the dialogues using the Third Conditional. Use short forms.

Erin: I was in a bad mood last night. I shouted at Sally and we had an argument.

Alfie: (stay calm / not fall out)
Oh dear. If you'd stayed calm, you wouldn't have fallen out.

- 1 **Dominic:** Phew, I really thought I'd left my passport at home.

Reece: (miss the flight / you forget it) We would've missed the flight if you'd forgotten it.

- 2 **Louis:** Chris fell off his bike yesterday. The bruise on his forehead was huge.

Imogen: (not hurt himself / have his helmet on)
It's his own fault, Louis. He wouldn't have hurt himself if he'd had his helmet on.

- 3 **Jodie:** That food was so spicy.

Issac: (not be so spicy / not use so much chilli sauce) It wouldn't have been so spicy if you hadn't used so much chilli sauce.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 ✓ Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

- 1 Our opponents would've won if you hadn't scored that goal (gdybyś nie zdobył bramki).
- 2 You wouldn't have been/felt so cold (Nie byłoby ci zimno) if you had worn long trousers that night.
- 3 If the clothes hadn't been so cheap, I wouldn't have bought three jackets (nie kupiłabym trzech marynarek).
- 4 My friend wouldn't have spoken to me if I had forgotten his birthday again (gdybym znów zapomniła o jego urodzinach).
- 5 Our electricity bill last year would've been smaller (Nasz rachunek za elektryczność w zeszłym roku byłby niższy) if we'd bought low-energy light bulbs.
- 6 Daisy wouldn't have burnt herself yesterday if she had been more careful (gdyby była uważniejsza).

1 ★ Choose the correct answers A–C.

- 1 Tina: Why are you getting married again, Grandad?
Grandad: I'm getting married ____.

A so as not to be alone. **B** in order to be not alone.
C not to be alone.

- 2 Ed: I go to the gym to build up muscle.

Bob: I go ____.

B so as to lose weight. **C** so not lose weight.

- 3 Meg: Why did you leave the room when Jenny fell over?

Jess: I left the room ____ laugh my head off in front of her.

A so as to **B** so that **C** so as not to

- 4 Ted: You're wearing eye make-up?

Andy: Yes, ____ try to cover up my black eye.

A to not **B** to **C** in order not to

- 5 Ollie: What are those tablets for?

Ella: I take them ____ get car sick.

A so as to not **B** in order not to **C** in order to

- 6 Mum: Put the oven gloves on ____ you don't burn your hands.

Amin: OK, Mum.

A in order that **B** in order to **C** so as not to

2 ★ Match the sentence halves.

This clinic carries out studies on volunteers in order

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1 We ask you to be very quiet so as | f |
| 2 Follow these simple tips | d |
| 3 You can use this electronic device | c |
| 4 Use these headphones so that | a |
| 5 Warm up before any physical activity in order | b |
| a to track how many steps you take each day. | e |
| b you aren't disturbed by noise while you are studying. | |
| c to limit the amount of sugar in your diet. | |
| d not to disturb the students in the lab. | |
| e not to injure yourself. | |
| f to understand what keeps people awake at night. | |

3 ★ Connect the sentences using the word in brackets. Add any words you need. Use between two and four words.

I took the medicine so as to (as) get better.

- 1 I went to the doctor so that/in order that (that) I could get a blood test.
- 2 I use an electric razor so as not to/in order not to (not) cut myself.
- 3 I eat healthily in order not to (order) put on weight.
- 4 I never rush anywhere in order to (in) reduce the chances of having an accident.
- 5 I avoided the dog so as not to (so) be attacked.



4 ★ Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first.

I don't work at weekends because I want to relax.

I don't work at weekends so as to relax.

- 1 I take allergy tablets because I want to control the symptoms of hay fever.

I take allergy tablets so that I can control the symptoms of hay fever.

- 2 I'm joining the emergency team because I want to save lives.

I'm joining the emergency team in order to save lives.

- 3 Janet is taking time off work because she needs to recover from her illness.

Janet is taking time off work to recover from her illness.

- 4 I always sleep eight hours because I don't want to be tired during the day.

I always sleep eight hours every day so that I don't feel/get/I'm not tired during the day.

- 5 I don't eat breakfast because I want to lose weight.

I don't eat breakfast so as to lose weight.

5 ★ Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first. Use between three and five words, including the word in capitals. Do not change the word in capitals.

I moved to Bath because I wanted to live closer to Mum. **AS**

I moved to Bath so as to live closer to Mum.

- 1 Emma gave up eating sweets because she wanted to lose some weight. **ORDER**

Emma gave up eating sweets in order to lose some weight.

- 2 He came back so that he could talk to you. **TO**

He came back (in order) to talk to you.

- 3 I learnt Spanish to read Cervantes in the original. **COULD**

I learnt Spanish so (that) I could read Cervantes in the original.

- 4 We don't park our van in front of the house at night because we don't want to wake up our neighbours. **AS**

We don't park our big van in front of the house at night so as not to wake up our neighbours.

6 ★ Complete the text with one word in each gap.

How to avoid common sports injuries

To many people, doing sports means occasionally getting injured. But, you can do several things to help you avoid getting a common sports injury.

Firstly, it's important to warm up so ¹as to slowly raise the heart beat and heat the muscles. This should be for a minimum of ten minutes and at lower intensity than your main sporting activity. Next, focus on your technique. Many sports injuries are the result of doing something wrong. Understand fully what you are doing ²to avoid making mistakes. An experienced trainer is required early on so ³that you don't learn bad habits.

After your training, you need to warm down. This stage of your routine is important so ⁴as not to suffer from sore muscles the next day. Like the warm-up, take 10 minutes in ⁵order to allow your heart beat and body temperature to return to normal. And finally, relax. A weak body is more likely to pick up an injury, so be sure your body is well-rested before the next exercise session.

1 Choose the correct prepositions.

- I am opposed to / of the plan because ...
- I strongly agree of / with your plan to ...
- We are totally in favour of / to the plan to ...
- I am writing to express my disapproval of / for the plan to ...
- I would like to express my support of / for the plan to ...
- I hope something will be done on / about this soon.

2 Match the beginnings with the correct endings to make sentences.

- I have just watched
- I strongly disagree with ...
 - We are totally opposed to the idea ...
 - As a ...
 - This would ...
 - I hope something will ...
 - Perhaps your website ...

g
e
f
c
d
a
b

- ... be done about this soon.
- ... could remove the article.
- ... result, young people will ...
- ... mean that students could ...
- ... your suggestion that ...
- ... that teenagers are to blame for ...
- ... your film about ...

3 Replace the underlined phrases in the letter to a local council with more formal alternatives below.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 I would like to suggest | 5 consider |
| 2 I am strongly in favour of | 6 As a result |
| 3 mean that | 7 I think |
| 4 I have just read an article about | 8 to express my support for this |

4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word in brackets.

- Interestingly (interest), many young people care a lot about their health.
- Understandably (understand), the problem of food allergies is something we need to deal with.
 - Obviously (obvious), you should visit the doctor as soon as you can.
 - Naturally (nature), I am disappointed to hear the results of the survey.
 - Unfortunately (fortune), even young people require medical advice from time to time.
 - Sadly (sad), the emergency team did not arrive in time to save the man.
 - Certainly (certain), the flu epidemic needs to be carefully monitored.
 - Clearly (clear), a local surgery is a very important thing to have in our town.
 - Hopefully (hope), Charles will be out of the children's ward this weekend.
 - Probably (probable) it's nothing too serious and there's no need to worry.
 - Surprisingly (surprise), an insect bite can be very dangerous in some countries.

5 Choose the correct adverbial from the box to complete the sentences.

certainly hopefully naturally
 sadly understandably

- Naturally, as a member of the opposite party I don't expect you to agree with my views.
- Understandably, Jake was unhappy when heard the bad news.
 - Sadly, our wonderful old dog died this morning.
 - Certainly, somebody needs to deal with this new virus immediately.
 - Hopefully, next month will be an improvement on this month.

Dear Sir or Madam,

⁴ I saw in a newspaper that there are plans to build a health centre for young people in our city centre. I am writing ^a because I think this is a really good idea.

First, ^b probably such a centre would allow young people to talk to doctors, nurses and counsellors in private.

It is clear that, as they become young adults, teenagers experience all sorts of personal and health issues that they do not necessarily want to discuss with their parents. If there was a health centre, this would ^c be good because teenagers could get advice and they wouldn't have to feel embarrassed or be judged by their parents.

Secondly, ^d I really want a young people's health centre because it could be used to provide education and information about important health issues such as eating healthily, avoiding drugs and managing relationships.

^e Because of that, young people would probably make more sensible decisions and fewer of them would actually need the services of doctors or counsellors. ^f What about offering courses in things like first-aid or healthy cooking at the centre.

I hope the council will ^g think and talk about my comments.

Yours faithfully,

Samantha Barnes

6 Read the task below. Then complete the email with the correct answer A–D.

The local newspaper has published an article about the council's plan to build a young people's health centre in your town. Write a letter to the editor of the newspaper. Include and develop these points:

- Explain why you disapprove of the plan.
- Suggest an alternative way to invest in the area.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I have just read an article ¹ ___ the idea of building a health centre for young people in our city.

^A *Unsurprisingly* / ^B *Probably*, as an older citizen in the area, I am writing to express my ² ___ of this plan.

Firstly, I am ³ ___ to the plan because I do not feel such a centre would be a good use of tax-payers' money.

^C *Fortunately* / ^D *Sadly*, young people rarely require medical services and, when they do, they have their parents to drive them to the health centre in the next town. ^E *Obviously* / ^F *Interestingly*, this makes the new health centre a low priority. I also strongly disagree

^G ___ the need for a counselling service. ^H *Probably* /

^I *Certainly* I am in favour ^J ___ helping today's youth develop into healthy adults. However, I believe that it is not the responsibility of doctors to give young people advice on relationships, but rather the parents and teachers' ^K ___ job it is to educate these children.

^L *Naturally* / ^M *Surprisingly*, there are a number of other ways in which money could be spent in the area. ^N ___ , there is a great deal of heavy traffic passing through the centre. ^O *Sadly* / ^P *Hopefully*, this has caused a lot of damage to the roads. Therefore, driving conditions are bad and it has become a danger to both drivers and pedestrians. This, I feel, would be the priority if the local council really ^Q ___ about their residents.

^R *Certainly* / ^S *Unfortunately*, your newspaper ignores this urgent issue.

^T *Hopefully* / ^U *Clearly*, the council will listen to my suggestions. If they did, they ^V ___ to do something about the more serious matter of the roads in our city centre before spending money on a health centre for young people.

Yours faithfully,
Arthur Ash

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1 A for | B about | C to | D at |
| 2 A approval | B disapproval | C agree | D disagree |
| 3 A against | B disapproved | C disagreed | D opposed |
| 4 A with | B on | C for | D to |
| 5 A to | B – | C of | D for |
| 6 A that | B which | C who | D whose |
| 7 A For instance | B In addition | C However | D Furthermore |
| 8 A cares | B cared | C had cared | D would care |
| 9 A chose | B will choose | C would choose | D would have chosen |

7 Read the email again and choose the correct opinion adverbs.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 8  Lokalna stacja telewizyjna poinformowała o planach władz miasta, w którym mieszkasz, dotyczących zamknięcia przychodni zdrowia dla młodych ludzi. Za uzyskane w ten sposób pieniądze planowana jest budowa dodatkowych parkingów. Napisz do władz miasta list liczący 200–250 słów, w którym:

- wyjaśnisz, dlaczego jesteś przeciwny/przeciwna takim planom,
- zaproponujesz alternatywne rozwiązanie.



SHOW THAT YOU'VE CHECKED

Gdy skończysz pisać pracę, sprawdź, czy uwzględniłeś/ uwzględniłaś wszystkie punkty z listy.

Mój formalny list z opinią:

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| • w pierwszym akapicie informuje, dlaczego piszę, i ogólnie przedstawia moje stanowisko, | ☐ |
| • w dalszej części przedstawia i wyjaśnia jego powody, | ☐ |
| • podkreśla konsekwencje działań, | ☐ |
| • zawiera propozycje alternatywnych rozwiązań, | ☐ |
| • informuje, jakie działania uważam za pożądane, | ☐ |
| • został napisany językiem formalnym, więc nie używam w nim form skróconych (np. I'm/ aren't/that's) i skrótów (info/CU/v. good), | ☐ |
| • nie zawiera błędów ortograficznych, | ☐ |
| • liczy 200–250 słów, | ☐ |
| • został starannie i czytelnie napisany. | ☐ |

BANK ZWROTÓW DO WYPOWIEDZI USTNEJ

Treatment

You need to take antibiotics.

You need to put a fresh bandage / a plaster on it.

You need a few stitches.

I need to check your blood pressure / pulse, etc.

I don't think you need an X-ray / operation, etc.

I'm not going to give you an injection.

We need to bring the swelling down.

You need to take painkillers to ease the pain.

You need to put ice / ointment, etc. on your ankle.

Leczenie

Musi pan/pani wziąć antybiotyki.

Musi pan/pani owinąć to nowym bandażem / nakleić na to plaster.

Potrzebnych będzie kilka szwów.

Muszę zmierzyć panu/pani ciśnienie/puls itp.

Moim zdaniem nie potrzebuje pan/pani prześwietlenia/operacji itp.

Nie zrobię panu/pani zastrzyku.

Musimy zmniejszyć obrzęk.

Musi pan/pani brać środki przeciwbólowe, aby uśmierzyc ból.

Musi pan/pani przykładac lód / nałożyć maść na kostkę.

REMEMBER THIS

Ouch to słowo na określenie dźwięku wydawanego z powodu bólu. Inne przykłady podobnych wykrzykników to: *achoo* – dźwięk kichania, *oops* – reakcja na popełnienie błędu, stłuczenie lub upuszczenie czegoś, *phew* – wyrażenie ulgi czy wow – reakcja oznaczająca zachwyt lub zdziwienie. Więcej podobnych słów znajdziesz w słowniku lub Internecie.

1 Read REMEMBER THIS. Complete the dialogues with the correct words from the box.

(*achoo* *phew* *oops* *ouch* *wow*)

A: Look! I fell over and didn't scratch or cut myself.

B: Wow! That was lucky.1 A: Achoo!

B: Bless you. Here's a tissue.

2 A: Did you just put my ointment on your arms instead of sun cream?

B: Oops!3 A: Phew! I nearly dropped this bottle of medicine.

B: You should be more careful.

4 A: This won't hurt.

B: Ouch! What did you just say?

2 Choose the correct words.

- 1 You're bleeding again. We need to take / put / bring a fresh bandage on your arm.
- 2 I'm afraid this cut is going to need / put / take a few stitches.
- 3 The doctor checked / brought / put my blood pressure and listened to my lungs.
- 4 Did you take / put / bring that ointment on your elbow?
- 5 Fortunately, I don't think you bring / take / need an operation. You're a very lucky boy!
- 6 I need to take / put / give you a little injection. It won't hurt I promise.
- 7 The ice will put / check / bring the swelling down on your wrist.
- 8 You need to take / bring / put painkillers for the pain.
- 9 The doctor told me to stay home and give / put / take antibiotics for a week.

3 Complete the gaps in the conversations with the correct words.

Doc: We need to put some ice on this bruise.

Timmy: Ouch, it's really cold!

1 Amy: How long do I have to take the antibiotic?

Doc: For ten days – it's a very serious infection.

2 Greg: Is the cut on my arm very deep, doctor?

Doc: I'm afraid so. You'll need a few stitches, to stop it bleeding. Now, where's my needle?3 Doc: Please sit down and I'll check your pulse. Put this on your arm, please.

Jon: OK, doctor but I should tell you that I ran all the way here.

4 Doc: You might have a broken rib. We'll need X-rays to see the bone and be 100% sure.

Oliver: That's the last time I ever play basketball with my sister, doctor!

5 Fiona: Is it dangerous to travel to a tropical country?

Doc: Yes, and that's why I'm going to give you some injections so you don't catch a disease.6 Doc: This cream should help bring the swelling down.

Emily: Thank you, doctor. I can't even put my foot in my shoe at the moment.

7 Doc: If you've got a bad headache just take these painkillers with some warm water.

Olga: Thank you, doctor. How many tablets can I take per day?

8 Rob: Doctor, I've cut my finger on a piece of paper.

Doc: Oh, that's nothing serious! Let's wash it and then put a(n) plaster on it.

BBC Caffeine alternatives



Before you watch

1 SPEAKING Discuss the questions.

- Which caffeine-based drinks (coffee, tea, cola, energy drinks etc.) do you drink regularly?
- What effect does too much caffeine or not enough caffeine have on you, if any?
- What do you eat or drink if you need to stay awake or stay alert for something?

2 Complete the table with the adjectives in the box to describe the different effects caffeine can have on people. Use a dictionary if necessary.

(active alert anxious awake
drowsy jittery sleepy)

not enough caffeine	<u>drowsy, sleepy</u>
the right amount of caffeine	<u>active</u> <u>alert, awake</u>
too much caffeine	<u>anxious, jittery</u>

While you watch

3 24 Match natural alternatives to coffee 1–4 with descriptions a–d. Then watch the first part of the video (00:00–02:02) and check your answers.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
| 1 Sugar/fudge | <u>c</u> | 3 Chewing gum | <u>d</u> |
| 2 Sage | <u>a</u> | 4 Placebo | <u>b</u> |
- A herb that contains a chemical that helps the connection between brain cells.
 - A substance used to check that people don't feel different just because they're taking a pill.
 - A sweet snack containing glucose for an energy boost.
 - A food that research suggests could make us more alert.

4 SPEAKING Discuss which alternative you think is most likely to increase alertness and which improve performance.

5 24 Watch the second part of the video (02:03–4:05) and check your ideas in Exercise 4. Which results do you find surprising?

Increase alertness: chewing gum

Improve performance: sage

6 24 Complete the sentences from the video with the correct form of the adjectives in Exercise 2. Watch again and check.

And, of course, there's the added bad side of the fact that if I have too much of the stuff, it makes me ¹jittery and ²anxious, which is the last thing I want as a surgeon who has to hold a knife in their hands. So what are the alternatives if we want something to help us stay ³awake and ⁴alert? I would've thought that if you have sugar at that point in the day where you're feeling a bit ⁵sleepy and ⁶drowsy, that that really perks you up. So it seems that sage could be the alternative we've been looking for to make us more ⁷active in the afternoon. But are you sure you're ready to swap your cappuccino for a leaf of sage?

After you watch

7 SPEAKING Do you think sage could become a popular alternative to coffee? Why/Why not?

FOCUS VLOG About health and sleep

1 Order the activities in the box from favourite to least favourite. Compare with a partner.

(cycling going to the gym lifting weights
mountain-climbing running swimming
walking up stairs)

2 27 Watch Justin, Amber, Noah, Holly, Ruslan and Peter answering the questions below. Which speaker is most like you?

- What do you do in order to stay fit and healthy?
- What do you do in order to sleep well?

3 27 Watch the second part of the video (1:52–3:04) where the speakers answer the second question from Exercise 2 and complete the sentences.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 Justin reads ... <u>a book.</u> | 4 Holly drinks ... <u>hot milk.</u> |
| 2 Amber has a ... <u>white noise machine.</u> | 5 Ruslan just ... <u>goes home and goes to sleep.</u> |
| 3 Noah has a regular ... <u>schedule.</u> | 6 Peter doesn't look at his ... <u>screen thirty minutes before he falls asleep.</u> |

4 SPEAKING Answer the questions in Exercise 2. Then discuss the ideas in the video. Which ones would you like to try? Why?

VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

1 Choose the correct answers A–C.

Remember to fasten your helmet strap under your chin.

A elbow B waist **C chin**

- 1 Shelly danced for 24 hours non-stop and ___ £200 for charity.

A rose **B raised** C recovered

- 2 Jamie almost ___ a panic attack when he saw how high the balcony is.

A had B did C made

- 3 When I told Sarah what had happened, she ___ her head off. I didn't expect her to find it so funny.

A pulled B broke **C laughed**

- 4 Karen ___ money every month to a different charity. Maybe we could do that too?

A donates B raises C sponsors

- 5 What's her name again? Oh, it's on the ___ of my tongue.

A tap **B tip** C top

/5

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words from the box. There are two extra words.

(chin hand heart jaw leg ribs thighs tongue)

Be careful not to burn your tongue when you drink this tea. It's really hot.

- 1 I wasn't serious Kathy! You don't owe me any money. I was only pulling your leg.
- 2 When my grandmother had to sell her old house, it broke her heart.
- 3 Leah needs some help with her Maths homework. Can you give her a hand?
- 4 I don't like these jeans. They're the wrong shape for my legs. They make my thighs look really fat.
- 5 One of Sam's ribs was broken in the car accident. He says it really hurts when he laughs.

/5

3 Match a word from box A with a word from box B to complete the sentences. There is an extra word in box A.

A (broken flu nut serious shaving sore stomach)

B (allergy condition cut epidemic finger pain)

The woman is in a serious condition, so she needs to stay in hospital.

- 1 I've got a sore finger because I was sending text messages all night.
- 2 Why have you got toilet paper stuck to your face? Do you have another shaving cut?
- 3 I'm not surprised Archie has a stomach pain after eating all that chocolate.
- 4 There's a flu epidemic in town, so I'm going to get an injection against it.
- 5 Donna has a nut allergy, so she tends not to eat chocolates or biscuits just in case.

/5

4 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the words in brackets.

I wish I wasn't (not/be) so tired because I'd really love to go out tonight.

- 1 If Claire didn't feel (not/feel) ill, she would definitely go to the gym.
- 2 Damien wishes he had (have) more money so he could take Nicole to an expensive restaurant.
- 3 If motorists didn't drive (not/drive) so close to each other on the motorway, there would be far fewer accidents.
- 4 If the government made healthcare free for everyone in the country, we would pay (pay) much higher taxes.
- 5 If only ice cream was/were (be) good for me. I'd be the healthiest person alive.

/5

5 Decide which prompt goes in each gap and then complete the Third Conditional sentences. Use short forms.

Jack ^a wouldn't have been late if he ^b hadn't stopped to watch the football match. **not stop / not be late**

- 1 Erin ^a would've hit the other skier if she ^b hadn't turned so quickly. **hit / not turn**
- 2 I ^a wouldn't have offered to pay for everyone if I ^b d known how expensive it was here. **know / not offer**
- 3 If Jill ^a had hurt her shoulder, she ^b wouldn't have played in the match yesterday. **not play / hurt**
- 4 If Connor ^a hadn't eaten three bars of chocolate, he ^b wouldn't have felt sick. **not eat / feel sick**
- 5 The doctor ^a would've been on time if she ^b hadn't lost her car keys. **not lose / be**

/5

6 ✓ Choose the correct answers A–C.

Hi Clara,

I'm writing to you from hospital. I hurt my back really badly and needed an operation on my C. I'm doing OK and, according to the doctors, in a ¹ ___ condition, which is good news. I asked if I could go home this morning. The doctor said that if I went home, I ² ___ the strong painkillers they give me here. He says I need to stay for another two days. I wish I ³ ___ because I miss normal food. If Mum ⁴ ___ me food from home, I wouldn't have eaten anything this week. But I shouldn't complain too much. It must be hard to ⁵ ___ all the patients here.

Are you coming to visit me tomorrow? If you do, can you bring me some magazines? I'm BORED BORED BORED!

See you x

- A chin B wrist **C spine**
- 1 A safe **B stable** C serious
- 2 **A wouldn't get** B won't get C didn't get
- 3 A can leave **B could leave** C leave
- 4 A didn't bring B wouldn't bring **C hadn't brought**
- 5 A deal B care **C treat**

/5

Total /30



7 Choose the best translation A–C for the Polish parts of the sentences.

The doctor (*odmówił wypisania mi recepty*).

A said he wouldn't give me a recipe

B refused to write me a prescription

C told me he would write a receipt for me

1 I landed on my side (*aby nie skręcić sobie nogi w kolanie*).

A in order to sprain my knee

B so that I hadn't sprained my knee

C so as not to sprain my knee

2 If I had played with my little brother more carefully, (*nie złamałbym sobie palca u nogi*).

A I didn't break a toe

B I couldn't have broken a toe

C I wouldn't have a broken toe

3 I think (*że pogryzł go szczur*). Look at these marks on his ankle.

A he bit a rat

B a rat was bitten by him

C he was bitten by a rat

4 Jake (*udostępnił stronę internetową*) about volunteering to help sick children in hospital with me.

A set up a webpage

B shared a webpage

C took part in a webpage

5 Oliver (*sfinansował mój udział*) in the mini-marathon, so he was very upset when I dropped out.

A had sponsored me

B has sponsored me

C had been sponsoring me



/5

8 Complete the sentences using the prompts in brackets. Do not change the order of the words. Change the forms or add new words where necessary. Use up to six words in each gap.

Tony wouldn't have caught a disease (not/catch/a disease) if he hadn't forgotten to take his tablets.

1 I would have called the rescue team if I had known (if/know) it was an emergency.

2 We left home early in order not to be (order/not/be) late for the meeting with the nurse.

3 You can put on my jacket so as to keep (my jacket/so/keep) warm if you like.

4 Julie wishes she wasn't/weren't allergic (wish/not/be/allergy) to chocolate because she loves the taste so much.

5 If only Mary didn't have a bruise (not/have/bruise) on her arm – she could wear the short-sleeved dress she loves.

/5

9 Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first. Use between two and five words, including the word in capitals.

Tony forgot to use kitchen gloves and burnt his fingers on the hot pan. **REMEMBERED**

Tony wouldn't have burnt his fingers on the hot pan if he had remembered to use kitchen gloves.

1 James has decided he isn't going to play the match on Sunday. **TAKE**

James has decided not to take part in the match on Sunday.

2 I need to get in shape because of the marathon next month. **TRAIN**

I need to train for the marathon next month.

3 Paddy regrets not knowing how to give first aid. **WISHES**

Paddy wishes he knew how to give first aid.

4 I think it would be a good idea to speak to your doctor first. **IF**

I would speak to your doctor first if I were you.

5 You were exhausted because you had worked too much. **NOT**

If you hadn't worked too much, you would not have been exhausted.

/5

10 Complete the text with the correct form of the words in the box. There are two extra words.

day dislocate interesting obvious
operate sprain stitch surgeon

/5

Medical help to get you back on track

Professional athletes depend on their bodies working well in order to succeed. Interestingly, recent studies have shown that many of them have a reaction to pain that is different to what most of us experience. This is because physical pain is so much a part of their ¹daily lives. For example, a ballet dancer who experiences muscle pain might simply assume that they've had a hard workout and just stretch or take a hot bath to feel better. A runner who has ²sprained an ankle might just wrap it in an elastic bandage and keep on running, hoping it will get better on its own. This is ³obviously the wrong approach, as any doctor will tell you, and can lead to long-lasting injuries. Fortunately, more and more professional athletes have easy access to doctors and physical therapists, which means that they can more easily prevent and deal with injuries. They don't even need to go to a doctor's ⁴surgery, because most services are available where they train. Of course, nothing makes an athlete happier than to hear the words, 'I don't think you need a(n) ⁵operation.' Because they are getting help earlier, they are more likely to avoid serious problems and to have longer careers as well.

Total /20

7.1

VOCABULARY

Entertainment • people in entertainment • phrasal verbs

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Choose the odd one out.

- | | | | | |
|---|---------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1 | ballet dancer | actor | singer | sculpture |
| 2 | documentary | fantasy | horror | science fiction |
| 3 | news bulletin | thriller | crime drama | period drama |
| 4 | game show | talent show | soap opera | reality TV |
| 5 | orchestra | composer | conductor | painter |
| 6 | plot | portrait | setting | soundtrack |

2 Complete the sentences with words from Exercise 1.

- I never watch period dramas because I prefer shows set in modern times.
- 1 Did you watch the latest news bulletin? There was a big accident near our flat half an hour ago.
- 2 I liked the music from the film so much that I bought the soundtrack on CD.
- 3 *Londyńcy* was a Polish soap opera set in London – but it only ran for two years.
- 4 It might only be an animation film but the plot is too complicated for me. I've no idea what's happening.
- 5 Who's your favourite painter? I love Monet and Munch. And Salvador Dali's not bad.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Entertainment

3 Choose the correct verbs.

- 1 In 2017, Ed Sheeran ^aplayed / appeared in an episode of *Game of Thrones*. He ^bacted / played the part of a Lannister soldier in the episode *Dragonstone*.
- 2 Jay-Z and Bruce Springsteen are the two artists that have signed / made the biggest recording contracts – both \$150 million. Robbie Williams is third with a contract valued at \$125 million!
- 3 You don't need to ^awrite / have great reviews to ^bhave / make a hit single but it certainly helps.
- 4 The garage rock band Severe Tire Damage were the first band to perform live on the Internet. Their concert got / was streamed in June 1993.
- 5 Pink Floyd released / sold the album *Dark Side of the Moon* in 1973 and it ^bhas got / has been in the charts for a total of 861 weeks – that's over 16 years!
- 6 In 2014, Prince did / made a live secret gig in London in front of 75 people. In fact, legends such as Neil Young, Jack White and Tom Waits have all chosen to ^bplay / perform small venues in the UK in recent years.

4 Complete the radio announcement with the missing words in the correct form. The first letters are given.



It can take time for a **band** to go from playing small ¹venues which hold only a few dozen people to big stadiums that hold tens of thousands, but for one band success has come quickly. It started when The Opal Orange's first song had great ²reviews in the media. This resulted in the band having a hit ³single with their first CD back in January. Since then, the band have stayed in the ⁴charts with all of their other songs getting into the top 10. They've just signed a ⁵recording contract with a big record company and will ⁶release their first album in August. They're doing a number of live ⁷gigs around Europe, and fans that can't get tickets will be pleased to hear that the concerts will be ⁸streamed live in cinemas. Singer Tom Bradley has also ⁹appeared in the fantasy TV series *Games of Kings* where he plays the ¹⁰part of Prince Ludo.'

REMEMBER THIS

viewer (n) – someone who watches a TV programme; telewidz

audience (n) – a group of people who come to watch and listen to someone giving a speech or another live performance; publiczność

spectator (n) – someone who is watching a sporting event or other competition; kibic

listener (n) – someone who listens to the radio; słuchacz

5 Read REMEMBER THIS. Complete the sentences with the correct word.

The number of live spectators is now so low that organisers of horse racing events are offering other forms of entertainment on the day. These include such family favourites as dog shows, live music and open air discos.

- 1 Regular listeners to BBC Talk Radio will already know that there has been a change to schedules ...
- 2 After the mayor's emotional speech, the audience rose to their feet and started clapping and cheering.
- 3 The TV broadcast of Prince Harry and Meghan Markle's wedding attracted around 750 million viewers worldwide.



FOCUS ON WORDS | People in entertainment

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words from the box.

audience cast drummer guitarist
musician songwriter viewers vocalist

The lead guitarist played one of the best solos I've ever heard.

- Each episode of *The Game of Thrones* is watched by around 12 million ^aviewers and every member of the ^bcast who stars in the show is now incredibly famous.
- When the ^avocalist of the band started to sing the band's greatest hit, the ^baudience went wild.
- The drummer dropped his sticks and the band had to stop playing. It was really quite embarrassing.
- Paul McCartney is a talented musician as well as singer. He can play the guitar, bass, piano and drums among other instruments.
- Bob Dylan is the singer-songwriter that won the Nobel prize for Literature in 2016 for creating 'new poetic expressions within the great American song tradition.'

FOCUS ON WORDS | Phrasal verbs

7 Match the beginnings with the correct endings to make sentences.

- A We're going to miss the start of the film if Marley doesn't turn e
- I want to get creative again, so I'm thinking of signing a
 - Even the most famous and successful celebrities have to start b
 - Don't ask Clarke to play live on stage yet because she'll mess d
 - The new album by J. Cole is going to come c
- a up for a photography class.
b out at the bottom.
c out soon.
d up the guitar solo.
e up soon.
- B
- The school's theatre club has this crazy idea of putting e
 - Fernando isn't enjoying the book club, so I don't think he's going to carry b
 - Life's much too short to beat yourself c
 - It's normal to be nervous the first time you go on stage but it quickly wears a
 - I don't want to be mean but at 17 you're far too old to take d
- a off.
b on coming.
c up about things.
d up ballet.
e on a musical.

8 Complete the dialogues with the verbs from Exercise 7 in the correct form.

- 1 Rudi: The new superhero film comes out on Thursday. Do you want to go to the Arizona Cinema with me and George to watch it? We've got an extra ticket.
- Claud: Sure. What time should I turn up at the cinema?
- Rudi: Be there at 6:30 and we can grab a coffee first, OK?
- 2 Beckie: Next week is the last lesson of our singing course. Are you going to sign up for the next level?
- Vilma: I don't think I'll carry on with my career as a vocalist, to be honest. I'm not good enough.
- Beckie: Oh, come on! If Leonard Cohen could sing, you certainly can!
- 3 Daniel: I can't believe I came last in the TV talent show. How embarrassing. Was I really that bad? Will the feeling of being a complete loser ever wear off?
- Rebecca: Of course it will. Don't beat yourself up about it. You were much better than some of the other people.
- 4 Maja: Hi, Joe. Listen, I'm putting on a show at school and I'm looking for some people to act on stage. It's nothing too complicated and you won't need to say anything.
- Joe: Oh, I don't know. That kind of thing isn't for me. I'd probably mess something up and fall over or something.
- Maja: Hmm. OK. Well, I thought I'd ask.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

9 Choose the correct answers A–C.

- How long has this song been ___ the charts? I'm bored of hearing it now.
A in B on C at
- I can't sing at all, so we need to find a ___ for our band.
A musician B gig C vocalist
- We turned ___ late. The play had already started.
A up B out C in
- If you could ___ in any TV series, which one would you choose and why?
A stream B appear C show
- Our band doesn't play pop music, so we'll never have a ___ single.
A great B big C hit
- Who's the ___ guitarist in Guns N' Roses again?
A main B head C lead
- Gabriel really wants to put ___ an end-of-year show for the teachers, so I think we should help him.
A on B up C off
- The *Mamma Mia Here We Go Again!* musical has great ___ in this online film magazine.
A previews B revisions C reviews
- Wow, I never knew you'd taken ___ the violin.
A on B up C to
- We've been practising our songs for months and we think we're ready to do our first live _____.
A gig B venue C play

/10

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Put the words in order to complete the conversation between Mum, Dad and Kristy.

D: Kirsty, please tell me we are not watching *The X-Factor*.K: You *watch / said / could / I* said I could watch it tonight.D: No, I *'could / you / watch / said* said you could watch it upstairs.

K: Dad!

D: What? The other day I *'I / television / said / was / taking back / my* said I was taking back my television on Saturday nights. I want to watch the Grand Prix.K: (shouting) Mum! *The X-Factor* has started!D: Kirsty! Last Saturday night, I *'told / you / bought / I / had* I told you I had bought a second television for exactly this kind of situation.M: (enters room) Oh. Did you *'The X Factor / that / say / started / had* say that The X Factor had started?

D: But ... the Grand Prix.

M: There's another television upstairs, Walter.

2 ★ Write reported speech as direct speech. Pay attention to the underlined words.

Margaret Mead said that thanks to television, for the first time the young were seeing history before it was censored by their elders.

Margaret Mead: 'Thanks to television, for the first time the young are seeing history before it is censored by their elders.'

1 Professor Smith said that television had changed the way we lived our lives.

Professor Smith: 'Television has changed the way we live our lives.'

2 The politician said that he believed that good journalism could make the world a better place.

The politician: 'I believe that good journalism can make the world a better place.'

3 ★★ Match the reporting verbs to the definitions.

Minister for Culture Embarrassed in Television Interview

Last night on Channel 10 News, the Minister for Culture claimed that young people were happier these days than when he had been young. The journalist Mandy Striker pointed out that there was no real proof of that, and politely suggested that happiness was very difficult to measure. The minister explained that his statement was based on meetings he had had with young people and parents in local schools in his area. He added that his own teenage children were also living full and happy lives. The minister then asked Ms Striker if this was reasonable evidence. Ms Striker replied that not all young people were as lucky as those who lived in the area where the minister lived. This morning the red-faced minister promised there would be a nation-wide survey into young people's levels of happiness.

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| gave a reason for something | <u>explained</u> |
| 1 said that something was true | <u>claimed</u> |
| 2 answered | <u>replied</u> |
| 3 said more about something | <u>added</u> |
| 4 told someone something that they didn't know or hadn't thought of | <u>pointed out</u> |
| 5 said something in an indirect way | <u>suggested</u> |

4 ★★ Read the direct speech. Choose the correct reporting verb. Then complete the gaps with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets. Change any other words if necessary.

'Honestly, please believe me, I really didn't know she was a drug dealer.'

The TV presenter *'suggested / (claimed)* he *'hadn't known* (not/know) that the woman had been a drug dealer. He begged the court to believe *'him*.

1 'We don't think the programme is suitable for children.'

When a journalist asked why the programme had been banned, the members of the panel *'added / (replied)* that, in *'their* opinion, they *'didn't think* (not/think) the programme was suitable for children.

2 'Don't tell everyone, but maybe you should wait until next week. There's probably going to be a sale here.' I was in the electrical store a few weeks ago and the assistant winked at me and *'replied / (suggested)* that the *'following* week there *'was probably going to be* (probably/be) a sale *'there*.

3 'Leo can take my car. I won't need it because I'm working from home today.'

Leo wanted to borrow his dad's car, but his Mum *'added / (suggested)* that he *'could take* (take) hers. She *'wouldn't need* (not/need) it because she was working from home *'that* day.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Rewrite the direct speech as reported speech.

'I will miss the last part of this TV series tomorrow.' It was a long time ago, but I remember she said she would miss the last part of that TV series the following day.

1 'We're going to be on television next week.'

Two months ago, they said they were going to be on television the following week.

2 'I'm meeting your sister here later today.'

We were in the café and Dad told me he was meeting my sister there later that day.

3 'We saw you both last month.'

It was back in January when they told us they had seen us both the month before.

4 'I can't give you her phone number now.'

Jason said he couldn't give me her phone number then.

5 'Your concert is cancelled.'

We were very disappointed when the organiser told us that our concert was cancelled.

6 'I'll see you tomorrow.'

Six days ago she told him she 'd (would) see him the following day, but then she never came back.

Useful expressions • synonyms
• word families

1 Complete the expressions in bold in the extracts with the words from the box.

common expression feel formula
himself laugh spans stupid where

Extract from Students' Book recording 4.6

- 1 A viral video is a video that becomes popular very quickly through the Internet. People share the video through social media and email. [...] There isn't a **formula** for a viral video hit. But the most popular ones **have three things in** ¹**common**. Firstly, [they're really] **short**. People **have short attention** ²**spans**, especially when they're looking at websites, so the most successful viral videos are around three minutes long. Secondly, they stir up your emotions – they may be **funny**, sad, **shocking**, entertaining or even extremely **annoying**, but they **make viewers** ³**feel something**. The third ingredient is story. Many of the most popular viral videos tell a **[simple]** story and the ones with an inspirational ending are the most memorable.
- 2 My favourite videos are the ones that **make you** ⁴**laugh**. It's usually because somebody **does something** ⁵**stupid** – for instance, there's a video of a man who dives into a frozen swimming pool. Well, I say he dives, but of course he hits the ice and slides across the swimming pool. How can you be so **stupid**? [...] I couldn't believe it! [...] I love the one where a baby bites his brother's finger. The little brother puts his finger in his baby brother's mouth, and **surprise surprise**^{*}, the baby bites it. I love the ⁶**expression on the baby's face – he's very pleased** with ⁷**himself**.

2 Complete the sentences with words and expressions from Exercise 1. Change the verb forms if necessary.

People ask me what the formula **for** success is. I tell them it's hard work and good timing.

- 1 Viv loves spending time with Dave. He **makes** her feel happy and relaxed.
- 2 I love visual comedy. It **makes** me laugh more than any joke could.
- 3 Emma and Karen both got top marks in the test, so they were very **pleased** with themselves.
- 4 Have you seen the expression **on** Kieran's face when he heard he had won? He looked really surprised.
- 5 Danielle, I've **done** something really stupid. I forgot to pay the deposit and we've lost the booking.
- 6 Lindsay and I aren't friends anymore. We just don't have anything **in** common.
- 7 This game is only suitable for children over the age of six. Younger children's attention spans are too **short** to enjoy it properly.

3 Match the adjectives below with underlined synonyms in the text.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| happy | = <u>pleased</u> |
| 1 brief | = <u>short</u> |
| 2 amusing | = <u>funny</u> |
| 3 straight-forward | = <u>simple</u> |
| 4 foolish | = <u>stupid</u> |
| 5 irritating | = <u>annoying</u> |
| 6 disturbing | = <u>shocking</u> |

REMEMBER THIS

- 1 Wyrażenie **surprise, surprise** stosuje się w sytuacji, gdy zdarza się coś nieoczekiwanego, ale pozytywnego, np.: *I asked her out on a date and surprise, surprise she actually said yes!*
- 2 To samo wyrażenie jest też używane w znaczeniu ironicznym w sytuacji, gdy ktoś zrobił coś oczekiwanego lub też nastąpiło wydarzenie, które nie było dla nikogo zaskoczeniem, np.: *He was late on Monday and Tuesday, and surprise, surprise he was late again on Wednesday.*

4 Read REMEMBER THIS. Which meaning 1 or 2 is expressed in Extract 2 in Exercise 1?

FOCUS ON WORDS | Word families

5 Complete the reviews with the correct form of the words from the box.

(emotion span surprise (x2) upload view viral)

Website of the year

My choice is SnappyVid. OK, websites for **uploading** your home-made videos are nothing new. But this site is perfect for people that have a short attention ¹**span** because videos must be shorter than 45 seconds. And best of all, to ²**view** a video all you need to do is to choose a topic and say it into your microphone.

Advert of the year

Adverts in this category need to go ³**viral** – if they don't, very few people will see them! Fortunately, everybody saw the Mango Munchies advert that contains an element of ⁴**surprise** which made it unique among this year's ads. Oh, and Mango Munchies taste great too!

Film of the year

Documentaries are not usually fun but *Down by the Sea* really took me by ⁵**surprise**. Firstly, it really made me laugh (which is not easy to do!) and secondly, it stirs up ⁶**emotions** in very unusual ways. I won't say anything more other than watch this film today!

7.4

READING

Television • collocations • phrases related to reading • word building

1  Read the text and match headings A–F with parts 1–4. There are two extra headings.

- A Getting a Clearer Picture
- B Television Goes Mobile
- C Hi-tech Becomes Old-tech
- D What Day? What Time? What Channel?
- E The Internet Replaces Television
- F Stay in your Seat, Stay in Control

2
1
4
3

1 _____

If your grandma or grandpa were lucky enough to have a television in their bedroom when they were your age, they probably felt pretty cool, even if it was black and white, weighed about 20 kg and had an antenna that looked like a metal coat hanger. **A**_____ The technology of televisions has changed so quickly that it's not surprising some of the most sophisticated features of the TV sets of the past seem rather silly these days. In this week's article, check out these old TV technologies, but while you are laughing, remember that many modern gadgets will seem just as ridiculous to the youngsters of tomorrow.



3 _____

When your grandparents were young, 'channel surfing' actually required physical effort because to change the channel you had to stand up, walk across the room and press a button on the television. **C**_____ Eventually, remote controls were invented, but the first ones actually had a wire that stretched across the room from the remote to the television. Later more boxes appeared – video recorders, satellite tuners and so on – and with those came additional remote controls. Eventually, when it became impossible to open the living room door because of all the different remotes, universal controllers became popular and one small device could finally control all the different boxes in your living room! Now, with the help of the right app, it is becoming more and more common to use a mobile phone or tablet to control all the various media devices in your house, though some homes still have more remote controls than hands to operate them.

2 _____

'Stay tuned!' is something you still occasionally hear people on television say when they are really asking you not to switch off or change the channel. The phrase has lost its original meaning, which referred to 'tuning' early analogue televisions (adjusting* them to get the best quality picture) by turning a big dial,* or wheel, on the front. Later televisions had individual channel buttons, but for each button there was still a tuning dial located behind a little plastic door on the front of the set. These dials were often tiny and tricky to turn, so some manufacturers used to sell their sets with a little plastic stick that you would put into a hole and turn until the picture was clear enough to watch. **B**_____ Nowadays, thank goodness, televisions 'tune' themselves automatically.



4 _____

Not so many years ago, viewers had no choice but to wait a week for the next episode of their favourite TV programmes to be shown. **D**_____ It was not unusual for people to plan their week around the TV schedule and, if they were busy at the time of their favourite show, they either missed it or found space on a video tape, set the video recorder for the right time and hoped the tape didn't run out before the programme had finished. These days, TV schedules are still printed in magazines and some newspapers. However, they are much less significant because of 'catch-up' TV channels, on-demand Internet TV services such as Netflix or I-player, and of course legal and illegal downloading.

Television and the technology associated with it is changing constantly and if you have children, by the time they are your age, flat-screen, HD and 3D will probably seem as silly and old-fashioned as black and white, two channels only, and a coat hanger for an aerial.



GLOSSARY

adjust (v) – to change or move something slightly to improve it or make it work better; dostroić, dopasować

dial (n) – the wheel-like part of a radio or old-fashioned television that you turn to find a different station or channel; pokrętko, przełącznik

2 Read the text again and complete gaps A–D with the missing sentences below. There is one extra sentence.

- 1 If you lost this little tool, the entire set became useless. (B)
- 2 These first colour-television sets were extremely expensive. □
- 3 People would check the weekly TV schedule in a magazine or newspaper and highlight the shows they really wanted to watch. (D)
- 4 Now, just a decade or two later most of us carry small, powerful, high-definition, full-colour, multi-media devices in our bags and pockets. (A)
- 5 Actually, this wasn't such a big problem, because for a long time there were only two or three channels to choose from. (C)

3 Match the underlined adjectives in the text to synonyms below. Use a dictionary if necessary.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| fortunate = <u>lucky</u> | 4 single = <u>individual</u> |
| 1 important = <u>significant</u> | 5 instant = <u>on-demand</u> |
| 2 advanced = <u>sophisticated</u> | 6 contemporary = <u>modern</u> |
| 3 more = <u>additional</u> | 7 difficult = <u>tricky</u> |

REMEMBER BETTER

Gdy uczysz się nowego słowa (czasownika, rzeczownika lub przymiotnika) lub sprawdzasz użycie wyrazu już ci znanego, zajrzyj do słownika kolokacji i wynotuj kilka często używanych wyrażen, w których występuje interesujące cię słowo.

And the lucky winner of tonight's lottery is ticket number 459!

That was a lucky escape. If we hadn't been late, we would've been on the train that crashed.

Did you really know the answer or was it a lucky guess?

FOCUS ON WORDS | Phrases related to reading

4 Complete the quotes about reading with the correct form of the words in brackets.

'While a lot of people nowadays reach for their e-books or tablets when they want to read, most people agree that reading the old-fashioned (FASHION) way – i.e. a paper book – actually ¹enhances (ENHANCE) the reading process.'

'For readers who can feel ²distracted (DISTRACT) by over-complicated plots and a large cast of characters, some of George R.R. Martin's books can be challenging. This is not the case with his short story *The Monkey Treatment*. I guarantee you will find this tale both easy to ³follow (FOLLOW) and gripping to read.'

'Anybody who is ⁴critical (CRITICISE) of e-books should pause for a second and realise that we should be encouraging young people to read however they choose to. Reading anything at a young age helps to improve ⁵literacy (LITERATURE) rates and this can't be a bad thing.'

FOCUS ON WORDS | Word building

5 Complete the sentences with the verb or noun forms of the word in capitals.

CREATE

- a I've got a great idea! Let's create a band website where people can stream our music.
- b Improvisation is the creation of spontaneous music.

1 **ACCOMPANY**

- a I often study or clean the house to the accompaniment of music.
- b Jones, please accompany me to the head teacher's office now.

2 **DISTRACT**

- a Sorry, what did you say? I was distracted by that loud banging. What is that noise?
- b There are too many distractions at home, so I often do my homework in the library.

3 **ENCOURAGE**

- a I never thought I could act but my parents encouraged me and I've been quite successful.
- b James isn't very self-confident but with a little encouragement he performs quite well.

4 **ENGAGE**

- a Ms Hay is known for her engagement in politics and environmental issues.
- b Fiona never has any free time. She's always engaged in one activity or another.

5 **ENHANCE**

- a What can I do to really enhance my singing skills?
- b We have made a lot of enhancement to the equipment in our music venue.

6 **ENTERTAIN**

- a The entertainment industry is worth over \$2 trillion a year, apparently. Wow!
- b Granddad's in the garden entertaining the kids with his magic tricks.

7 **IMPROVE**

- a We have seen great improvements in communication technology over the years.
- b If you want to improve at anything, you must practise, practise, practise.

8 **MEMORISE**

- a Memorisation techniques such as the Memory Palace are designed to help you remember things in great detail.
- b How have you memorised so much information? I forget most things moments after I hear them!

'Unlike a film, reading a book leaves something to the ⁶imagination (IMAGINE), and this is very often more engaging than simply being shown everything on the big screen.'

'I always prefer to review a book ⁷positively (POSITIVE) but I'm finding that very hard with Edward Lowell's *The Paper Plant*. This novel is ⁸based (BASE) on the real life of a nineteenth century factory owner and seems an inappropriate subject for a book of any kind. What was Lowell thinking?'

Reported speech
– questions and
imperatives

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Complete the dialogue with Grandma's questions.

- Grandma: What are you going to wear to the end-of-term party?
- Lori: I'm going to wear a black dress and high heels.
- Grandma: ¹Who are you going (to the end-of-term party) with?
- Lori: I'm going with my friends and my boyfriend.
- Grandma: ²Have you got a boyfriend?
- Lori: Yes, I have got a boyfriend, Grandma.
- Grandma: ³When did you start seeing him?
- Lori: I started seeing him last month.
- Grandma: ⁴Is he nice?
- Lori: Yes, he's nice.
- Grandma: ⁵When am I going to meet him?
- Lori: You are going to meet him next month at my birthday party.

2 ★ Katy is talking to her friend about a boy she met in a café yesterday. Choose the correct option to complete the sentences. Then match them with the reported answers a–e.

Yesterday, the boy said ...

- Do you come here often?
- Can I buy you a coffee?
- What is your name?
- Have you got a boyfriend?
- Where did you meet him?
- What is he like?

Today, Katy is telling her friend ...

- He asked me did I go there / (if I went there) often.
- He asked whether he can / (could) buy me a coffee.
- He asked me what my name was / was my name.
- He asked me did I have a boyfriend / (if I had a boyfriend).
- He asked me where I had met / did I meet him.
- He asked me what was my boyfriend like / (what my boyfriend was like).

- I said I had met my boyfriend at a friend's party.
- I told him it was Katy.
- I said he could buy me a coffee and also a cookie if he liked.
- I told him my boyfriend was fantastic.
- I said 'yes' I had a boyfriend, so he was wasting his time.
- I said I went there most lunchtimes.

5
3
2
6
4
1

3 ★★ Look at Rosie's list and complete her conversation with her friend Poppy.

Record of horrible things
my big sister has said to me

<u>Monday</u>	<u>Tuesday</u>	<u>Wednesday</u>
1 be quiet	3 grow up	5 go away
2 don't annoy me	4 don't be stupid	6 stop writing lists

- P: How are things with your sister, Rosie? Are you still writing your list?
- R: Yes, I am. I'll tell you. On Monday she told me to be quiet and ¹not to annoy her. On Tuesday she ²told me to grow up and ³not to be stupid, and on Wednesday she ⁴told me to go away and asked me ⁵to stop writing/not to write lists.
- P: Oh, Rosie. Poor you.
- R: Yeah, she's pretty mean, but then she's got her exams coming up soon, so I have decided to forgive her.

4 ★★★ Complete the reported questions and answers from Exercise 1. Use short forms.

- Grandma asked Lori what she was going to wear to the end-of-term party.
- Lori said she was going to wear a black dress and high heels.
- She also asked her who she was going to the end-of-term party with.
 - Lori said she was going with her friends and boyfriend.
 - Then she asked her if/whether she had a boyfriend.
 - Lori said she had a boyfriend.
 - Next, she asked her when she had started seeing him.
 - Lori said she had started seeing him a month before.
 - After that, she wanted to know if/whether he was nice.
 - Lori said her boyfriend was nice.
 - Finally, she asked when she was going to meet him.
 - Lori told her grandma she was going to meet him the following month at her birthday party.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 ✓ Report the questions and instructions. Use short forms.

- Have you arrived safely?
- Mum called as soon as the plane landed and asked me if I had arrived safely.
- What was the flight like?
 - She asked (me) what the flight had been like.
 - Have you been through passport control yet?
 - Then she asked (me) if/whether I'd been through passport control (yet).
 - Did you remember to collect your luggage?
 - She even asked (me) if/whether I'd remembered to collect my luggage.
 - Don't forget to change some money.
 - Next, she told me not to forget to change some money.
 - How are you getting to your aunt and uncle's house?
 - Still more questions! She asked (me) how I was getting to my aunt and uncle's house.
 - Say 'hello' to everyone from me.
 - Finally, she told me to say hello to everyone from her.
- I'm looking forward to a little time away from home.

16

1 ★ Choose the correct answers.

- Did Olga give you a / ☐ good advice on what to do?
- How much / many information can you give me on your singing classes?
- I'm making a / ☐ very slow progress in my sculpture lessons.
- Please pass me a pair of scissor / scissors.
- I really like this / these trousers. Can I try them on?
- Whose black jeans is this / are those?

2 ★★ Find and correct the mistakes.

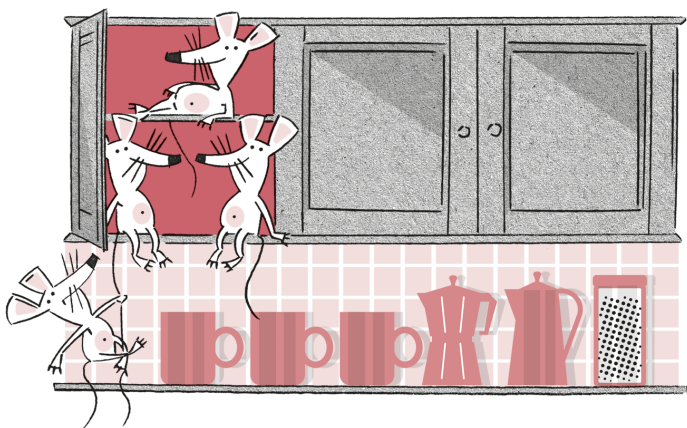
The headquarter of Disney is in Burbank, California.
the headquarters of Disney are

- Wow! You've bought lots of new furnitures since I last came here. furniture
- Oh, no. The airline has lost my luggages. What am I going to wear on the beach? luggage
- I'm afraid the news aren't very good. You haven't won the art award. isn't
- Can I name a famous actor without any hairs? Hmm. Patrick Stewart from *Star Trek* and *X-Men*?
hair
- I've got lots of favourite TV serieses – too many to name, in fact! series

3 ✓ ★★ Complete the sentences with the words in brackets in the correct form. Do not change the order of the words. You may need to add words.
Use between three and six words.

Don't worry, the police are coming (police/be/come) and will be here very soon to control the crowd.

- I know I'm supposed to be a vampire but these teeth are (too) sharp (tooth/be/sharp) and I keep biting my own tongue.
- Isn't it funny that there are more sheep (be/many/sheep) than people in New Zealand?
- Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin were the first men (be/first/man) to stand on the moon.
- Norah can't dance at all. She has got two left feet (got/two/left foot), as we often say.
- Eeeek! There are three mice (be/three/mouse) in the cupboard above the sink. How did they even get there? Somebody please get them out now.



4 ★★ ★ Complete each gap with one word.

(Not) Acting as a Child?



Shirley Temple

How to become a child actor? I've done some research on it recently and it's easier than you think.

Firstly, the good news ¹is that there is real demand for child actors. Did you know that Disney themselves employ over 1,000 ²children

every year? So, wherever you live, look for places where you can begin your acting career. There will be people in your area who work for theatres, schools and churches that may need your skills.

Secondly, practise at home. Learn lines from your favourite films or TV ³series/programmes/shows and read them aloud dramatically. Use simple props to help you get into character: a pair of dark ⁴(sun)glasses/gloves to become a policeman, for example.

And finally, if one day you find yourself in front of a camera or on a stage, don't forget your ⁵manners and always be polite. Nobody wants to work with a troublesome star – no matter how young or old!

5 ✓ ★★ ★ Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

Anton: Could you give me some advice (dać mi jakąś radę) about how to become famous?

Barbara: Certainly. Always work hard and look good.

1 Liam: Don't you think politics is boring (polityka to nudy)?

Bart: Not me. I'm fascinated by it.

2 Chloe: My company is moving its headquarters to Spain (przenosi swoją siedzibę do Hiszpanii).

Walter: I know. What are you going to do?

3 Andrzej: Hey, I have some news (mam nowe informacje) for you!

Wendy: Well, go on then. Tell me!

4 Jan: Philip's research of Chinese poetry is (badania poezji chińskiej są) absolutely fascinating.

Paulina: He knows a lot about Chinese history and philosophy too.

5 Herbert: How many species of fish (Ile gatunków ryb) are there in the world?

Terry: I read yesterday there are actually almost 28,000 if you include sharks.

1 Complete the dialogues with extreme adjectives. The first letters are given.

- 1 M: Well, that was a really terrible (very bad) meal! And extremely expensive. I'm devastated (very disappointed) after spending so much money on that!
- R: Actually my food was delicious (very tasty) and I think the chef is absolutely brilliant (very talented). Besides, I think it's hilarious (very funny) that you say that now after eating everything. And rather quickly I might add.
- M: That's not fair. I was so starving (very hungry) that it was impossible (not possible) not to eat whatever they put in front of me.
- 2 J: That was an absolutely amazing (very good) concert, Oli. Thanks again for inviting me. The band were fabulous/fantastic (very good)!
- O: Oh, man. I'm ecstatic (very happy)! I've wanted to see them play live for years. I knew they were good but that was excellent (very good)! And the way they played the songs differently to how they sound on the albums was also fascinating (very interesting)!
- J: I agree. They're very talented.

2 Choose the correct modifier.

Telly-Addicts: last night on the box

Last night's television highlight was definitely the absolutely / rather fascinating BBC2 documentary *Icemen* about the lives of fishermen in Iceland. Some of the fishermen's stories were rather / absolutely sad, but very / absolutely interesting, and the shots of the Icelandic coastline were very / absolutely gorgeous.

Also worth watching was Channel 4's new quiz *What's Up?* which was presented by the extremely / absolutely talented Rosie Perks and her very / absolutely funny partner Richard Bond. Though many of the questions on the show are quite / absolutely impossible to answer, we still found it really / absolutely entertaining from start to finish.

3 Complete the puzzle using the clues below and find what word connected with the topic of this lesson is written in the grey boxes.

- two adjectives which mean very bad
- one adjective to describe nice tasting food
- one modifier for base adjectives
- one modifier for extreme adjectives
- five adjectives which mean very good

Hidden word: Article

4 Read the text and number the paragraphs in the correct order. Then choose the most interesting title.

- 1 The Village Anniversary ☐
- 2 Last Weekend was Nice ☐
- 3 A Bright, Beautiful and Busy 400th Birthday ☒



Abbeydale Village News

A 2 Saturday began with an early morning fun run. It was nice / lovely weather and when the sun rose, the sky turned a(n) very / extremely pretty orangey-blue colour. When the runners reached the finish next to the abbey, the sun was already high in the sky, the music had started and the smell of nice tasting / delicious food was everywhere.

B 4 Unfortunately, the traffic in the village was bad / terrible. Trying to drive through the village was almost impossible and the sound and smell of the cars was bad / awful. Maybe next year one of the farmers' fields outside the village can be used as a car park.

C 1 It is not often you get to say 'happy 400th birthday!' but that's exactly what we did in our village last weekend. 400 years ago, a group of monks decided to build an abbey, or church next to the river, and our village grew up around it. The ruins of the abbey are still standing today and that's where the anniversary celebrations were held.

D 5 Except for the traffic, it was a nice / brilliant day. I think every town and village should have a day when they celebrate their community and its history.

E 3 By midday, everyone from the area was there enjoying the nice / amazing sunshine. All around the ruins, there were colourful market stalls and people selling nice / fantastic local food. There were some great live bands and a(n) really / absolutely fabulous play which told the story of the village.

5 Replace the underlined words in the text with more descriptive alternatives from Exercise 3. Use each word only once. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

¹ b	<u>r</u>	<u>i</u>	l	l	<u>i</u>	<u>a</u>	<u>n</u>	t	
² t	<u>e</u>	<u>r</u>	<u>r</u>	i	b	<u>l</u>	e		
³ a	b	<u>s</u>	<u>o</u>	<u>l</u>	<u>u</u>	<u>t</u>	<u>e</u>	<u>l</u>	y
⁴ a	<u>m</u>	<u>a</u>	z	<u>i</u>	<u>n</u>	g			
⁵ f	<u>a</u>	<u>n</u>	t	a	s	<u>t</u>	<u>i</u>	<u>c</u>	
⁶ l	<u>o</u>	v	<u>e</u>	<u>l</u>	y				
⁷ e	x	<u>t</u>	r	<u>e</u>	<u>m</u>	<u>e</u>	l	y	
⁸ d	<u>e</u>	l	<u>i</u>	c	<u>i</u>	<u>o</u>	<u>u</u>	<u>s</u>	
⁹ a	<u>w</u>	f	<u>u</u>	<u>l</u>					

- 6 Read the task below. Then read the article and complete it with the correct form of the words in brackets.

You recently watched a celebrity wedding on TV. Write an article reviewing the programme. Include and develop these points:

- Say briefly what happened on the day and give your opinion on the importance of filming such events.
- Share your impressions of the programme you watched and suggest how similar TV programmes could be improved in the future.

A Day to Remember!

I recently watched the live TV broadcast of a celebrity wedding. Although I told my friend that I ¹was (be) ²rather / absolutely sceptical about it, afterwards I admitted that I ³enjoyed (enjoy) watching the programme.

I now consider such events as ⁴absolutely / very engaging and valuable.

It began with shots of the ⁵absolutely / very magnificent ⁶location (locate), a beach on Hawaii. The cloudless sky, clear water and golden sand is certainly an ideal place to get married! The show's hosts then mixed with the crowd of ⁷rather / really familiar faces, other A-list ⁸celebrities (celebrity), asked them how they ⁹felt/were feeling (feel), if they were nervous, and spoke with them in a relaxed manner.

Next was the ¹⁰marriage (marry) ceremony itself. The bride and groom looked ¹¹really / very fantastic in their wedding ¹²clothes (cloth). They told us how much they ¹³loved (love) each other and the camera showed guests with tears in their eyes.

One thing I thought was missing from the show was an interview with the celebrity couple before the ceremony. If it had been included, it would have been ¹⁴extremely / quite nice to hear them share their ¹⁵feelings (feel) and say why they ¹⁶had chosen/chose (choose) to get married in this way. However, this is a small criticism of what was a(n) ¹⁷very / absolutely wonderful television event.

- 7 Read the article again. For questions A–G, choose the correct words. Sometimes both answers are correct.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 8  Niedawno ekipa filmowa spędziła dzień w twojej szkole, aby nakręcić odcinek programu typu reality show – pt. „Nasza szkoła ma talent”. Napisz artykuł liczący 200–250 słów, w którym opisziesz i ocenisz wydarzenia tego dnia, a także przedstawisz sugestie dotyczące przyszłorocznego przedsięwzięcia.



SHOW THAT YOU'VE CHECKED

Gdy skończysz pisać pracę, sprawdź, czy uwzględniłeś/ uwzględniłaś wszystkie punkty z listy.

Mój artykuł recenzujący wydarzenie:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| • opatrzony jest ciekawym, zabawnym lub oryginalnym tytułem, który przyciąga uwagę czytelnika, | ☐ |
| • we wstępie podtrzymuje zainteresowanie czytającego poprzez zadanie pytania lub przedstawienie interesujących faktów, | ☐ |
| • zawiera opis wydarzenia, w którym użyłem/ użyłam różnych przymiotników i przysłówków, | ☐ |
| • uwzględnia moje wrażenia odwołujące się do zmysłu wzroku, słuchu, węchu lub smaku, | ☐ |
| • przedstawia moją opinię i sugestie na temat przyszłorocznego przedsięwzięcia, | ☐ |
| • na koniec może zachęcać czytelnika do udziału w podobnym wydarzeniu lub też odradzać mu to, | ☐ |
| • nie zawiera błędów ortograficznych, | ☐ |
| • liczy 200–250 słów, | ☐ |
| • został starannie i czytelnie napisany. | ☐ |

BANK ZWROTÓW DO WYPOWIEDZI USTNEJ

Asking for permission

Can/Could I/we ...?

Is it OK if I/we ...?

We were wondering if I/we could ...?

Do you mind if I/we ...?

Giving permission

Well OK, I suppose so.

Yes, that's fine. No problem.

Sure, I don't see why not.

No, not at all, go ahead.

Refusing permission

I'm sorry but ...

I'd like to help but I'm afraid ...

I'm afraid ...

Yes, I do actually.

Prośba o pozwolenie

Czy mogę/ możemy/
mógłbym/ mogłabym/
moglibyśmy/ mogłybyśmy...?

Czy wolno mi/nam...?

Zastanawialiśmy/
Zastanawiałyśmy się, czy
mógłbym/ mogłabym/
moglibyśmy/ mogłybyśmy...?Czy będzie panu/pani/ci
przeszkadzać, jeśli...?

Udzielanie pozwolenia

Sądzę, że tak.

Tak, w porządku. Nie ma
problemu.Jasne, nie widzę powodu,
dlaczego nie.

Ależ skąd, proszę bardzo.

Odmawianie udzielenia
pozwolenia

Przykro mi, ale...

Chciałbym/Chciałabym
pomóc, ale...

Jest mi przykro, że...

Niestety tak (będzie mi
przeszkadzać).

1 Put the words in order to make polite requests.

mind / photograph / take / do / if / you / we / your
Do you mind if we take your photograph?

1 here / mind / you / if / do / I / sit

Do you mind if I sit here?2 you / if / were / could / we / wondering / we / ask /
a questionWe were wondering if we could ask you a question?

3 the channel / it / is / I / if / OK / change

Is it OK if I change the channel?

4 me / you / lend / could / your / bike

Could you lend me your bike?

5 toothbrush / I / can / your / borrow

Can I borrow your toothbrush?

2 Choose the correct options to complete the responses to the requests in Exercise 1 then mark each response as G for giving permission or R for refusing permission.

Yes, I do actually / go ahead. I'm afraid I don't like being in photographs. (R)1 Yes / No, not at all. No one is sitting there. (G)2 Yes that's fine / I'd like to help but I'm rather busy at the moment. (R)3 No problem / I'm sorry but I'm watching this programme. (R)4 Sure / Not at all, I don't see why not. Do you want to borrow my helmet too? (G)5 Well OK, I suppose so / not although it's a bit disgusting. (G)

REMEMBER THIS

Pamiętaj, że gdy ktoś pyta cię o pozwolenie, używając konstrukcji: *Do you mind if I/we...* (Czy będzie ci przeszkadzać, jeśli...?), udzielisz pozwolenia, gdy powiesz: *No, I don't mind* (Nie), a odmówisz udzielenia go, mówiąc: *Yes, I do mind* (Tak).

3 Complete the dialogues with phrases. Some letters are given.

Conversation 1: Floyd and Marjorie

In the shopping centre car park ...

F: Hi, sorry to disturb you, but you look like a very sweet old lady and ^aI was wondering if I could ask you to watch my shopping while I go and get some change for the parking machine? There are too many bags to carry down those stairs again and if I leave them here, I know someone will steal them.

M: **No, not at all** young man, you **go ahead**.

F: Really? How kind! You see, even though you are old, you are still useful. Back in two minutes! *Floyd leaves to get change ...*

M: Useful? Well, how rude!

Marjorie gets out her mobile phone ...

Dorothy! Bring the car round quickly. We've got some extra 'free' shopping today.

Conversation 2: Duncan and Mum

D: Mum?

M: Yes, Duncan?

D: ^aDo you mind if I borrow your car tonight?

M: ^bSure, I don't see why not.

D: Really? Fantastic!

M: There's hardly any petrol in it though, so you'll have to fill it up.

D: No problem ... oh ... er ... Mum?

M: Yes, Duncan?

D: ^cCan I borrow some money?

M: Well Duncan, ^dI'd like to help but I think I gave you £20 yesterday, didn't I?

D: Oh ... er ... oh ... yes! Yes, of course you did, sorry. I'll use some of that.

Shakespeare's avatars



Before you watch

1 SPEAKING Discuss the questions.

- How many Shakespeare's plays can you think of?
- How many Shakespearean characters can you name?
- Have you seen any Shakespeare's plays? Did you like them? Why/Why not?

2 You're going to watch a video about a virtual reality game based on Shakespeare's plays.

Match the words with the headings:

3D-avatar animated film audience costume
digital dramatic gestures language media
perform performer scene screen stage
technology theatre virtual reality

A virtual reality game	Shakespeare's play
3D avatar	

Answer key – WB page 161

While you watch

3 28 Watch the first part of the video (00:11–00:44) without sound and answer the questions.

- What are the two performers doing?
- What's the audience watching?
- What's happening on the screen?

4 28 Watch the first part again with sound and check your ideas in Exercise 3.

Answer key – WB page 161

5 28 Watch the second part of the video (00:44–03:09) and answer the questions. Answer key – WB page 161

- Why was the game created?
- Why do people think the game is effective?
- Why isn't it surprising that the game is based on Shakespeare?

6 28 Watch the whole video again. Are sentences 1–7 true (T) or false (F)?

- It was unusual for actors to use big gestures in Shakespeare's time. **(F)**
- Players of the virtual reality game can choose their avatar's costume. **(T)**
- The avatars on screen are Lord and Lady Macbeth. **(T)**
- The scene shows Lady Macbeth in good health. **(F)**
- The presenter finds it easy to play the game. **(F)**
- The first Elizabethan theatre in North America was built in 1932. **(T)**
- Michael Witmore is against using technology to understand Shakespeare. **(F)**

After you watch

7 SPEAKING Would you like to play the game presented in the video? Why/Why not?

8 SPEAKING Match 1–6 with a–f to make famous Shakespeare quotes. Then discuss what they mean.

- All the world's a stage, **(c)**
 - To be, or not to be: **(e)**
 - Good night, good night! **(a)**
 - Is this a dagger **(b)**
 - If music be the food of love, **(f)**
 - Friends, Romans, countrymen, **(d)**
- a Parting is such sweet sorrow. (*Romeo and Juliet*)
b which I see before me ...? (*Macbeth*)
c and all the men and women merely players. (*As You Like It*)
d lend me your ears. (*Julius Caesar*)
e that is the question. (*Hamlet*)
f play on. (*Twelfth Night*)

FOCUS VLOG About television

1 SPEAKING Do you know any of the TV series below? Which ones would you like to watch? Discuss with a partner.

- A Good Place*: a fantasy-comedy about a woman who gets into heaven by mistake. **Kes**
- Dr Who*: a science-fiction series featuring a time machine (TARDIS) disguised as a police telephone box. **Luda**
- Friends*: one of the most popular sitcoms of all time. **Céire**
- Gilmore Girls*: a comedy drama about family and relationships. **Céire**
- Suits*: a legal drama. **Céire**
- Dear White People*: a comedy-drama about racism in America. **Shannon**
- Still Game*: a Scottish sitcom about pensioners. **Lauren**

2 30 Watch the first part of the video (00:00–01:22) where Céire, Shannon, Lauren, Kes and Luda are talking about their favourite TV series. Match the series in Exercise 1 with the names. Answers marked in exercise 1

3 SPEAKING Discuss the questions.

- What is your favourite TV series?
- Why do you think TV series are so popular?

4 30 Watch the the speakers answering the second question in Exercise 3 (01:23–2:44).

Do they mention any of your ideas?

Answer key – WB page 161

VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

1 Choose the correct words.

I love the ending to this film. Because we don't really know what happened, it leaves / *lets* / *plays* something to the imagination.

- You're in a band, aren't you Jake? Have you ever *appeared* / *done* / played a venue that holds more than fifty people?
- In my opinion, the best way to *gain* / *take up* / improve literacy rates is to promote reading and reduce children's time in front of the television.
- I always listen to classical music when I read. I feel it somehow *increases* / enhances / *exaggerates* the reading experience.
- Quite a few actors have released / *realised* / *reviewed* albums, you know. David Duchovny, Keifer Sutherland, Hugh Laurie, Scarlett Johansson ... Some of them are even pretty good!
- If you want to view / *review* / *make* a video on this website, you simply need to click the green 'play' button at the bottom of the screen.

/5

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words from the box. There are two extra words.

beat carry feel mess
release sign stir upload

I've been kicked out of the band because I keep messing my solo up.

- It's important not to beat yourself up but rather look on a failure as something to learn from.
- Lorna has signed up for the local theatre group. She's always loved acting and can't wait to perform in a play.
- Jack uploaded a video of me dancing at his party. Luckily, he deleted it when I asked him to.
- When I was a student I had trouble concentrating and often felt distracted when I needed to work or study. It's better now, fortunately.
- Hugo doesn't usually like folk music but these songs really stirred up emotions in him. I thought he was going to cry at one time.

/5

3 Complete the sentences with the correct words. The first and last letters are given.

The cast of the new *Fantastic Beasts* film is awesome! Eddie Redmayne, Johnny Depp, Zoe Kravitz, ... and Jude Law is Dumbledore!

- Most people agree that Agatha Christie's greatest creation was Hercule Poirot, the fictional Belgian detective. His death was even announced on the front page of The New York Times!
- I read some of my poetry in a café last week. There were only about fifteen people in the audience but they seemed to like it.
- Live music is my favourite form of entertainment. I try to go to a concert at least once a month.
- Adele is the singer-songwriter who wrote and sang the James Bond title tune *Skyfall*.
- Ringo Starr from the Beatles is the only famous drummer I can name. They're not usually as well-known as guitarists or singers.

/5

4 Find and correct the mistakes.

TV presenter: 'Your new show is the best you have ever done.'

The TV presenter ~~said~~ the star that his new show was the best he'd ever done. told

- Natalie: 'I am watching a film, Caroline.'
Natalie told Caroline ~~I was~~ watching a film. she was
- Sophia: 'I haven't been to the cinema yet.'
Sophia added she ~~didn't go~~ the cinema yet. hadn't been
- Tim: 'I missed the last episode, yesterday.'
Tim said he had missed the last episode ~~yesterday~~.
the day before
- Mollie: 'We'll meet here at six o'clock.'
Mollie said ~~we'll meet~~ there at six o'clock. we'd meet
- Ben: 'It can't be the same actor.'
Ben pointed out that it ~~can't be~~ the same actor.
couldn't have been

/5

5 Read the conversation between Phil, the head of a drama school, and Ruby. Use reported speech.

P: Do you really want to be an actress?

He asked me if I really wanted to be an actress.

R: Yes, I do.

P: Are you sure? Most actresses don't become rich or successful.

He asked me whether I was sure and said that most actresses didn't become rich or successful.

R: I'm sure.

P: Have you ever studied drama?

He asked me if I had ever studied drama.

R: No, I haven't.

I said no, I hadn't.

P: Can you act?

He asked me whether I could act.

R: Yes, I can.

P: Show me.

He asked me to show him.

/5

6 Choose the correct answers A–C.

I took Grandma to buy a new TV last weekend. The shop assistant asked us what kind of TV we A interested in and Grandma ¹ A a black and white TV that was square and had at least four channels. The assistant told Grandma ² A colour TVs these days and that they all ³ A more than four channels.

In the end, the assistant and I persuaded her to buy a little colour TV. Altogether it cost £99.99 which I thought was ⁴ A, Grandma thought it was extremely expensive. Of course, her disappointment quickly ⁵ A off and now she loves her little TV and says it was worth every penny 😊.

(A) were

B are

C have been

1 A told she wanted B said she wanted C said she'd wanted

2 A they only sold B he's only sold C we only sell

3 A have had B had had C had

4 A a good value B good value C good values

5 A went B turned C wore

/5

Total /30



7 Choose the correct answers A–C.

What it takes to have a hit

Have you ever wondered why some series become hugely successful while others don't? What is their secret? Here are a few ideas:

- 1** The series has to come A at the right time, for example when a book it is based on is still very popular.
- 2** It should be ¹__ on a widely-available platform so that many people have access to it.
- 3** It should contain a(n) ²__ of surprise. When shows are too predictable, their popularity soon wears ³__ . And, of course, every episode needs to end with a cliffhanger.
- 4** Having big names in the ⁴__ is not that important – it is enough if the actors are able to create characters that feel real.
- 5** Great ⁵__ don't really matter that much either – usually people start watching a series when a friend recommends it.

- | | | |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| (A) out | B in | C off |
| 1 A released | (B) streamed | C played |
| 2 (A) element | B span | C part |
| 3 A out | (B) off | C away |
| 4 (A) cast | B audience | C venue |
| 5 A charts | B contracts | (C) reviews |

/5

8 Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets.

A VERY GOOD NOISE

To many people there is nothing more annoying than the sound of a child banging on drums or making loud screeching noises when they practise on a violin. But in fact, a child who shows an interest in music should receive encouragement (ENCOURAGE). It turns out that playing a musical instrument has many benefits. Firstly, experts agree that because of the level of focus required, learning an instrument can help in the ¹memorisation (MEMORISE) of facts such as historical dates and mathematical formulae. What's more, few people would argue that it's a better form of ²engagement (ENGAGE) than, for example, playing computer games or spending time on social media.

A musician in the home can also provide ³entertainment (ENTERTAIN) at family meetings and, with the ⁴accompaniment (ACCOMPANY) of other family members either singing or playing along, can be both a fun and ⁵deeply (DEEP) engaging way to spend time together with loved-ones at a special time of year.

/5

9 Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one. Use between two and five words, including the word in capitals.

'The guests became emotional during the presentation.' **STIRRED**

Luke said that the presentation stirred up the guests' emotions.

- 1 Was understanding the plot of this book easy? **FOLLOW**
Did you find it easy to follow the plot of this book?
- 2 Alicia Vikander stars as Lara Croft in the new *Tomb Raider* films. **PART**
Alicia Vikander plays the part of Lara Croft in the new *Tomb Raider* films.
- 3 The popularity of the sculpture completely surprised me. **BY**
I was completely taken by surprise by the popularity of the new sculpture.
- 4 The film *Bohemian Rhapsody* is about the life of Freddie Mercury and his band Queen. **ON**
The film *Bohemian Rhapsody* is based on the life of Freddie Mercury and his band Queen.
- 5 I was so happy when my book received positive reviews. **REVIEWED**
I was so happy when my book was reviewed positively.

/5

10 Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

Jonathan told us that he had just signed a recording contract (właśnie podpisał kontrakt płytowy) with Mercury Records.

- 1 Seeing and hearing Josie sing karaoke made me laugh (rozmieszyło mnie).
- 2 Jason informed us that our advert with the bird playing drums had gone viral (rozeszło się w sieci).
- 3 You should never be too critical of somebody (być nastawiony zbyt krytycznie do kogoś) when they are trying their hardest.
- 4 I only ever buy paper books because I prefer to read the old-fashioned way (wolę tradycyjną metodę czytania).
- 5 Adam said that the loud music was distracting him and he couldn't concentrate/focus (przeszkadzała mu i nie mógł się skoncentrować) on his work.

/5

Total /20

8.1

VOCABULARY

Crime and criminals

- people involved in a crime case
- the justice system

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Complete the information with the words from the box. There are two extra words.

city elections people politics population
Prime state system United

FACTSFOCUS.COM

US politics

You searched for ... **US politics**
here are the
best results:

There are 50 states in the **United States** of America. The total ¹**population** of the US is over 300 million. Washington D.C. is the capital ²**city**. The political ³**system** is called a Federal Constitutional Republic. There isn't a ⁴**Prime** Minister in the US. The President is the head of the government and also the head of ⁵**state**. The American people choose the president in presidential ⁶**elections** every four years.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Crime and criminals

2 Look at the crime report and complete the sentences. The first letters are given.

Last year's city crime figures:

5 people killed (up 20%)
68 houses robbed (down 17%)
43 people attacked and robbed (up 4%)
114 car thefts (up 12%)
122 buildings attacked (windows broken, graffiti, etc.) .. (down 1%)

Last year ...

5 people were **m**urdered

1 68 houses were **b**urgled

2 43 people were **m**ugged

3 114 cars were **s**tolen

4 122 buildings were **v**andalised

3 Choose the correct verb to complete the sentences. You may need to change the form of the verb.

DEAL / STEAL

- a The teenager that **dealt** drugs outside the cinema was arrested and charged.
- b Somebody **stole** my wallet from my bag yesterday.

MUG / MURDER

- a I read that another person was **mugged** in the High Street last night. Fortunately, they only took his money and his phone and didn't hurt him.
- b See, the man wasn't **murdered** after all – it was an accident.

PIRATE / SHOPLIFT

- a Plenty of shops use basic methods of security to stop people from **shoplifting** things.
- b Many countries are becoming stricter on cyber-criminals who **pirate** software and stream films or music illegally.

ROB / BURGLE

- a Hank was **robbed** last week on the way home. They took his wallet and smartphone.
- b Most of the people that try to **burgle** a house aren't professional criminals.

SET / VANDALISE

- a The statue of the famous politician was **vandalised** by protesters.
- b The protesters **set** fire to a car and then ran through the park to escape the police.

4 Choose the correct words.

1 Police statements claim that last week's fire at the NuVu Cinema was **arson** / arsonist.

2 'My life as a **drug dealer** / drug dealing.'
Read our shocking interview with an ex-criminal.

3 DVD **piracy** / pirate falls as more people download films legally online.

4 Film star tells her terrible secret:
'I was a celebrity **shoplifter** / shoplifting'.

5 Police question students after **thieves** / thefts steal exam papers from city school.

6 Street cameras fail to decrease the number of **vandalism** / vandal cases in local area.

7 High Street **robbery** / **robber** caught by 78 year-old Maggie Pearson.

8 Government announces **muggings** / **muggers** to get stricter sentences.

9 **Burglary** / **Burglar** gets away with cat worth £5,000.

10 Investigation continues into **murder** / murderer of Count Wardling.

FOCUS ON WORDS | People involved in a crime case

5 Choose the correct answers A–C.

Conversation 1

Al: Do you know any ¹ ___?

Bea: Yes, I do. My next door neighbour was arrested for drug dealing.

Al: Really? What happened?

Bea: Very early one morning, five ² ___ came round and took her away. The case went to court and the ³ ___ sentenced her to five years in prison.

- 1 ☒ A criminals B arsonists C judges
2 ☐ A muggers ☒ B police officers C burglars
3 ☐ A victim B suspect ☒ C judge

Conversation 2

Aga: Have you ever been a ⁴ ___ of a crime?

Ben: Luckily not, but I have been a ⁵ ___. I saw a woman get mugged and have her handbag stolen.

Aga: Wow. Did you have to give evidence to the police?

Ben: Sure. I described the man who did it and they arrested a ⁶ ___. Then I had to point him out from a line of men that looked alike.

- 4 ☐ A suspect ☒ B victim C criminal
5 ☐ A murderer B pirate ☒ C witness
6 ☐ A victim ☒ B suspect C judge

FOCUS ON WORDS | The justice system

6 Complete the court notes with the words from the box. There are three extra words.

arrested charged collected committed
ended guilty interviewed not guilty
released sentenced went

Case number 004256

Notes:

25/01 a crime (burglary) was committed.

26/01 a suspect was ¹arrested and ²charged with a crime.

26/01 the victim and suspect were ³interviewed.

27/01 evidence was ⁴collected.

14/03 the case ⁵went to court.

14/03 the judge decided the man was ⁶guilty.

16/03 the man was ⁷sentenced to 16 months in prison.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

7 ☒ Complete each pair of sentences with the same answer A–C.



- 1 Lena's grandmother was ___ on the train from London to Brighton.
Four men ___ a bank and then drove away in a blue van.
☐ A stolen ☒ B robbed C mugged
- 2 The detective ___ evidence from the scene of the crime and put it in his pocket.
Everybody I knew ___ stamps as a hobby when I was a kid.
☒ A collected B made C watched
- 3 The accused was ___ and sent to prison for three years.
Have you ___ your phone?
☒ A charged B sentenced C committed
- 4 Three teenagers were arrested for dealing ___ in the nightclub.
The doctor gave my aunt some strong ___ to cure her illness.
☐ A medicine B items ☒ C drugs
- 5 How many points did the ___ give the last singer?
You must be very responsible to be a ___ in a court of law.
☒ A judge B suspect C witness
- 6 The ___ was once a successful local businessman.
Olga ___ me of using her laptop without asking her first.
☐ A murdered B robbed ☒ C accused
- 7 The police ___ everybody in the room to find a suspect.
Hey look! It's the woman that ___ me for that accountancy job last week.
☐ A chatted B spoke ☒ C interviewed
- 8 Did you know that Beyonce has ___ a new album?
It came out on Monday.
The police ___ me because I'm not guilty, that's why!
☐ A sentenced ☒ B released C committed
- 9 After four years the trial finally ___ and everybody could return to their normal lives.
I won't tell you how the book ___ but be prepared for a surprise.
☒ A ended B stopped C closed
- 10 Apparently, somebody ___ fire to the school on Sunday but very little damage was done.
I'd like to ___ up my own business as a jeweller one day in the future.
☐ A did ☒ B set C put

/10

SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

1 Complete the sentences with the correct passive form of the verbs in brackets. Use short forms.

YouTube was started (start) by an American, a Taiwanese and a Bangladeshi.

- 1 YouTube was created (create) on Valentine's Day 2005.
- 2 The first video, called 'Me at the Zoo' wasn't posted (not/post) until April 2005.
- 3 Currently, around a hundred hours of video is/are uploaded (upload) to YouTube every minute.
- 4 'Gangnam Style' by Psy has been watched (watch) nearly 2 billion times since it was posted.
- 5 YouTube was bought (buy) by Google in 2006 for US\$1.65 billion.
- 6 A lot of money has been made (make) by people who have started successful YouTube channels.



2 ★ Choose the correct forms.

- 1 The crown jewels of England have kept / have been kept at the Tower of London since 1303.
- 2 Will the student meeting be held / Will we hold the student meeting in the cafeteria?
- 3 Until recently, prisoners in this jail weren't being given / weren't giving basic medical care.
- 4 Jennifer's dress didn't design / wasn't designed by Marc Jacobs. It's an Armani.
- 5 The plants are dying because they aren't watering / aren't being watered regularly.
- 6 Are the school gates unlocked / Do they lock the school gates at 8 a.m. every morning?

3 ★★ Read Kitty's message then complete the sentences with the correct passive forms.

Hi Henry,

Robin and I have finally organised everything for Nina's leaving party. We're not holding it at Big Mike's Burger Restaurant anymore, because they are renovating the place that weekend 😞. Anyway, we have decided that we will hold it at Pizza Land instead (Nina's dad hasn't paid the deposit yet, but he promised to do it soon). The Eatout website recommends Pizza Land, so it should be OK. I invited Jim, but unfortunately he can't make it. Everyone else has said yes, so there will be 9 of us. A mini-bus will pick everyone up from Robin's house at 6 p.m.

C U then 😊

Kitty xx

- Everything has been organised by Robin and Kitty.
- 1 The party isn't being held at Big Mike's Burger Restaurant.
 - 2 Big Mike's Burger Restaurant is being renovated that weekend.
 - 3 Instead, the party will be held at Pizza Land.
 - 4 The deposit hasn't been paid by Nina's dad yet.
 - 5 Pizza Land is recommended by Eatout.
 - 6 Jim was invited by Kitty but he can't make it.
 - 7 Everyone will be picked up from Robin's house at 6 p.m.

4 ★★★ Make the active sentences passive and add by + person/thing to the sentences using the words in the box.

the amateur theatre group the director and the editor
the factory workers the Kenyan runner the nurse
the Physics teacher

They produce 100 mobile phones per hour here.
100 mobile phones per hour are produced here
by the factory workers.

- 1 We are performing 'Les Miserables' this year.
Les Miserables is being performed this year
by the amateur theatre group.
- 2 She injected me with a steroid.
I was injected with a steroid by the nurse.
- 3 They were editing the film at the studio.
The film was being edited at the studio
by the director and the editor.
- 4 He has broken the marathon world record again.
The marathon world record has been broken
again by the Kenyan runner.
- 5 She will give out the exam papers in five minutes.
The exam papers will be given out in five minutes
by the Physics teacher.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

5 Complete the notices with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

This bridge was rebuilt (rebuild) in 2010 using EU funds.

- 1 Tomorrow at 2 p.m. the water will/is going to be turned off (turn off) for half an hour.
- 2 The swimming pool is being cleaned (clean) at the moment and will reopen in 20 minutes.
- 3 My bike was stolen (steal) from here last night. Please call 409 709 if you saw or heard anything.
- 4 Rubbish is collected (collect) once a week on a Thursday morning.
- 5 This week's prize hasn't been collected (not/collect). Please check your ticket and contact us if you are the winner.
- 6 The council removed the recycling bins from this location as they weren't being used (not/use). Your nearest bins are now at the end of Pope Street.

- 1 Read the interview between the presenter and Daniel. Choose the correct verb patterns to follow the verbs in bold a-h.

Extract from Students' Book recording 4.24

- P: How many of the other young offenders were as motivated as you?
- D: Not many. A lot of them are happy the way they are and don't **want** *to change* / *changing*.
- P: Is it true that some young offenders **like** *be* / *being* in prison because they have a better life inside than outside?
- D: Yeah. That's definitely true. One of my mates was homeless ¹ he came ² prison. He was worried ³ being released – ⁴ prison he got food and clean clothes and a warm cell. Outside, he was living in a box ⁵ the street. The day he was released, he walked ⁶ the prison car park and smashed the windows on five cars in the car park. He was back here ⁷ a few days.
- P: Hm, well that brings me to another point. The government **want** *to improve* / *improving* conditions in young offenders' prisons. But some people say that this is wrong. They say that these are young people who have committed crimes and they **should** *to be punished* / *be punished*. One prison guard said, 'They have education, they have a gym and television – it's like a holiday camp!' What do you say to that?
- D: But it's not a holiday camp – we can't see our friends or our family. Doors are locked. I don't want to go back there. If you want young people to change, you **can't** *lock* / *to lock* them in a cell and **expect them** *changing* / *to change*. You **have to** *educate* / *educating* them and **make them** *believe* / *to believe* that there is a better life in front of them. Simple as that.



- 2 Choose the correct preposition to complete gaps 1–7.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1 A after | ☒ B before | C during |
| 2 A onto | B by | ☒ C into |
| 3 ☒ A about | B for | C of |
| 4 A on | B to | ☒ C in |
| 5 A by | ☒ B on | C along |
| 6 ☒ A into | B in | C on |
| 7 A with | B before | ☒ C in |

- 3 Use the prompts in bold to complete the prisoners' words with the correct verb patterns and tenses.

should / be

You *should be* very careful who you talk to. There are some very dangerous men in here.

- 1 **not want / leave**

I *don't want to leave* prison because outside, I'll be homeless, jobless and poor.

- 2 **not expect / anyone / visit**

Well, I really *don't expect anyone to visit* me now while I'm in here. I never had any friends and my family don't speak to me after what I did.

- 3 **have to / spend**

Most days, we *have to spend* 22 hours in our cells. We only come out for meals and exercise.

- 4 **make / us / clean**

The prison guards *made us clean* our cells every morning last week.

- 5 **like / share**

Nobody in here *likes sharing* a cell. One of the worst things about prison-life is the lack of privacy.

- 6 **can't / remember**

I've been locked up for so long that I *can't remember* what it feels like to be free.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Prison

- 4 Choose the correct verbs from the box to complete the pairs of sentences. Change the form if necessary. There are two extra words.

break have lock make
punish release serve take

- a You *broke* the rules of the game, so you have to go back to the beginning.
- b My mum says she has never *broken* the law in her life, but I don't believe her.
- 1 a On holiday in Greece last year, Dad was *locked* up in a cell for two days because the police thought he was someone else. It sounds funny now but it was terrifying at the time.
- b Joanne said she is just *locking* the office and will be here in five minutes.
- 2 a In the UK, you can be *punished* with a £1,000 fine for dangerous cycling.
- b Although the football player received a red card, the referee did not *punish* the team further by awarding a penalty kick.
- 3 a It is unlikely that this man will ever be *released* from prison. He is simply too dangerous.
- b Are they *releasing* your granddad from hospital?
- 4 a In our hotel breakfast is *served* from 6.00 to 11.30 a.m.
- b My next door neighbour is *serving* a sentence for cruelty to animals. They should have locked him up and thrown away the keys!
- 5 a Can you be an English teacher if you *have* a criminal record?
- b Aunt Josephine *has* been a police officer for over twenty years and she still says it's the best job in the world!

8.4

READING

The Shawshank Redemption

- definitions • verb phrases
- synonyms

1 Read the text quickly and decide why it was written.

- 1 To describe a film and give an update on its star's current work ☒
- 2 To describe a film which shows what life is like in modern prisons ☐
- 3 To describe a film in which prisoners were used as actors ☐

Film Focus

A Portrait of Life Inside

A According to many viewers and critics, *The Shawshank Redemption** is one of the greatest films ever made. It is a prison-drama adapted from a short story by Stephen King, and in the year of its release, it was nominated for 7 Oscars including best actor, best picture, best screenplay based on another source and best cinematography. Although it is set behind bars, it tells a heart-warming story of friendship and hope. It did not make a lot of money when it was first shown in cinemas and it won none of the awards for which it was nominated, but today it is loved by fans of cinema everywhere around the world. In fact, since 2008, it has been the number one film on the well-known film review website IMDB (Internet Movie Database). This puts it one place above Francis Ford Coppola's classic mafia movie *The Godfather* from 1972, starring acting legends Marlon Brando and Al Pacino.



B Set shortly after the end of the Second World War in the mid-1940s, *The Shawshank Redemption* tells the fictional story of Andy Dufresne, a young and successful banker who is convicted of the murder of his wife and her lover. Based in the state of Portland, Maine, one of nineteen American states without the death penalty, Andy is instead sentenced to life imprisonment in Shawshank Prison. Over the next twenty years, Andy, played by actor Tim Robbins, learns to adapt to life in prison with the help of his friend Ellis 'Red' Redding, an older convict played by Hollywood favourite Morgan Freeman. It would ruin the film to give away too many further details of the story here. However, it won't spoil it to say that the plot shows the power of hope, courage and determination, even in situations that at times seem incredibly cruel and hopeless.



C *The Shawshank Redemption* was filmed in the early-nineties, and to prepare for his starring role, Tim Robbins spent time locked up alone in a real prison cell. Now, more than 20 years later Robbins is back in prison. Thankfully, he is not there as an inmate this time, but as a teacher who gives acting lessons to prisoners in a medium-security jail in California. The project has been running for several years with the help of a theatre company* called 'The Actor's Gang,' which was started by Robbins in the 1980s. In an interview with CBS news, Robbins explained that the opportunity to act provides prisoners with a break from prison routine and a chance to explore new emotions and realities. When he was asked whether prisons should be offering such enjoyable activities to inmates who have been found guilty of serious crimes, Robbins replied that the acting classes were not about having a good time but were actually hard work which was physically tough and required* a high level of discipline, commitment* and courage. He also said that none of the prisoners who completed the programme had reoffended and returned to prison after they were released.

GLOSSARY

redemption (n formal) – saving someone or being saved from evil; odkupienie (winy)

theatre company (n) – a group of actors, dancers or singers who work together; trupa teatralna

require (v) – need; wymagać

commitment (n, u) – the hard work and loyalty someone gives to an organisation, activity, etc.; zaangażowanie, oddanie (organizacji, czynności)

2 Read the text again. Match sentences 1–4 to paragraphs A–C. Two sentences match one paragraph.

- 1 The film does not present a pessimistic view of relationships between people. B
- 2 Tim Robbins experienced life as a prisoner to add authenticity to his performance. C
- 3 *The Shawshank Redemption* is not based on real-life characters or events. B
- 4 The film became more appreciated by audiences years after it was made. A

3 Read the summary of the text and complete the gaps with 1–3 words.

The Shawshank Redemption is a prison-drama based on a short story by Stephen King. It received seven Oscar nominations in the same year ¹it was released. At first, *The Shawshank Redemption* was not a commercial ²success and didn't win any of the Academy Awards for which it was nominated. However, since 2008 it has been voted the most popular movie ever. The film is set in the mid-1940s and its main character is Andy Dufresne, a young banker who ended up in prison for allegedly ³killing/murdering two people: his wife and her lover. Andy's sentence was life imprisonment because Shawshank prison was located in Portland, Maine and that state doesn't have ⁴the death penalty. The main character is played by actor Tim Robbins, who is now an acting teacher and the ⁵founder of 'The Actor's Gang.' For several years, he's been involved in the project in which ⁶he teaches prisoners/inmates to act. According to Robbins, the project is very successful.

4 Match the definitions with underlined words and phrases in the text.

- two informal synonyms of 'in prison' inside & behind bars
- 1 two synonyms of 'prisoner' convict & inmate
 - 2 another word for 'prison' jail
 - 3 found guilty of a crime convicted
 - 4 sent to prison for life by a judge sentenced to life imprisonment
 - 5 a small room in which prisoners are locked cell
 - 6 let out of prison released
 - 7 broke the law again after leaving prison reoffended

REMEMBER BETTER

Notując nowe angielskie słowa, postaraj się podawać oprócz ich polskich odpowiedników również definicje w języku angielskim. W ten sposób nie tylko powtórzysz nowe wyrazy, lecz także poszerzysz zasób słownictwa.

A Complete the definitions with words from the box.

discuss earthquake flowing
group river wall wave

- tsunami** a giant ^awave caused by an ^bearthquake under the sea.
- 1 **panel** a ^agroup of people who ^bdiscuss or judge something.
 - 2 **dam** a special ^awall built across a ^briver or stream to stop the water ^cflowing.

B Choose other words from the Focus on Words sets in the Students' Book and write definitions in English.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Verb phrases

5 Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

advantage day deed difference
hand return reward suspicion time

- A true favour is when you ask for nothing in return.
- 1 I like doing volunteer work because I feel like I'm making a real difference.
 - 2 The woman in the shop gave me back too much money. When I tried to explain the mistake, I was met with suspicion – unbelievable! Try to do something!
 - 3 It costs nothing to do a good deed such as help somebody with their bags or hold a door open for them.
 - 4 Don't rush, Will. Take time to do it properly or don't do it at all!
 - 5 When somebody doesn't thank me for helping them, I always feel they've taken advantage of me.
 - 6 Look at that poster. The owners are offering a reward of £200 to a person who finds their lost cat.
 - 7 When Alice agreed to go out with me on Saturday, it really made my day.
 - 8 Mina is so kind. She's always offering me a helping hand because she knows I have trouble working and studying at the same time.

FOCUS ON WORDS | Synonyms

6 Complete the radio interview with the correct words. The first few letters are given.

- C: On the line right now we have a caller who would like to remain anonymous. Let's call him Jim. Hello, Jim.
- J: Hi, Carol. First I'd like to say that I know I have a ¹suspicious mind sometimes. After all, I am a detective. However, I really feel that the ²cynical remarks made by the your colleague Brian Fray about rising crime are no ³trivial matter. It's a big deal! And as a police officer I took the comments very personally.
- C: OK, Jim. Please continue ...
- J: Well, to begin with I know that both myself and my colleagues are ⁴fulfilled in our work. We get a great sense of satisfaction catching criminals and protecting innocent people. So, when somebody says the police do not care about crime ... for me that's a ⁵major issue. Furthermore, I think it's highly irresponsible of your journalist colleague to say this and I want him to resign.
- C: You want Brian Fray to resign? Because of what he said?
- J: That would be ⁶welcome news, yes. Today ideally.
- C: Well, we'll need to ... oh, hang on! Brian has just walked into the studio. Brian? Brian, are you OK?
- B: I've just been mugged. Right outside the studio. What do you think about that Jim? Jim? Are you there, Jim?



SHOW WHAT YOU KNOW

- 1 Complete the sentences with verbs from the box. Change the forms if necessary. There are two extra verbs.

build cut fix massage
pierce redecorate whiten

Dean cut his own hair. It looked terrible.

- Gosia whitened her own teeth. After two weeks she couldn't see any difference.
 - Mike attempted to massage his own back. He couldn't reach.
 - Marta wanted to pierce her own ears. She wasn't brave enough.
 - George tried to fix his own computer. He made it worse.
- 2 ★ Choose the correct word to complete the sentences and questions about the people in Exercise 1. Then fill the gaps with the correct profession from the box. There are two extra words in the box.

body piercer dentist doctor hairdresser
physiotherapist mechanic technician

Now, Dean cuts ^ahis hair / (has his hair cut) by a ^bhairdresser.

- Next time, Gosia (is going to have her teeth whitened) / is whitening her teeth by a ^bdentist.
 - Mike (didn't have his back massaged) / didn't massage his back by a ^bphysiotherapist.
 - Why didn't Marta ^apierce her ears / (have her ears pierced) by a ^bbody piercer?
 - After he failed to do it himself, George ^afixed his computer / (had his computer fixed) by a ^btechnician.
- 3 ★★ Look at Paris's list. Complete the sentences and questions with the correct form of have/get something done.

Paris's beauty list

Every week:

Hair washed and styled (get)

- 1 Nails painted (get)

Last month:

2 Eyebrows shaped (have)

3 A facial done (get/?)

Next Month:

4 Back massaged (have)

Already done this year:

5 Tattoo removed (have)

Still to do:

6 Teeth whitened (have)



Paris gets her hair washed and styled every week.

- Paris gets her nails painted every week.
- Last month, she had her eyebrows shaped.
- Did she get a facial done last month?
- Next month, she is having/is going to have her back massaged.
- She has already had a tattoo removed this year.
- She hasn't had her teeth whitened yet this year.

- 4 ★★ Complete the dialogue between a TV presenter and Clara with the correct form of have something done. Use short forms.

P: Today in the studio we have teenage author Clara Dickens, whose book *Bringing up my Parents* became an international bestseller. Clara, has success changed you?

C: Well, I guess I'm the same person. I have the same friends and go to the same school and still work hard. I mean I don't have my homework done (not/do/homework) for me or anything, but yes, in some ways life is different now.

P: How is it different?

C: Well, I'm not like a big Hollywood celebrity or whatever, but I'm into fashion and stuff, so since my success, I 've had some nice clothes made (make/some nice clothes) for me. Oh, and I also have very big feet, so I used to find it difficult to find shoes that fit, but now I have shoes designed and fitted (design and fit/shoes) especially for me.

P: What about your parents, the subject of your book?

C: Well, I couldn't have done it without them, so I wanted to thank them, of course. At the moment, we are having the house redecorated (redecorate/house), and Mum is going to the dentist regularly because she is having her teeth completely redone (completely redo/her teeth). Dad likes old motorbikes, so he is having a new garage built (build/new garage) for his bikes.

P: Great. So let's talk about your new book ...

- 5 ✓ Rewrite the sentences and questions using the correct form of have something done.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

We changed the locks after the burglary.

We had the locks changed after the burglary.

- Fiona colours her hair green every year for St Patrick's Day. Fiona has her hair coloured green every year for St Patrick's Day.
- A doctor is checking Isobel's eyes on Friday. Isobel is having her eyes checked on Friday.
- Unfortunately, they didn't deliver Scott's package yesterday. Unfortunately, Scott didn't have the package delivered yesterday.
- Is somebody redecorating your aunt's kitchen at the moment?
Is your aunt having her kitchen redecorated at the moment?
- Have they repaired your bike yet, Paul?
Have you had your bike repaired yet, Paul?
- Linda and Beth don't whiten their teeth.
Linda and Beth don't have their teeth whitened.

1 ✓ ★ Choose the correct answers A–C.

- 1 **Flora:** How long have you and Sally known ___ ?
Janine: Since we were five, I think.
 A yourselves
 B yourself
 C each other
- 2 **Toby:** Can you show me how to shut down these computers?
Lou: Don't worry, they turn ___ off after 5 minutes.
 A itself
 B themselves
 C one another
- 3 **Haley:** Why is Mary taking up karate?
Tammy: She wants to learn how to protect ___ .
 A herself
 B by herself
 C her
- 4 **Earnest:** I need your help to write this newsletter.
Hugh: Why can't you do it ___ ?
 A by myself
 B yourself
 C itself
- 5 **Ashley:** Shall we ask Whitney to help us with the project?
Mark: No, I think we should do it ___ .
 A each other
 B one another
 C ourselves

2 ★ ★ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words from the box and reflexive pronouns.

blame cut enjoy introduce love
 prepare repair teach wash



The party was great. We really enjoyed ourselves.

- 1 It wasn't your fault, Larry. Don't blame yourself.
 2 Jenny didn't have a Spanish teacher. She taught herself.
 3 It's better to have two cats rather than just one! They both stay cleaner because they wash each other.
 4 Be careful with that knife. You might cut yourself.
 5 Adam and I are getting married. We really love each other/one another.
 6 The two new students walked into the room and introduced themselves.
 7 I passed my driving test first time because I really prepared myself.

3 ✓ ★ ★ Complete the text with the missing words.

A helping hand



Have you ever asked yourself what you can do to make the world a better place? One thing you can do is volunteer and help others who may be unable to help themselves. This is exactly what Nigel Courtney did. Nigel, 16, first volunteered last year by helping an elderly neighbour, Arthur, in his garden. The garden is large and because Arthur is old, he is unable to care for the garden himself. 'I can't manage by myself,' said Arthur, 'but with Nigel's help the garden now looks great once again.' Soon, Nigel found ways to help others too: 'I noticed that many homeless people have dogs for company because they get lonely living by themselves. The owners love their dogs but they have problems getting food for them.' Nigel arranged for donations of dog food to be collected outside a supermarket and then distributed among the homeless. Does Nigel really expect nothing in return for his efforts? 'Helping other people is a reward in itself,' he said. 'I'm happy to help other people and truly believe that we should all help one another/each other. Maybe one day when I need help, somebody will be there for me.'

4 ✓ ★ ★ ★ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use no more than six words, including the word in capitals.

Stacy and Lou painted their own house.

BY

Stacy and Lou painted their house by themselves.

- 1 Paul and Adam refused to shake hands.

ANOTHER

Paul and Adam didn't want to shake hands with one another.

- 2 Jo isn't very good at saying what she means.

EXPRESS

Jo finds it difficult/hard to express herself.

- 3 The three boys decided to tidy the park without the help of others.

BY

The three boys decided to tidy the park by themselves.

- 4 Adam and Marek – please stop misbehaving!

BEHAVE

Adam and Marek – please behave yourselves.

- 5 When did Hugh and Justin start to work together?

EACH

How long have Hugh and Justin worked/been working with each other.

1 Complete the linkers in the sentences. The first and last letters are given.

- 1 To **begin** with, I think it's wrong to suggest ...
- 2 I **would** like to **point out** that not everyone feels the same about ...
- 3 For **instance**, there are currently several female Prime Ministers who ...
- 4 It **seems** to me **that** we need to change our attitude towards ...
- 5 **Lastly**, we must not forget that ...
- 6 In **conclusion**, if we are really serious about saving the planet, then ...
- 7 **Put** another **way**, it is not acceptable for children to ...
- 8 **Moreover**, such changes would also benefit ...

2 Match linkers from Exercise 1 to each description.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| A introduce body paragraphs | 1 & 5 |
| B give personal opinions | 2 & 4 |
| C give examples | 3 |
| D add further support | 8 |
| E emphasise a point by repeating it | 7 |
| F introduce the conclusion | 6 |

3 Read the sentences A–I from an opinion essay and then put the essay in the correct order.

- A 1 I grew up with two loving parents, both of whom spent as much time with me as possible and gave me the attention and care that I needed.
- B 4 This is because they carry the baby for nine months when they are pregnant and then, in most cases, feed them directly when they are first born.
- C 2 However, I do believe that women make better parents than men.
- D 3 To begin with, mothers have a greater physical connection to their child than a father.
- E 7 Finally, in many households it is still traditionally women who stay at home to look after a child while fathers go to work.
- F 6 For example, many young girls prefer to play with dolls and look after them like real children rather than play (or fight) in the park like young boys tend to do.
- G 5 Secondly, women tend to be less aggressive and more sensitive than men. They also have a natural tendency to show affection and care for others.
- H 9 In conclusion, there are a number of physical and social factors which make women better parents. Although more and more fathers are looking after their children at home nowadays, the physical bond between a father and child can never be as close as that between mothers and their children.
- I 8 In my view, young children are therefore very familiar and comfortable with being cared for by the mother and many young girls see this as a role that they themselves will have one day.

4 Read another essay below and decide which question the student has answered.

- 1 Do children really need both a mother and a father to bring them up? ☐
- 2 Why are mothers generally thought to be better parents than fathers? ☒
- 3 Which of your parents had the biggest influence on you as a child? ☐

5 Replace the words in bold with linkers from Exercise 1. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

I was raised by my mother and father and benefited from the influence of them both during my childhood.

As far as I am concerned ^{2 or 4}, men and women may provide different things for their children and influence them in different ways, but it is incorrect to suggest that women are better parents than men.

First of all / ^{a1}, it seems to me that in the early years the physical connection between mother and child is often stronger than with the father. This is almost certainly because the woman carried the child inside her for nine months and because she is able to feed the child with her own milk. However, **in my view** / ^{b4, 2} this does not mean she is a better parent. For instance, fathers who hold, bathe, dress and change their babies can also develop strong physical bonds with their children.

In addition / ^{c8}, many babies are fed from a bottle meaning that a father can feed his child just as well as a mother.

Next, I would like to point out that both parents are equally able to entertain, educate and care for their child as it grows. Often women spend more time with young children because many couples decide that the man will go to work and the woman will stay with the children. However, this does not make the man any worse as a parent. **For example** / ^{d3}, if the woman went to work and the man stayed at home, there is no reason why he could not look after the child just as well as his partner.

Finally / ^{e5}, men and women are equally able to provide good role models for their children. Of course, it seems logical that girls will learn more about being female from their mother, but the opposite is also probably true. **In other words** / ^{f7}, boys will probably learn more about what it means to be male from their father. In addition, it is almost certainly more important that parents teach their children to be good people, regardless of their gender, and men and women are equally able to do this.

In summary / ^{g6}, I think men and women are equally good at being parents, and I also think that the ideal approach for parents and children is for partners to share the responsibility for raising a family.



6 Read the task below. Then read the essay and complete gaps 1–9 with the correct words A–D.

Is prison the best way to teach young criminals to be better citizens? Write an opinion essay in which you will express your opinion. Include and develop these points:

- State whether you agree or disagree with the question.
- Provide arguments to support your personal opinion.

Most people agree that somebody who commits a crime should ¹ _____. ^AIn addition / ^{As far as I am concerned}, however, and especially in the case of young offenders, we can do more than lock them ² _____ in a cell.

^BTo begin with / ^{Moreover}, the fact that these criminals are young means new skills and patterns of behaviour can still ³ _____. Instead of making them serve a ⁴ _____ in prison where they may become more aggressive, anti-social, and possibly continue committing crimes in the future, there are programmes to help them become better citizens.

^CPut another way / ^{For instance}, in Australia there are organisations in which young criminals help train dogs that care for disabled people. ^Dwould like to point out / In addition, that in this kind of work both patience and a sense of responsibility ⁵ _____. ^EIn my view / ^{Moreover}, a large part of training these animals stresses rewarding good behaviour, which can be a valuable lesson to the youngsters who have ⁶ _____ the law.

^FFinally / ^{For example}, while working with the dogs, the young offenders learn compassion towards others. They gain confidence in their own abilities and develop skills which help them find employment in the future.

^GIn addition / ^{In other words}, tests show they become less likely to harm ⁷ _____ or others.

^HSecondly / ^{In summary}, a young criminal ⁸ _____ the chance to be a better person. Instead of punishing them ⁹ _____, we can help them to become valuable members of a community. ^{In my view} / ^{For instance}, taking this opportunity away from them is harmful both to the individual and to society as a whole.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 A punish | B punished |
| C be punished | D punishment |
| 2 A out | B up |
| C off | D down |
| 3 A learn | B be learned |
| C to be learned | D learning |
| 4 A crime | B judge |
| C prison | D sentence |
| 5 A are needed | B is needed |
| C will be needed | D were needed |
| 6 A broke | B been broken |
| C broken | D breaking |
| 7 A each other | B themselves |
| C yourself | D ourselves |
| 8 A can give | B should be given |
| C is given | D gives |
| 9 A badly | B awfully |
| C hardly | D severely |

7 Read the essay again and choose the correct answer A–I.

SHOW WHAT YOU'VE LEARNT

- 8  Czy za złe zachowanie młodych ludzi powinni być odpowiedzialni i karani ich rodzice? Napisz rozprawkę liczącą 200–250 słów, w której wyrazisz swoją opinię na ten temat, rozpatrując problem od strony młodych ludzi i ich rodziców.



SHOW THAT YOU'VE CHECKED

Gdy skończysz pisać pracę, sprawdź, czy uwzględniłeś/ uwzględniłaś wszystkie punkty z listy.

Moja rozprawka z opinii:

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| • rozpoczyna się akapitem, w którym przedstawiam temat i jasno formułuję swój pogląd, | ☐ |
| • w kolejnych dwóch lub trzech akapitach prezentuję oba punkty widzenia wraz z popierającymi je argumentami i przykładami, | ☐ |
| • w końcowym akapicie przedstawia podsumowanie mojego stanowiska, jednak wyrażone innymi słowami niż te we wstępie, | ☐ |
| • w tym samym akapicie uwzględnia zdanie końcowe, stanowiące materiał do przemyśleń dla czytelnika, | ☐ |
| • została napisana z wykorzystaniem wielu spójników ułatwiających lekturę, | ☐ |
| • została napisana językiem formalnym, więc nie używam w niej form skróconych (np. I'm/ aren't/that's) i skrótów (info/CU/v. good), | ☐ |
| • nie zawiera błędów ortograficznych, | ☐ |
| • liczy 200–250 słów, | ☐ |
| • została starannie i czytelnie napisana. | ☐ |

BANK ZWROTÓW DO WYPOWIEDZI USTNEJ

Talking about your skills and interests

(Cooking) isn't my thing at all.

You're really good at (Maths/swimming).

I'm not (patient) enough.

I'd rather (visit an elderly person).

I'm really into (vintage clothes).

Opisywanie umiejętności i zainteresowań

(Gotowanie) nie leży w kręgu moich zainteresowań.

Jesteś naprawdę dobry/dobra (z matematyki / w pływaniu).

Nie jestem wystarczająco (cierpliwy/cierpliwa).

Wolałbym/Wolałabym (odwiedzić starszą osobę).

Interesuję się (stylowymi ubraniami z dawnych lat).

Giving and explaining an opinion

In my opinion ...

To be honest, I think/don't think ...

What I mean is ...

In fact ...

Wyrażanie zdania i wyjaśnianie

Moim zdaniem...

Jeśli mam być szczerzy/szczera, myślę / nie sądzę...

Mam na myśli to, że...

Właściwie...

Talking about advantages and disadvantages

There are a lot of advantages/disadvantages ...

One/Another benefit is that ...

The main advantage of voluntary work is that ...

There are drawbacks too.

One of the main disadvantages of voluntary work is that ...

Another disadvantage of voluntary work is that ...

Przedstawianie zalet i wad

Jest wiele zalet/wad...

Inną zaletą jest to, że...

Główną zaletą wolontariatu jest to, że...

Są też i minusy.

Jedną z głównych wad wolontariatu jest to, że...

Inną wadą wolontariatu jest...

R: ⁴To be honest, I think I'd prefer to do that too. We could do it together. We could cook something and sell it during lunch break at school.

L: Cool. Actually, I talked to Katy and Sally about this yesterday and they ⁵were really into the idea too. The four of us could bake some cakes and organise a sale together.

2 Complete the sentences with the singular or plural form of **advantage**, **disadvantage**, **benefit** or **drawback**. Use each word no more than twice.

1 One ^abenefit of being an only child is that you get all your parents' time and attention.

One of the main ^adisadvantages/drawbacks is that you don't have another young person to play with or talk to at home.

Another ^bdisadvantage/drawback is that your parents might be overprotective because they only have one child.

Another ^cadvantage/benefit though is that you don't have to share a room with your brother or sister.

2 There are ^aadvantages/benefits to single-sex schools. For example teenagers are less distracted by the opposite sex while they are at school and tend to study more effectively as a result.

One of the main ^bdisadvantages/drawbacks of single-sex schools is that boys and girls don't learn about their differences and similarities.

Another ^cadvantage/benefit is that exam results are usually better in single-sex schools.

One ^ddisadvantage/drawback is that one of the joys and challenges of being young is interacting with the opposite sex.

3 Choose the correct words to complete the dialogue.

Lena: In my ¹opinion / meaning there are a lot of ²drawbacks / benefits to being a man. For example, one of the main ³disadvantages / advantages is that it is easier for men to get highly-paid and powerful jobs.

Joey: I guess so, though in ⁴fact / honest I think that is slowly changing, isn't it? ⁵How / What I mean is there are more well-paid and high-powered women than there used to be.

Lena: Well, yes, but to be ⁶true / honest, I think there is still a long way to go.

Joey: I'm sure you're right, but it's not all great being a man you know. There are ⁷drawback / drawbacks too.

Lena: For example?

Joey: Er ... well, er ... we have to shave every morning.

Lena: Oh poor you! It must be awful. And you could cut yourself. How do you cope?

Joey: Are you being sarcastic, Lena?

Lena: Me? Never ...

1 Complete the dialogue between Rachel and Leah. The first letters are given.

R: I've decided I want to ^{do} something to help other people, Leah. The thing is I don't know what I could do. Have you got any ideas?

L: Well, you're ¹really good at making conversation. Why don't you volunteer to call on an elderly person and chat to them? You've always got something to say.

R: Are you saying I talk too much?

L: Ha ha! You? Talk too much? Of course not. Seriously though, I think you'd be really good at it. I'm ²not patient enough myself. It wouldn't be my thing. ³I'd rather organise a sale to raise money for charity, or something.



Coffee stalls



Before you watch

- 1 SPEAKING** Discuss how popular coffee is in your country. Where do people buy it, make it, drink it?
- 2** Which skills are necessary to run a coffee stall? Compare your ideas with a partner.

foreign language skills money-handling skills
people management skills IT skills
problem-solving skills time management skills
leadership skills

While you watch

- 3** **34** Watch the first part of the video (00:00–01:05). How did the organisation Change Please help Tom and Adam? *Answer key – WB page 161*
- 4** **34** Watch the second part of the video (01:06 – 01:26). Which of the skills in Exercise 2 do the people from Change Please mention?
Answer key – WB page 161
- 5** **34** Watch the last part of the video (01:26–2:18). Has Change Please been a success? Has it solved the problem of homelessness?
Change Please has been a success but it hasn't solved the problem of homelessness.

- 6** **34** Answer the questions. Then watch the whole video and check your answers.

- 1 What was Tom's situation when he arrived in the UK?
- 2 What was Tom like before Change Please helped him?
- 3 How is Tom helping Adam today?
- 4 What does Change Please provide for its employees?
- 5 Who has his face on a packet of coffee?
- 6 What do recent figures on homelessness suggest?
- 7 What does the speaker think the government needs to do?
- 8 What are Abraham's words of encouragement?
- 9 How does Abraham feel?

Answer key – WB page 161

- 7** Match 1–6 with a–f to make phrases from the video.

- | | | |
|-----------|----------|-------------------------------|
| 1 break | e | a into work |
| 2 build a | d | b the streets |
| 3 gain | f | c a business |
| 4 get sb | a | d career |
| 5 get off | b | e the cycle (of homelessness) |
| 6 run | c | f the skills |

After you watch

- 8 SPEAKING** Read the quotes from the video and discuss the questions.

When I got this job, it really changed everything for me.

Tom

I got a little dignity back. I've got pride back, I sleep in a bed.

Adam

I'm really proud.

Abraham

- 1 What does this tell us about how to help people get off the streets?
- 2 Do you know of any organisations that help homeless people in your country? How do they help them?



FOCUS VLOG About social media

- 1 SPEAKING** What social media apps do people use to stay in touch with friends? What are their advantages and disadvantages?
- 2** **37** Watch the first part of the video (00:00–02:02) where Holly, Ruslan, Alex, Shannon, Céire and Peter answer the first question. Do they use any of the apps you mentioned in Exercise 1?
 - 1 How do you and your friends stay in touch with one another online?
 - 2 Have you ever cut yourself off from social media?

- 3** **37** Watch the speakers answering the second question in Exercise 2 (02:03–03:30). Who gives each response?
 - 1 'Yes, to see if I could do it.' *Ruslan*
 - 2 'Yes, but I get bored and go back to it.' *Céire*
 - 3 'Yes, it was taking up too much of my spare time.' *Alex*
 - 4 'Yes, I felt like not being on my phone so much.' *Holy*
 - 5 'I probably should.' *Shannon*
 - 6 'Yes, to cleanse from the addiction of it.' *Peter*
- 4 SPEAKING** Discuss the questions in Exercise 2 with a partner. Which of the speakers is most like you?

VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

1 Complete each pair of sentences with the same answer A–C.

I don't believe that you have never ___ the law.
Ouch! Ouch! Ahhhh! Oh my finger hurts so much!
I think it must be ___.

(A) broken B committed C released

- 1 The missing boy's father ___ a reward for any information about his son.

I ___ to pick Sally up after school, but she said 'no.'

A gave B asked **(C)** offered

- 2 I was surprised that after helping me Mike asked for absolutely ___ in return.

Elisabeth said ___ about the accident, not a word.

(A) nothing B anything C something

- 3 My request to leave school early was ___ with suspicion by my teachers.

Have you ever ___ somebody rich and famous?

A seen **(B)** met C watched

- 4 The fact that Charlotte remembered my birthday and gave me a call really ___ my day.

Sean really didn't want to go to the party, so he ___ an excuse and stayed at home.

(A) made B gave C did

- 5 The concert has become this summer's ___ event.

My uncle was a sergeant ___ in the army.

A serious B common **(C)** major

/5

2 Complete the sentences with the missing adjectives. The first letters are given.

I don't have a suspicious mind. I just want to know where you were and who you were with.

- 1 I'm not fulfilled in my job. I think I'll look for something more rewarding.
2 Many people that report a crime wish to remain anonymous and not give their name to the police.
3 I've never been arrested so no, I don't have a criminal record.
4 Please stop being so cynical. Can't you say something positive for a change?
5 The fact that you lied to me is not a trivial matter. For me it's a big issue.

/5

3 Translate the Polish parts of the sentences.

Phillip committed piracy (*piractwa*) when he copied the computer game for himself.

- 1 The child was severely punished (*zostało surowo ukarane*) for lying to his teachers.
2 The teenage girl said she wasn't a shoplifter (*nie jest złodziejką sklepową*) but had simply forgotten to pay for the make-up.
3 After three weeks the police still had no idea who the arsonist was (*kim jest podpalacz*).
4 There has been an increase in the number of muggings (*liczby napadów ulicznych*) in the area.
5 I think Claudio took advantage of me (*wykorzystał mnie*) and won't repay my kindness and generosity.

/5

4 Complete the sentences with the correct passive forms of the verbs from the box. There are two extra verbs.

burgle find finish hunt
miss put renovate wash

Painite is one of the rarest minerals on Earth. It is found in Myanmar in south-eastern Asia.

- 1 The dodo, a large flightless bird, was hunted until it disappeared completely in the 17th century.
2 Fiona's house has been burgled twice this year. How unlucky!
3 The old school sports hall is being renovated at the moment, so all our PE lessons are held on the field.
4 Our car was being washed when the accident happened. The handbrake failed and the car rolled into the wall.
5 We're here to say goodbye to Mr Thomson. Mr Thomson, you will be missed by all your students.

/5

5 Write sentences or questions from the prompts. Use the structure *have something done* and the correct tense.

suit / dry-clean

Charlie had his suit dry-cleaned just before the wedding.

phone / fix

- 1 Emma has had her phone fixed twice this month and today she's having problems with it again.

health / check

- 2 Our dog is having his health checked by the vet later this afternoon. He hates the vet.

replace / headphones

- 3 I had my headphones replaced free of charge when they stopped working after a week.

you / phone / take away

- 4 Have you ever had your phone taken away by the teacher?

make-up / do

- 5 Has she had her make-up done by a professional make-up artist? She looks amazing!

/5

6 Choose the correct answers A–C.

This year's School Charity Day is coming up next month. Any ideas for ways to raise money are always B and, of course, anyone that wishes to offer a ¹ ___ hand on the day should let us know asap. Who can forget last year's big event when the head teacher ² ___ by the school nurse? Or when the whole of year 7 ³ ___ and cleaned cars for money in the local village? In total, over £400 ⁴ ___ for the animal rescue centre and we hope to beat that sum next month.

So, if you fancy doing a ⁵ ___ deed, join us on the 25th of May to help the local orphanage.

A welcoming **(B)** welcome C welcomed

- 1 A helpful **(B)** helping C helpless

- 2 A shaved his hair off **(B)** had his hair shaved off
C was having his hair shaved off

- 3 **(A)** got together B were got together
C had got together

- 4 A raised **(B)** was raised C were raised

- 5 A high B great **(C)** good

/5

Total /30



7 Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets.



Being a real-life private detective (DETECT) is not as exciting as fans of Sherlock Holmes or Hercule Poirot may imagine. To begin with, most of the time they don't deal with actual ¹criminals (CRIME) like robbers or thieves at all. Their customers usually want somebody to be found or they have a friend or partner that is a ²suspect (SUSPICION) in a case where no crime has been committed – such as cheating or lying in some way. Heroic and dramatic acts like catching a mastermind bank ³robber (ROB) or rescuing people on the streets from a heartless ⁴mugger (MUG) is not how detectives earn a living. Indeed, even solving local ⁵burglaries (BURGLE) is not something that your average private detective would be interested in because it doesn't help pay the bills.

/5

8 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets. Do not change the order of the words. You may need to add words. Use up to six words in each gap.

The accused was found not guilty (find/not guilty) and left the court with a big smile on his face.

- The judge prepared herself for the trial (prepare/her/trial) by re-reading the case notes.
- Last week, two thieves were charged with stealing (thief/be/charge/steal) my car. They were twelve years old!
- At the beginning of our relationship Laura and I promised one another (that) we (promise/another/we) would be more honest about our feelings.
- The two vandals accused me of breaking the window but in fact they had broken it themselves (break/it/they).
- How many robberies are committed (robbery/commit) every day around the world? Millions?

/5

9 Complete each pair of the sentences with the same word.

Do you think giving £10 a month to charity can make a difference?

What's the difference between your phone and mine? They look the same to me.

- Did you remember to lock the back door? They're going to lock him up in a cell for twenty years.
- Theresa is serving a sentence for selling pirate software. Mum is serving dinner in a few minutes, so help me set the table.
- What's the purpose in reading this newspaper? There's nothing in it except celebrity gossip! Catching criminals gives me a real sense of purpose. But being a police officer is a tough job.
- Please take time to do the report carefully. What time are we going to meet Clarke and Justin?
- I've booked the court for Sunday and we can play for two hours. The case goes to court next month.

/5

10 Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use between two and five words.

Steve definitely didn't copy my homework.

My homework definitely wasn't copied by Steve.

- The police officer warned the man to put down the gun. The man was warned to put the gun down by the police officer.
- Did we send the latest report to the judge? Was the latest report sent to the judge?
- We haven't arranged a date for the trial yet. A date for the trial hasn't been arranged yet.
- The charity organisation opposite the library often helps homeless women. Homeless women are often helped by the charity organisation opposite the library.
- The two men noticed that a police officer was following them. The two men noticed that they were being followed by a police officer.

/5

Total /20

People Człowiek

Life stages / Okresy życia

in his early twenties w wieku dwudziestu kilku lat
in his late twenties w wieku prawie trzydziestu lat
in his mid-twenties w wieku około dwudziestu pięciu lat
in his teens w wieku nastoletnim
middle-aged w średnim wieku

Character features

Cechy charakteru

carefree beztroski
caring troskliwy
come across as sprawiać wrażenie
courageous odważny
cynical cyniczny
decisive zdecydowany; decydujący
determined zdeterminowany
disobedient nieposłuszny
distrustful nieufny
down-to-earth twardo stąpający po ziemi
easy-going spokojny, wyluzowany
friendly życzliwy, przyjazny
generous hojny
hard-working pracowity
honest uczciwy
hopeful pełen nadziei
hopeless beznadziejny
human trait cecha ludzka
inspiring inspirujący
kind miły, życzliwy
kindness życzliwość, dobroć
modest skromny
mysterious tajemniczy
nervous nerwowy
open to otwarty na
patient cierpliwy
polite uprzejmy
popular lubiany
positive optymistyczny,
 z pozytywnym nastawieniem
rebellious buntowniczy
reliable niezawodny
resilient wytrzymały, elastyczny
rude nieuprzejmy
sceptical sceptyczny
selfish samolubny
sense of humour poczucie humoru
shallow płytki, powierzchowny
successful skuteczny, odnoszący sukcesy
superstitious przesądny
suspicious podejrzliwy
take after być podobnym do,
 wdać się w
vain próżny
well-mannered dobrze wychowany

Feelings and emotions

Uczucia i emocje

admire podziwiać
appreciated doceniany
be the centre of attention być w centrum uwagi
blame yourself obwiniać się
care a lot about przejmować się
devastated załamany
enjoy yourself dobrze się bawić
feel comfortable in your own skin czuć się dobrze we własnej skórze
fulfilled spełniony, zadowolony
impressed by pod wrażeniem
lonely samotny
pleasures of life przyjemności z życia
stir up wzburzyć, poruszyć
welcome mile widziany

Appearance

Wygląd zewnętrzny

bald łysy
blond blond
comb hair czesać włosy
dark hair ciemne włosy
fall over something opadać na coś (np. o włosach)
hair straightener prostownica do włosów
long hair długie włosy
look styl, stylizacja; wyglądać
look like być podobnym do
medium height średniego wzrostu
nail clippers obcinacz do paznokci
scruffy niechlujny
short niski
short hair krótkie włosy
skinny chudy
slim szczupły
stare spojrzenie
straight hair proste włosy
wear make-up mieć makijaż
well-built dobrze zbudowany

Body parts / Części ciała

ankle kostka
arm ramię; ręka
bottom pupa, siedzenie
cheek policzek
chest klatka piersiowa
chin broda
elbow łokieć
eyebrow brew
finger palec (u ręki)
finger nail paznokieć (u ręki)
foot/feet stopa/stopy
forehead czoło
heel pięta
knee kolano
lips usta
neck szyja
rib żebro
shoulder bark

spine kręgosłup
stomach żołądek
thigh udo
thumb kciuk
toe palec (u nogi)
tooth/teeth ząb/zęby
waist talia
wrist nadgarstek

Clothes and accessories

Ubrania i akcesoria

ankle boots buty za kostkę, botki
bandanna chusta na szyję lub głowę, bandanka
bangles bransoletki
baseball cap czapka z daszkiem
beanie czapka beanie
blouse bluzka
brightly-coloured w jasnych, żywych kolorach
casual swobodny (o stylu ubierania się)
cool świetny, odlotowy
cotton bawełniany
dark suit ciemny garnitur
denim jacket kurtka dżinsowa
distressed jeans wytarte dżinsy
ethical brand etyczna marka
fabric materiał, tkanina
faded jeans wyblakłe dżinsy
fashionable modny
fast fashion szybka moda
fast-drying szybko schnący
fleece bluza polarowa
fur-lined podszyty futrem
garments odzież, ubiór
hard-wearing nie do zdarcia
high heels buty na wysokim obcasie
in fashion modne
jumper sweter
leather belt skórzany pasek
leggings legginsy
necklace naszyjnik
out of fashion niemodne
pattered wzorzysty
practical clothes praktyczne ubrania
rain jacket kurtka przeciwdeszczowa
raincoat płaszcz przeciwdeszczowy
shirt koszula
shorts szorty
short-sleeved z krótkim rękawem
silk tie jedwabny krawat
smart elegancki
snow boots śniegowce
striped w pasy
stylish stylowy
suit pasować (do kogoś, czyjejs urody, sylwetki)
sweatshirt bluza dresowa
top top, bluzka, koszulka
trainers buty sportowe
trendy modny
trousers spodnie
underwear bielizna
unisex uniseks, dla obu płci

vintage sunglasses klasyczne
okulary przeciwsłoneczne
waistcoat kamizelka
wear nosić
woollen wełniany
zip zamek błyskawiczny

Skills and interests

Umiejętności i zainteresowania

(be) passionate (about) pasjonować
się czymś
achieve osiągnąć
achievement osiągnięcie
admire podziwiać
carry on kontynuować
focus on skupić się na
get into dostać się do
give (something) up poddać się,
rzucić coś
go in for wziąć udział w
inspiration inspiracja
reach for sięgać po
role model wzór do naśladowania
sit around siedzieć bezczynnie

Sense of identity

Poczucie tożsamości

in memory of ku pamięci
tribal people członkowie plemienia
tribe plemię
way of life obyczaje, zwyczaje

Personal values

Osobisty system wartości

achievable osiągalny
ask for nothing in return nie chcieć
nic w zamian
attitude nastawienie
beat yourself up obwiniać się, bić
się w pierś
believe in wierzyć w
critical of krytyczny wobec
deserve something zasługiwać na
coś
disapprove of nie pochwalać
do a good deed zrobić dobry
uczynek
express your disapproval of
wyrażać brak poparcia dla
express your support for wyrażać
poparcie dla
follow trends podążać za trendami
generosity hojność, wielkoduszność
give a sense of purpose dawać
poczucie celu
go with the flow płynąć z prądem;
robić to, co inni
honesty uczciwość
hope mieć nadzieję
hopefully ufnie, z nadzieją
point of view punkt widzenia
hopelessly beznadziejnie
in favour of za
learn from mistakes uczyć się na
błędach

look up to podziwiać
make a difference wpłynąć
pozytywnie
mess up zrobić coś źle, niefachowo
offer a reward zaproponować
nagrodę
opposed to przeciwko
profound głęboki
small gestures drobne gesty
take advantage of wykorzystywać
take time to poświęcić czas na
want something in return chcieć
coś w zamian

Place of living

Miejsce zamieszkania

Home and vicinity

Dom i jego okolica

capital city stolica
hometown miasto rodzinne
megacity megamiasto
neighbourhood sąsiedztwo
security firm firma ochroniarska
security lights zewnętrzne
oświetlenie posesji
urban miejski

Rooms, furniture and

equipment / Pomieszczenia i wyposażenie domu

blinds żaluzje; rolety
burglar alarm alarm
antywłamaniowy
creak skrzypieć
curtains zasłony
dustbin kosz na śmieci
lock zamek
pillow poduszka
wardrobe szafa, garderoba

Education

Edukacja

Educational system

System oświaty

take a gap year zrobić sobie rok
przerwy w nauce
uni uniwersytet

School life / Życie szkoły

behave badly źle się zachowywać
cognitive poznawczy
distract rozpraszać
distraction coś, co rozprasza
drop out of porzucić
educate kształcić
education edukacja
educational edukacyjny
educationally edukacyjnie
encourage zachęcać

encouragement zachęta, wsparcie
engage zainteresować,
zaangażować
engagement zaangażowanie
enhance poprawić
enhance the reading experience
uprzyjemnić czytanie
enhancement poprawa
exclude from school wyrzucić ze
szkoły
explanation wyjaśnienie
express yourself wypowiedzieć się
(np. w obcym języku)
feel distracted by czuć się
rozproszonym przez
find out about dowiedzieć się o
hand over przekazać
have a short attention span mieć
krótki czas skupienia uwagi
improve literacy rates podnieść
wskaźnik umiejętności czytania
i pisanie
improvement poprawa
in silence w ciszy
inform informować
information informacja
introduce yourself przedstawić się
memorisation zapamiętywanie
memorise uczyć się na pamięć
on the tip of your tongue na końcu
języka
pin przypiąć (np. szpilką)
prepare yourself przygotować się
read in the old-fashioned way
czytać w tradycyjny sposób
repetition powtórzenie
repetitive potwarzający się
reply odpowiedzieć
revise powtarzać materiał
rustle szeleścić
spine grzbiet (książki)
take up zainteresować się, podjąć
się
thinkable wykonalny, dający się
wyobrazić
uniform mundurek

Work Praca

Jobs / Zawody oraz związane z nimi czynności i obowiązki

carpenter stolarz
chef wykwalifikowany kucharz/
wykwalifikowana kucharka
curator kustosz/kustoska
detective detektyw
fashion designer projektant/
projektantka mody
gallery owner właściciel/właścicielka
galerii sztuki
judge sędzia
model model/modelka
nutritionist dietetyk/dietetyczka
physical therapist fizjoterapeuta/
fizjoterapeutka

politician polityk/polityczka
presenter prezenter/prezenterka
rescuer ratownik
rewarding satysfakcjonujący
she'd make a great ... byłaby świetną...
surgeon chirurg
tailor krawiec/krawcowa
tour guide przewodnik/przewodniczka
tour leader pilot wycieczek
travel journalist dziennikarz piszący o podróżach
TV director reżyser telewizyjny / reżyserka telewizyjna
unpleasant nieprzyjemny
unrewarding niedający satysfakcji

Kariera zawodowa / Career

activate aktywować
ask for permission poprosić o pozwolenie
assist pomagać
attend uczestniczyć w
budget budżetować, planować finansowo
deal with radzić sobie z
decide decydować
decisive moment decydujący moment
effective efektywny
execute przeprowadzić, zrobić (zgodnie z planem)
informed poinformowany
keep up-to-date with być na bieżąco z
offer a job zaproponować pracę
problem-solve rozwiązywać problemy
succeed odnieść sukces
success sukces
successfully skutecznie
suggest improvements sugerować usprawnienia
type a note sporządzić notatkę

Working conditions and employment

Warunki pracy i zatrudnienie

headquarters główna siedziba
incentive zachęta
take part in brać udział w

Private life

Życie prywatne

Family and friends / Rodzina, znajomi i przyjaciele

close friend bliski przyjaciel
ex były partner/mąż, była partnerka/żona
fiancé narzeczony
online friend internetowy znajomy

Relationships / Relacje międzyludzkie

accept akceptować
acceptable akceptowalny
acceptably zadowalająco
acceptance akceptacja, zgoda
agree to do something zgodzić się coś zrobić
agree with zgadzać się z
appreciate doceniać
be always there for być zawsze wsparciem dla
blow a kiss przesłać buziaka
break somebody's heart złamać komuś serce
call on somebody odwiedzić kogoś
cut yourself off from your family/home odciąć się od rodziny/domu
date spotykać/umawiać się z
defend bronić się
detract from szkodzić czemuś
end a relationship zakończyć związek
express sympathy wyrazić współczucie
get along/on well with być w dobrych stosunkach z
get to know poznać
give somebody a hand pomóc komuś
give somebody peace of mind zagwarantować komuś spokój umysłu
go for decydować się na
hang out with spędzać czas z
have a good relationship with mieć dobre relacje z
have a lot in common with mieć dużo wspólnego z
have one foot firmly planted at home być mocno związanym z domem rodzinnym
have similar interests mieć podobne zainteresowania
let somebody down zawieść kogoś
look after opiekować się
lose touch with stracić kontakt z
make contact with nawiązać kontakt z
make somebody's day uszczęśliwić kogoś
offer a helping hand podać pomocną dłoń
opposite sex płeć przeciwna
owe zawdzięczać
pull somebody's leg nabierać kogoś
reassure your friend uspokoić/pokrzepić przyjaciela
rely on polegać na
socialise with utrzymywać kontakty towarzyskie z
split up with rozstać się z, zerwać z

stop seeing each other przestać się spotykać
talk somebody into namówić kogoś na
urge naglić, popędzać
walk away from zrezygnować z, porzucić

Everyday activities

Czynności życia codziennego

break from your routine odejście od schematu
do the same thing over robić w kółko to samo
repeat a sequence powtarzać sekwencję
turn up pojawić się
wait for czekać na

Conflicts and problems

Konflikty i problemy

be met with suspicion budzić nieufność/podejrzliwość
belittle umniejszać
challenge beliefs kwestionować przekonania
criticised for krytykowany za
fall out with pokłócić się z
have an argument pokłócić się
impossible niemożliwy
put somebody off zniechęcić kogoś do czegoś
refuse odmawiać
reject odrzucać
tell somebody off upominać, besztować kogoś
trick oszukać
unavoidable nieunikniony
uninformed niepoinformowany
unthinkable nie do pomyślenia

Food Żywnienie

Groceries

Artykuły spożywcze

apple pie szarlotka
apricot morela
aubergine bakłażan
avocado awokado
bacon boczek
beef wołowina
beetroot burak
bitter gorzki
black pepper pieprz czarny
bland mdły
brown rice ryż brązowy
butter masło
cabbage kapusta
cake ciasto, ciastko
carrot marchewka
cauliflower kalafior
cayenne pepper pieprz cayenne
cheeseburger cheeseburger
cherry czereśnia

chicken kurczak
chilli pepper papryka chili
chips frytki
chocolate mousse mus czekoladowy
chocolate syrup syrop czekoladowy
coconut kokos
coffee kawa
crisps chipsy
crispy chrupiący
crunchy biscuits chrupiące herbatniki
dark chocolate czekolada gorzka
delicious pyszny
disgusting obrzydliwy
dried suszony
dry biscuits suche herbatniki
fatty tłusty
fig figa
firm jędrny
fizzy drink napój gazowany
fresh świeży
fruit salad sałatka owocowa
garlic czosnek
grape winogrono
grapefruit grejpfrut
green beans zielona fasolka szparagowa
green salad zielona sałatka
ground pepper pieprz mielony
home-made pizza domowa pizza
home-made soup domowa zupa
hot, spicy ostry, pikantny
ice cream lody
juice sok
lean chudy (o mięsie)
lettuce sałata
long-grain rice ryż długoziarnisty
maple syrup syrop klonowy
mild łagodny
milk mleko
milk chocolate czekolada mleczna
mixed salad mieszanka sałat
mushroom grzyb, pieczarka
mushroom soup zupa grzybowa, zupa pieczarkowa
olive oliwka
olive oil oliwa
omelette omlet
onion cebula
orange pomarańcza
pasta sauce sos do makaronu
peanut butter masło orzechowe
pineapple ananas
potato ziemniak
prawn sauce sos krewetkowy
pudding pudding
pumpkin dynia
radish rzodkiewka
raw surowy
red meat czerwone mięso
red pepper czerwona papryka
ripe dojrzały
rotten zgniły, zepsuty
salmon łosoś
salt sól
sardines sardynki

side salad sałatka (dodatek do dania głównego)
sliced bread chleb krojony
soda water woda sodowa
sour kwaśny
sour milk skwaśniale mleko
sparkling water woda gazowana
spinach szpinak
stale biscuits czerstwe herbatniki
still water woda niegazowana
strong mocny
sugar syrup syrop cukrowy
sushi sushi
sweet słodki
sweetcorn kukurydza
tinned soup zupa z puszki
unripe niedojrzały
vegetable soup zupa jarzynowa
white bread chleb biały
white rice ryż biały
wholemeal bread chleb pełnoziarnisty

Meals and their preparation

Posiłki i ich przygotowanie

add dodać
animal products produkty pochodzenia zwierzęcego
boil (za)gotować
chop (up) posiekać
cook kucharz/kucharka; gotować
cooked ugotowany
cookery course kurs gotowania
cookery lessons lekcje gotowania
cuisine kuchnia (np. francuska), sposób gotowania
curry curry
cut off odcinać
expiry date termin ważności
feed karmić
fry smażyć
go off zepsuć się (o jedzeniu)
heat podgrzać
ingredient składnik
jar słoik
leftovers resztki
local produce lokalne produkty
low-calorie meal posiłek niskokaloryczny
main course danie główne
menu menu, jadłospis
mix wymieszać
mixture mieszanka
oven piekarnik
pan garnek
pancake naleśnik
peel obrać
plate talerz
pour wlać
protein białko
recipe przepis
roast piec (mięso lub warzywa)
sell-by date zalecana data sprzedaży
serve podać

sharp knife ostry nóż
slice plaster, kromka; pokroić w plastry, w kromki
spoon łyżka
starter przystawka
store food przechowywać jedzenie
throw away wyrzucić
warm ciepły

Eating habits

Nawyki żywieniowe

balanced diet zrównoważona dieta
cold snack zimna przekąska
dietary needs potrzeby żywieniowe
fast food fast food
fattening diet tuczająca dieta
fattening food tuczające jedzenie
fussy grymaśny
gorge yourself objadać się
healthy diet zdrowa dieta
healthy food zdrowe jedzenie
healthy lifestyle zdrowy tryb życia
healthy meal zdrowy posiłek
healthy snack zdrowa przekąska
heavy meal ciężkostrawny posiłek
hot meal ciepły posiłek
human consumption spożycie przez ludzi
light snack lekka przekąska
meat consumption spożycie mięsa
nutritious pożywny, odżywczy
organic food żywność ekologiczna
quick snack szybka przekąska
take a sip wziąć łyk
vegan weganin
vegetarian diet dieta wegetariańska
vitamin witamina

Eating out

Lokale gastronomiczne

bill rachunek
order zamówić, zamówienie
three-course meal trzydaniowy posiłek

Shopping and services

Zakupy i usługi

Selling and purchasing

Sprzedawanie i kupowanie

affordable w przystępnej cenie
get kupić
organise a sale zorganizować wyprzedaż
queue kolejka
second-hand clothes ubrania używane
try on przymierzyć

Advertising

Promocja i reklama

advertising reklama
claim twierdzić
point out zauważyć, zwrócić uwagę
promote promować, reklamować
suggest sugerować
suggestion sugestia

Finance / Finanse

due date termin płatności
save up for oszczędzać na
withdraw money from a cash point wypłacić gotówkę z bankomatu

Travelling and tourism Podróżowanie i turystyka

Sightseeing, trips and excursions

Zwiedzanie i wycieczki

adventure przygoda
arrive przybyć
avoidable do uniknięcia
backpack plecak
backpacker turysta z plecakiem
beach holiday wakacje nad morzem
business trip podróż służbowa
carry on kontynuować
come across natknąć się na
come face to face with stanąć twarzą w twarz z
connected połączony
crash through przedzierać się przez
cross a river/valley przekroczyć rzekę/dolinę
destination cel podróży
dip maczać, zanurzać
disconnected odłączony
familiar znajomy, znany
flashlight latarka
for pleasure dla przyjemności
go away wyjechać
go backpacking wędrować z plecakiem
holidaymaker wczasowicz
immerse yourself in a foreign culture zanurzyć się w obcej kulturze
insect repellent środek przeciw owadom
location położenie
overland tour długa podróż drogą lądową w odległe rejony
overnight journey całonocna podróż
package holiday wakacje zorganizowane
penknife scyzoryk
pepper spray gaz pieprzowy

pleasant przyjemny, miły
put up a tent rozbić namiot
rope lina
round-the-world trip podróż dookoła świata
search through przetrząsać
set off (on a journey) wyruszyć (w podróż)
short cut skrót (krótsza droga)
skiing holiday wyjazd na narty
sleeping bag śpiwór
solitary samotny
stroll spacer, przechadzka
sunscreen filtr przeciwsłoneczny
suntan lotion mleczko do opalania
temple świątynia
tour wycieczka
travel abroad wyjeżdżać za granicę
travel agent biuro podróży, pracownik biura podróży
travel company przedsiębiorstwo turystyczne
travel insurance ubezpieczenie podróżne
traveller podróżny
trekking wędrówka
unfamiliar obcy, nieznan

Means of transport / Środki transportu i korzystanie z nich

airport lotnisko
baggage reclaim miejsce odbioru bagażu
boat łódź
book plane tickets rezerwować bilety na samolot
bus journey podróż autobusem
cable car kolejka linowa
car hire wypożyczalnia samochodów
catch a bus złapać autobus
catch a train złapać pociąg
crossing przeprawa
cruise rejs wycieczkowy
cycle downhill jechać na rowerze z górki
cycle uphill jechać na rowerze pod górę
drive jechać samochodem, przejażdżka samochodem
emerge wyłonić się
fasten a seatbelt zapiąć pas bezpieczeństwa
ferry prom
flight lot
get off wysiąść
go through security przejść kontrolę bezpieczeństwa
helicopter helikopter
journey podróż
land wylądować
miss a bus spóźnić się na autobus
miss a train spóźnić się na pociąg
on foot pieszo
passenger pasażer
plane samolot

public transport transport publiczny
return journey podróż powrotna
rickshaw riksza
ride jechać (konno, rowerem, motorem), przejażdżka (konna, rowerowa, motorowa)
sail płynąć statkiem
school bus autobus szkolny
security check kontrola bezpieczeństwa
sledge sanie
terminal terminal
ticket bilet
train pociąg
travel by bus podróżować autobusem
travel by train podróżować pociągiem
voyage rejs, lot
walk barefoot iść boso

Traffic / Ruch uliczny

break down zepsuć się
get a lift zostać podwiezionym
get stuck in traffic utknąć w korkach
GPS system nawigacji satelitarnej
head for kierować się do
hold somebody up opóźniać kogoś
keep on kontynuować
keep up with dotrzymywać komuś kroku
pick somebody up odbierać kogoś (samochodem)
pull over zjechać na bok/pobocze
run out of wyczerpać się, nie mieć już
rush hour godzina szczytu
traffic jam korek uliczny
traffic pollution zanieczyszczenie powietrza spowodowane przez samochody
travel on the left jeździć po lewej stronie
travel on the right jeździć po prawej stronie

Accommodation

Baza noclegowa

budget hotel tani hotel
campsite kemping
double room pokój dwuosobowy
put somebody up przenocować kogoś
seaside resort kurort nadmorski
single room pokój jednoosobowy
ski resort ośrodek narciarski
three-star hotel trzygwiazdkowy hotel
twin room pokój z dwoma pojedynczymi łóżkami
youth hostel schronisko młodzieżowe

Culture Kultura

Artists and their work

Twórcy i ich dzieła

local handicrafts lokalne rzemiosło artystyczne

recreate odtworzyć

Film, theatre, books

Film, teatr, książki

adapt adaptować

adaptation adaptacja

art critic krytyk sztuki / krytyczka sztuki

audience publiczność

based on oparty na

be nominated for an Oscar być nominowanym do Oscara

box office kasa biletowa

cast obsada

deeply engaging głęboko angażujący

direct reżyserować

entertain zabawiać, zapewniać rozrywkę

entertainment rozrywka

fictional character postać fikcyjna

film filmować

find something easy to follow

uznać coś za łatwe do zrozumienia

have a good chance of winning

mieć duże szanse na zwycięstwo

have great reviews mieć znakomite recenzje

inspiration inspiracja

inspire inspirować

interview wywiad, przeprowadzić z kimś wywiad

leave something to your imagination pozostawić coś wyobraźni

movie business przemysł filmowy

play the part of grać rolę

present przedstawiać

presentation przedstawienie, prezentacja

produce produkować

production produkcja

publish opublikować

put on wystawić (sztukę)

review positively pozytywnie ocenić

scene scena (fragment programu)

screenplay scenariusz (filmu)

sword miecz

tell a story opowiadać historię

Media / Media

appear in a TV series wystąpić w serialu telewizyjnym

hidden camera ukryta kamera

press conference konferencja prasowa

reality TV reality show

TV channel kanał telewizyjny

Music / Muzyka

accompaniment akompaniament

accompany towarzyszyć, akompaniować

band zespół muzyczny

be in the charts na listach przebojów

come out wychodzić, być wydany

create tworzyć

creation dzieło

do a live gig grać koncert na żywo

drummer perkusista

festivalgoer bywalec festiwalu

have a hit single mieć singiel, który jest hitem

hit przebój, hit

lead guitarist gitarzysta prowadzący

musician muzyk

perform występować

performer wykonawca / wykonawczyni

play a venue grać koncert

release an album wydać album

sign a recording contract podpisać kontrakt nagraniowy

sign up for zapisać się na

singer-songwriter osoba pisząca teksty i muzykę oraz śpiewająca

start out zacząć istnieć, zadebiutować

talent competition konkurs talentów

vocalist wokalista/wokalistka

winner zwycięzca

Description / Opis

banned zakazany

brilliant znakomity

cheesy banalny, tandetny

contain an element of surprise zawierać element zaskoczenia

cut somebody off from reality odciąć kogoś od rzeczywistości

ecstatic zachwycony

engage emotions rozbudzać emocje

fabulous bajeczny

fascinating fascynujący

fortunately szczęśliwie

frightening przerażający

hilarious wesoły, komiczny

I couldn't believe my eyes nie mogłem uwierzyć własnym oczom

iconic kultowy

interestingly co ciekawe

laugh your head off zrywać boki ze śmiechu

make somebody laugh rozśmieszyć kogoś

naturally oczywiście, z pewnością

originate pojawić się

popular with popularny wśród

random przypadkowy,

niezaplanowany

ridiculous bezsensowny, absurdalny

sense zmysł

sensuous przyjemny dla zmysłów

shocking szokujący

stir up emotions wzbudzać emocje

surprisingly zaskakująco, o dziwo

sympathetic współgrający z, współczujący

take by surprise wziąć z zaskoczenia

trivial błahy

violent brutalny

Sport Sport

Types of sport

Dyscypliny sportu

(table) tennis tenis (stołowy)

athletics lekkoatletyka

boxing boks

competitive sport sport wyczynowy

extreme sport sport ekstremalny

hockey hokej (na lodzie lub na trawie)

individual sport sport indywidualny

indoor sport sport halowy

jogging jogging

judo judo

marathon maraton

motor racing wyścigi samochodowe

outdoor sport sport uprawiany na świeżym powietrzu

sailing żeglarstwo

skating łyżwiarstwo

snowboarding snowboard

squash squash

swimming pływanie

team sport sport zespołowy

volleyball siatkówka

walking race zawody w chodzie sportowym

wrestling zapasy, wrestling

Sports people

Ludzie sportu

athlete lekkoatleta/lekkoatletka

coach trener/trenerka

runner biegacz/biegaczka

trainer trener/trenerka

Doing sports

Uprawianie sportów

(long-distance) race bieg (długodystansowy)

action akcja, działanie

beat an opponent pokonać przeciwnika

beat the champion pokonać mistrza

blow a whistle zagwizdać

bounce the ball odbijać piłkę

break a world record pobić rekord świata

challenge wyzwanie

chase after gonić za

cheer somebody on dopingować kogoś

come first być pierwszym na mecie
come last być ostatnim na mecie
come second być drugim na mecie
compete współzawodniczyć
competitor współzawodnik
cycle jechać na rowerze, rajd rowerowy
cycle race wyścig kolarski
defeat an opponent pokonać przeciwnika
defeat the champion pokonać mistrza
determination determinacja
dive for the ball rzucić się po piłkę
do sport uprawiać sport
enter a competition przystąpić do zawodów
fall over upaść
fan kibic
final finał
get on (your bike) wsiąść na (rower)
goalkeeper bramkarz
gold medal złoty medal
join a club wstąpić do klubu
kick a ball kopnąć piłkę
lead prowadzić
lose a game/a match przegrać mecz
lose a point stracić punkt
match mecz
miss a goal spudłować, nie trafić do bramki
opponent przeciwnik
opposing team przeciwna drużyna
overtake wyprzedzić
pick up nauczyć się
player gracz
poke szturchnąć, trącić
position pozycja
power moc
red card czerwona kartka
referee sędzia
report on relacjonować
rival rywal
row wiosłować
score a goal zdobyć gola
score points zdobyć punkty
spectator widz
speed prędkość
speed up przyspieszać
splash your body with water ochlapać ciało wodą
sponsor sponsorować
sports event wydarzenie sportowe
supporter kibic
swing your arms machać ramionami
take on (a challenge) przyjmując (wyzwanie)
take the lift up the mountain wjechać na górę wyciągiem
teammate kolega/koleżanka z drużyny
tournament turniej
train for trenować do
training trening
trophy trofeum, puchar

try out wypróbować
turn professional przejść na zawodowstwo
win a game/a match wygrać mecz
win a point zdobyć punkt
win a prize wygrać nagrodę
work out trenować, ćwiczyć
yellow card żółta kartka

Sports equipment

Sprzęt sportowy

(hockey) stick kij (do hokeja)
(snow)board deska (snowboardowa)
bicycle rack stojak na rowery
boots buty narciarskie lub snowboardowe
goggles gogle
helmet kask
racket rakietka

Sports facilities

Obiekty sportowe

(ski) slope stok (narciarski)
athletics track bieżnia
badminton court kort do badmintonu
basketball court boisko do koszykówki
boxing ring ring bokserski
cricket pitch boisko do krykieta
football pitch boisko do piłki nożnej
golf course pole golfowe
handball court boisko do piłki ręcznej
hockey pitch boisko do hokeja na trawie
locker room szatnia
motor racing track tor wyścigowy
netball court boisko do netballu
rink lodowisko
rugby pitch boisko do rugby
sailing club klub żeglarski
sauna sauna
squash court kort do squasha
stadium stadion
sumo ring ring do sumo
tennis court kort do tenisa
volleyball court boisko do siatkówki
wrestling ring ring do wrestlingu

Positive and negative effects of doing sports / Zalety i wady uprawiania sportu

break your neck skrócić kark
get injured doznać urazu
hurt yourself zrobić sobie krzywdę

Health Zdrowie

Lifestyle / Styl życia

active aktywny
body clock zegar biologiczny

burn something off spalić coś (np. kalorie)
caffeine kofeina
feel alert czuć się rześko
keep fit utrzymywać dobrą formę
keep in shape utrzymywać dobrą formę
on a diet na diecie
powerful potężny, silny, mocny
put on weight przybrać na wadze
sleep through przespać coś
starving umierający z głodu

Illnesses, symptoms and treatment / Choroby, ich objawy i leczenie

be allergic to mieć alergię na
bitten by a dog pogryziony przez psa
bitten by a rat pogryziony przez szczurę
bitten by a snake ukąszony przez wężę
bitten by an insect ukąszony przez owada
bleed krwawić
blocked nose zatłoczony nos
break złamanie
break your arm złamać rękę
break your leg złamać nogę
break your thumb złamać kciuk
break your toe złamać palec u nogi
burn oparzenie
burn your fingers oparzyć sobie palce
burn your hair przypalić sobie włosy
burn your hand oparzyć sobie dłoń
burn your tongue oparzyć sobie język
catch (a disease) zarazić się (chorobą)
children's ward oddział dziecięcy
cholera epidemic epidemia cholery
count sheep liczyć owce
cut your finger skaleczyć się w palec
deep cut głęboka rana
die umrzeć
die from umrzeć z powodu
die of (a disease) umrzeć na (chorobę)
dislocate your hip zwichnąć biodro
dislocate your knee zwichnąć kolano
dislocate your shoulder zwichnąć bark
dislocate your thumb zwichnąć kciuk
doctor's surgery gabinet lekarski
eye drops krople do oczu
fall asleep zasnąć
feel dizzy mieć zawroty głowy
feel sick mieć nudności
feel well czuć się dobrze
fever gorączka
flu grypa
flu epidemic epidemia grypy
food allergy alergia pokarmowa

gain weight przybierać na wadze
get dizzy mieć zawroty głowy
have a black eye mieć podbite oko
have a bruise mieć siniaka
have a cut mieć skaleczenie
have a pain in your forehead skarżyć się na ból głowy
have a panic attack mieć atak paniki
have a sore finger (somebody has a sore finger) kogoś boli palec
have a temperature mieć podwyższoną temperaturę
hay fever katar sienny
hospital szpital
hurt boleć
illness choroba
infection infekcja
injury uraz
insomnia bezsenność
local surgery pobliski gabinet
make a complete recovery całkowicie wyzdrowieć
maternity ward oddział położniczy
medicine lekarstwo, medycyna
muscle pain ból mięśni
nosebleed krwotok z nosa
nut allergy alergia na orzechy
operation operacja
recover from wyzdrowieć, wyjść (z choroby)
see a doctor pójść do lekarza
serious condition poważny stan
seriously ill poważnie chory
shaving cut zacięcie przy goleniu
sneeze kichać
snore chrapać
sprain your ankle skręcić kostkę
sprain your foot skręcić stopę
sprain your knee skręcić kolano
sprain your wrist skręcić nadgarstek
stable condition stabilny stan
sting użądlenie
stitch szew
stomach pain ból brzucha
sunburn oparzenie słoneczne
swollen opuchnięty
symptoms objawy
tissue chusteczka higieniczna
treat patients leczyć pacjentów
unconscious nieprzytomny
wear off ustępować
weight problems problemy z nadwagą
write a prescription wypisać receptę

First aid / Pierwsza pomoc w nagłych przypadkach

bandage a knee zabandażować kolano
bandage bandaż
deliver a baby przyjąć poród
drown utonąć
emergency team zespół medyczny, zespół ratunkowy

give an injection zrobić zastrzyk
give somebody first aid udzielać komuś pierwszej pomocy
heart attack zawał serca
look down pochylić głowę
look up odchylić głowę
off-duty po służbie
paramedic ratownik medyczny
patient pacjent
put a plaster on przykleić plaster na coś
put ice on przyłożyć lód do
rescue team ekipa ratunkowa
safety bezpieczeństwo
save lives ratować życie
stop the blood flowing zatrzymać krwawienie
take (antihistamine) tablets brać tabletki (przeciwhistaminowe)
trap uwięzić

Science and technology Nauka i technika

Using technical devices and IT technology / Korzystanie z urządzeń i technologii IT

(be) made up of składać się z
anti-virus software oprogramowanie antywirusowe
broadband connection łącze szerokopasmowe
connect łączyć
connected to podłączony do
connection połączenie
gadget gadżet
get access to uzyskać dostęp do
go viral stać się wiralem, zacząć krążyć w Internecie
have access to mieć dostęp do
imitate naśladować
instant communication komunikacja natychmiastowa
link łącze, link
online purchase zakup online
outside world świat zewnętrzny
password hasło
post wysyłać, zamieszczać (w Internecie)
provide dostarczać
set the alarm on your phone ustawić budzik w telefonie
set up a webpage założyć stronę internetową
share a webpage udostępnić stronę internetową
social networking site portal społecznościowy
streamed odtwarzany
turn into zmienić się w
upload a video wgrywać, wrzucić filmik (do Internetu)

vertical pionowy
video camera kamera wideo
view odsłona, odtworzenie
view a video obejrzeć filmik
viewer widz
viral wiralowy
viral video wiral, filmik wideo oglądany przez dużą liczbę internautów

Scientific discoveries Odkrycia naukowe

cutting-edge nowatorski
electricity elektryczność
genius geniusz
innovation innowacja
multi-purpose wielozadaniowy
predict przepowiadać, przewidywać

The natural world Świat przyrody

Landscape / Krajobraz

bay zatoka
branch gałąź
breadth szerokość
broad szeroki
broaden poszerzać
calm sea spokojne morze
clearing polana
coast wybrzeże
come in docierać, pojawić się (o przyptywie)
continent kontynent
country kraj
dangerous current niebezpieczny prąd (morski)
deep głęboki
deepen pogłębiać
depth głębokość
desert pustynia
desert island bezludna wyspa
dirt track droga gruntowa
fast-flowing river wartko płynąca rzeka
flow płynąć
giant wave gigantyczna fala
go out ustępować (o przyptywie)
heavy sea wzburzone morze
height wysokość
heighten podwyższać
high tide przyptyw
huge wave olbrzymia fala
in the bushes w krzakach
length długość
lengthen wydłużać
locate usytuować
long długi
low tide odpływ
mountain góra
mountain peak wierzchołek góry
mountain range pasmo górskie
mountain ridge grzbiet górski
ocean current prąd morski

path ścieżka
pitch black zupełnie ciemno
pond staw
rainforest las deszczowy
remote odległy
remote island odległa wyspa
rising tide przyływ
river bank brzeg rzeki
rough sea wzburzone morze
route trasa
seabed dno morskie
slow-moving river wolno płynąca rzeka
spring źródło
strength siła
strengthen wzmacniać
strong current silny prąd (morski)
surround otaczać
suspension bridge most wiszący
tidal wave fala przyływu
trail szlak
tropical island wyspa tropikalna
valley dolina
wide szeroki
widen poszerzać
width szerokość
winding path kręta ścieżka
winding river kręta rzeka

Plants and animals

Rośliny i zwierzęta

bear niedźwiedź
bear encounter spotkanie z niedźwiedziem
bee pszczoła
bite ugryźć
cage klatka
cheetah gepard
crops plony
cub młode (np. niedźwiedzia)
dolphin delfin
domestic animal zwierzę domowe
donkey osioł
female bear niedźwiedzica
female elephant słońca
female gorilla gorylica
fox lis
hedgehog jeż
herd stado
leaf/leaves liść/liście
lion lew
on the loose na wolności
pet zwierzątko domowe
predator drapieżnik
prey ofiara
puma puma
roar ryczeć, ryk
root korzeń
sea lion lew morski, uchatka
shark rekin
skunk skunks
squirrel wiewiórka
tiger tygrys
trunk pień
whale wieloryb

zoo zoo

The weather / Pogoda

climate klimat
look as if/as though wyglądać jakby, zanosić się na
strong silny
the elements żywioły
wind wiatr

Environmental protection

Ochrona środowiska naturalnego

air quality jakość powietrza
climate change zmiana klimatu
endangered species zagrożony gatunek / zagrożone gatunki
environment środowisko naturalne
environmental issues zagadnienia związane ze środowiskiem
global warming globalne ocieplenie
gradually disappear stopniowo znikać
inhabitant mieszkanić
low-energy light bulb żarówka energooszczędna
organic ekologiczny
pollution zanieczyszczenie
recycle przetwarzać, ponownie wykorzystywać
recycling bin pojemnik do segregacji odpadów
renewable energy energia odnawialna
running water woda bieżąca
save electricity oszczędzać energię elektryczną
solar panels panele słoneczne

Natural disasters

Kłęski żywiołowe

collapse zawalić się, runąć
earthquake trzęsienie ziemi
erupt wybuchnąć (o wulkanie)
evacuate ewakuować
evacuation ewakuacja
get help from otrzymać pomoc od
heat up podgrzać
hurricane huragan
survive przeżyć
survivor osoba ocalała z katastrofy
tsunami tsunami
volcanic eruption wybuch wulkanu
volcano wulkan

Environmental disasters

Katastrofy ekologiczne

affect dotyczyć, dotykać
alarming statistics alarmujące dane statystyczne
die out wyginać
discarded wyrzucone
energy consumption zużycie energii
food waste odpady żywnościowe

global statistics światowe statystyki
government standards normy państwowe
household waste odpady z gospodarstw domowych
industrial waste odpady przemysłowe
international standards normy międzynarodowe
manufacturing industry przemysł wytwórczy
minimum level minimalny poziom
official statistics oficjalne dane statystyczne
record level rekordowy poziom
safety standards normy bezpieczeństwa
waste odpady, marnować

State and society

Państwo i społeczeństwo

Social events and

phenomena / Wydarzenia i zjawiska społeczne

average średni, przeciętny
donate money to dać datkę, podarować
donation datka, darowizna
foundation fundacja
get out of wyjść z
happen to przydarzyć się
on average średnio
participant uczestnik
prevent somebody from uniemożliwić coś komuś
raise money for zbierać pieniądze na
rebellion bunt
voluntary work wolontariat
vulnerable people osoby wymagające szczególnej troski

The problems of the modern world / Problemy współczesnego świata

anonymous anonimowy
arson podpalenie
arsonist podpalacz
be arrested zostać aresztowanym
be charged with a crime zostać oskarżonym o popełnienie przestępstwa
be fortunate mieć szczęście
be found guilty zostać uznanym za winnego
be found not guilty zostać uznanym za niewinnego
be less fortunate mieć mniej szczęścia
be released zostać wypuszczonym na wolność

be sentenced zostać skazanym
beggar żebrak
break the law złamać prawo
burglar włamywacz
burglary kradzież z włamaniem
burgle a house włamać się do domu i okraść go
case sprawa, dochodzenie w sprawie
cell cela
charge oskarżyć
collect evidence zbierać dowody
commit a crime popełnić przestępstwo
consider rozważać
criminal przestępca
criminal damage uszkodzenie mienia
cyberbullying wirtualne nękanie/zastraszanie
deal drugs handlować narkotykami
the death penalty kara śmierci
dig a tunnel wykopać tunel
digital footprint ślad cyfrowy
drug dealer handlarz narkotyków
drug dealing handel narkotykami
elderly people starsi ludzie
escape uciec
escape attempt/attempted escape próba ucieczki
evidence dowód
expand powiększyć, rozbudować
fake oszust
give a snapshot of dać obraz (czegoś)
go to court trafić do sądu
have a criminal record być notowanym
homeless bezdomny
identity theft kradzież tożsamości
imprison uwięzić
innocent niewinny
interview victims przesłuchać ofiary
interview witnesses przesłuchać świadków
intrude on wdziierać się
investigate prowadzić śledztwo w sprawie
kill zabić
knock over przewrócić coś
lack of brak
lock somebody (up) zamknąć kogoś na klucz
major ważny, znaczny
majority większość
make (prisons) harder zaostrzyć rygor (w więzieniach)
make an example of ukarać dla przykładu
miscalculate źle obliczyć
mug napaść na kogoś
mugger rabuś
mugging rozbój, napad
murder morderstwo; zamordować
murderer morderca
phone-addicted people ludzie uzależnieni od telefonów
piracy piractwo
pirate pirat

pirate software pirackie oprogramowanie
population liczba ludności
poverty ubóstwo
prison guard strażnik więzienny / strażniczka więzienna
prisoner więzień
protect yourself chronić się, bronić się
punish somebody severely surowo kogoś ukarać
question przesłuchiwać
release from prison zwolnić z więzienia
report a crime zgłosić przestępstwo
rob a place okraść miejsce
rob somebody okraść kogoś
robber złodziej, rabuś
robbery rabunek
sadly niestety
sentence wyrok
serve a sentence odsiadywać wyrok
set fire to podpalić
shoplift kraść w sklepie
shoplifter złodziej sklepowy
shoplifting kradzież w sklepie
shortage of water and food brak wody i jedzenia
steal ukraść
suspect podejrzany (o popełnienie przestępstwa)
the accused oskarżony
the point of no return punkt, z którego nie ma odwrotu
theft kradzież
thief złodziej
trial proces
unemployment bezrobocie
vandal wandal
vandalise demolować
vandalism wandalizm, chuligaństwo
victim ofiara
violence przemoc
witness świadek
young offender młodociany przestępca

Politics and economy Polityka i gospodarka

abolish zakazać, znieść
agricultural sector sektor rolny
benefit from czerpać korzyści z
catering industry branża cateringowa
city council rada miasta
collect taxes pobierać podatki
developing countries kraje rozwijające się
economic growth wzrost gospodarczy
elections wybory
facilities udogodnienia, obiekty
financial sector sektor finansowy
local level poziom lokalny
production produkcja
statistics statystyka

tourism income przychód z turystyki
tourist industry branża turystyczna
voluntary sector sektor wolontariatu

Authorities / Władze

citizen obywatel
elect wybrać (w wyniku wyborów)

English-speaking countries and Poland

Wiedza o krajach anglojęzycznych oraz o Polsce

Alcatraz Island wyspa w zatoce San Francisco, na której znajduje się słynne więzienie o zastrzonym rygorze, działające w latach 1934-1963.
Barack Obama amerykański polityk, 44. prezydent Stanów Zjednoczonych (w latach 2009-2017), laureat pokojowej Nagrody Nobla (2009) za wysiłki w celu ograniczenia arsenałów nuklearnych i pracę na rzecz pokoju na świecie.
Beyoncé amerykańska piosenkarka muzyki R&B, dance i pop, autorka tekstów, aktorka i tancerka; ikona popkultury.
Bill Bryson amerykański pisarz, autor książek podróżniczych, popularnonaukowych oraz dotyczących języka angielskiego.
Brookfield Zoo park zoologiczny na obrzeżach Chicago.
Californian Gold Rush kalifornijska gorączka złota, krótkotrwały okres trwający w Kalifornii w latach 1848-1855, kiedy to setki tysięcy ludzi przybyły na te tereny w poszukiwaniu złotych samorodków; wówczas także powstały pierwsze dzinsy.
Charlotte Johnstone brytyjska dziennikarka, specjalizująca się w reportażach z podróży.
Christina Aguilera amerykańska piosenkarka, autorka tekstów i aktorka.
Coachella coroczny festiwal muzyki i sztuki odbywający się w Kalifornii.
Constitutional Monarchy monarchia konstytucyjna, ustrój polityczny, w którym władza monarchy jest ograniczona przepisami konstytucji i współdzielona z parlamentem; ta forma rządów obowiązuje np. w Belgii, Wielkiej Brytanii oraz Danii.

- Doctors without Borders** Lekarze bez Granic, założona we Francji międzynarodowa organizacja pozarządowa, zajmująca się udzielaniem pomocy medycznej tam, gdzie ludzie nie mają do niej dostępu, np. na terenach walk zbrojnych.
- Ed Sheeran** brytyjski piosenkarz, autor tekstów, gitarzysta i producent muzyczny, grający muzykę z pogranicza popu, rocka i folku.
- Essex** hrabstwo we wschodniej Anglii, położone na północny wschód od Londynu.
- Fisherman's Wharf** minidzielnica San Francisco w Kalifornii, główny port rybacki miasta i ogromna atrakcja turystyczna; leży niedaleko Mola 39 (Pier 39) i słynie z widoku wylegujących się w porcie lwów morskich (uchatek).
- Foo Fighters** amerykański zespół rockowy założony przez byłego perkusistę Nirvany – Dave'a Grohla.
- GBBO – Great British Bake Off** brytyjski telewizyjny program kulinarny, w którym uczestnicy rywalizują o tytuł najlepszego piekarza-cukiernika.
- Great Barrier Reef** Wielka Rafa Koralowa, największa na świecie rafa koralowa, położona wzdłuż północno-wschodnich wybrzeży Australii.
- Glastonbury Festival** jeden z największych festiwali muzyczno-artystycznych na świecie, odbywający się w pobliżu wsi Pilton w hrabstwie Somerset w Anglii.
- Gwyneth Paltrow** amerykańska aktorka, reżyserka i scenarzystka filmowa; laureatka Oscara za rolę w filmie kostiumowym „Zakochany Szekspir”.
- Hawaii** Hawaje – grupa wysp leżących na Oceanie Spokojnym, najmłodszy z 50 stanów Stanów Zjednoczonych; ich stolicą jest Honolulu.
- James Dean** amerykański aktor filmowy, telewizyjny i teatralny, ikona popkultury i nonkonformistycznej postawy; w 1955 r., w wieku 24 lat, zginął w wypadku samochodowym.
- Jennifer Aniston** amerykańska aktorka i producentka filmowa; rozgłos zyskała dzięki roli Rachel Green w serialu komediowym „Przyjaciele” (*Friends*).
- Jennifer Hudson** amerykańska aktorka i piosenkarka; laureatka Oscara za rolę w filmie *Dreamgirls*.
- Kings of Leon** amerykański zespół muzyczny, grający muzykę z pogranicza indie rocka, popu i rocka alternatywnego.
- Laura Kenny** brytyjska kolarka torowa, czterokrotna mistrzyni olimpijska, wielokrotna medalistka mistrzostw świata.
- Little Mix** brytyjski girlsband, który jako pierwszy zespół w historii zwyciężył w brytyjskiej wersji programu *The X Factor*.
- Lord Byron** George Byron, jeden z największych angielskich poetów i dramaturgów; przedstawiciel romantyzmu.
- Marla Olmstead** młoda amerykańska malarka sztuki abstrakcyjnej.
- Marlon Brando** wybitny amerykański aktor filmowy, najlepiej znany z roli Vita Corleone w filmie „Ojciec chrzestny”.
- Masterchef** amerykański telewizyjny program kulinarny, w którym amatorzy rywalizują o tytuł najlepszego kucharza.
- millennial** osoba, która urodziła się między 1980 r. a 2000 r.
- Millie Bobby Brown** brytyjska aktorka i modelka, zagrała rolę Jedenastki w serialu *Stranger Things*.
- Red Nose Day** impreza charytatywna odbywająca się co dwa lata w Wielkiej Brytanii, organizowana przez Comic Relief – fundację zbierającą fundusze na pomoc ludziom potrzebującym w Wielkiej Brytanii i Afryce; symbolem akcji jest sztuczny, czerwony nos.
- Reese Witherspoon** amerykańska aktorka filmowa; laureatka Oscara za rolę w filmie „Spacer po linie”.
- Robert Kubica** polski kierowca wyścigowy i rajdowy, pierwszy w historii Polak startujący w wyścigach Formuły 1 (2006-2010).
- San Francisco** miasto i hrabstwo w stanie Kalifornia; znajduje się tam słynny most Golden Gate i nieczynne więzienie Alcatraz, a po ulicach jeżdżą charakterystyczne tramwaje.
- School of Rock** „Szkola rocka” amerykańska komedia z Jackiem Blackiem w roli głównej oraz musical rockowy napisany przez Andrew Lloyd Webbera w oparciu o film, wystawiany na Broadwayu (Nowy Jork) i West Endzie (Londyn).
- Seattle** miasto w stanie Waszyngton, w północno-zachodniej części Stanów Zjednoczonych, z charakterystyczną wieżą widokową i masztem telewizyjnym Space Needle.
- Serena Williams** amerykańska tenisistka, zdobywczyni wielu prestiżowych nagród (Wielki Szlem w grze pojedynczej i podwójnej, medal olimpijski, wiele nagród federacji WTA); młodsza siostra tenisistki Venus Williams.
- Stephanie Rice** australijska pływaczka, trzykrotna złota medalistka igrzysk w Pekinie i pięciokrotna medalistka mistrzostw świata.
- Stranger Things** amerykański serial telewizyjny, horror science fiction, stworzony przez Netfliksa.
- The Beatles** brytyjski zespół rockowy z Liverpoolu, jeden z najważniejszych zespołów w historii muzyki.
- The Chemical Brothers** brytyjski zespół muzyczny, tworzący muzykę elektroniczną.
- The FA Cup** Puchar Anglii, najstarsze klubowe rozgrywki piłkarskie na świecie, organizowane przez Angielską Federację Piłkarską (The Football Association).
- The London Marathon** Maraton Londyński, coroczny bieg uliczny organizowany na ulicach Londynu od 1981 r.
- The London to Brighton Bike Ride** coroczna impreza charytatywna organizowana w Wielkiej Brytanii, podczas której uczestnicy biorą udział w wyścigu rowerowym z Londynu do Brighton.
- The Adventure of the Speckled Band** „Nakrapiana przepaska niesie śmierć”, opowiadanie kryminalne o Sherlocku Holmesie autorstwa Arthura Conana Doyle’a.
- The Ramones** amerykański zespół rockowy, uważany za prekursora punk rocka.
- The Shard** 72-piętrowy wieżowiec w Londynie o charakterystycznym kształcie piramidy pokrytej taflami szkła.
- The United Nations** Organizacja Narodów Zjednoczonych, międzynarodowa organizacja zrzeszająca 193 państwa świata, stawiająca sobie za cel zapewnienie pokoju i bezpieczeństwa międzynarodowego, rozwój współpracy między narodami oraz popieranie przestrzegania praw człowieka.
- Vampire Weekend** amerykański zespół muzyczny, założony w 2006 r. w Nowym Jorku, grający muzykę indie rock.
- Veganism** weganizm, styl życia polegający na wyeliminowaniu produktów zwierzęcych z diety i codziennego użytku.
- William Sutcliffe** współczesny brytyjski powieściopisarz.

CZŁOWIEK

1 Complete the text with the words from the box.

beanie cotton faded jeans hair straightener
fleece leather scruffy unisex vintage

BE TRENDY THIS SUMMER

IN ...

The new season will surely bring new trends but vintage sunglasses are always in fashion, so wear them proudly.

- The natural look is very in, so let your curly hair down and forget about a hair straightener.
- To get your hair under control, invest in a colourful beanie – it may seem like a garment for a snowboarder but trust me, it's very stylish.
- For everyday wear, try plain faded jeans of good quality, just make sure they are blue.
- As for tops and T-shirts, no synthetic fabrics, only pure cotton.

OUT ...

- A casual style does not mean you can be scruffy, so forget about your old, baggy trousers and washed out sweaters.
- No matter what big fashion houses say, it's never OK to cause suffering to animals, so if you're thinking about buying a leather jacket – think again!
- This season in women's clothing is going to be about girly patterned dresses and maxi skirts, so forget about shopping for unisex clothes.
- And whatever you do, remember that a fleece is only an option if you go trekking in the mountains – it's sports equipment, not a fashionable piece of clothing!

2 Choose the correct answer A–D.

She must be very ___ living in that huge house all by herself.

A busy ☒ B lonely C lazy D single

- Helen finally feels ___ : she's got her own company and a lovely family – all she's ever wanted.

A honest B vain
C easy-going ☒ D fulfilled

- Why are you always so ___ about my plans? Why don't you ever believe in me?

☒ A sceptical B down-to-earth
C hopeless D disobedient

- My brother's best friend is really ___ – all he cares about is other people's appearance and not what they have to say.

A resilient ☒ B shallow C rude D sceptical

- Mrs Branson's grandson is extremely ___ – he's only five and always says 'Good evening', 'Thank you very much' and 'Excuse me'.

A courageous B honest
☒ C well-mannered D hard-working

- I think she's too ___ – she didn't say anything when she won a prestigious science competition because she didn't want to seem too important. Can you believe it?

☒ A modest B honest C rude D decisive

- Blake is very ___ and practical, that's why he's always responsible for the money.

A hopeful B cynical
C rebellious ☒ D down-to-earth

MIEJSCE ZAMIESZKANIA

1 Complete the text with the words from the box.

blinds burglar alarm creak curtains locks
neighbourhood security firm urban wardrobes

I'm sure you're going to love this house. It's located outside the city, but the area offers all the urban attractions like a cinema, a shopping centre and a gym. Look around: this house is in the middle of a quiet and friendly ¹neighbourhood, where mostly families with children live. There is no furniture in the house, except large wooden ²wardrobes in all the rooms. Some of them come from the 1960s, so they ³creak when you open the doors, but this sound gives them a vintage quality. What's more, there are ⁴blinds in the windows, because the living room gets lots of sun in the afternoons, but you could choose to hang colourful ⁵curtains, if you prefer a cosier, romantic look. Also, you will be safe here. The ⁶locks on the doors are Swiss and the best you can get. There is also a ⁷burglar alarm installed – it's really loud. When it is activated, the ⁸security firm sends a car to check what is happening in just five minutes. So I believe this is the perfect house for you and your children.



EDUKACJA

1 Choose the correct answer A–D.

Most people read ___ when they want to really concentrate on a text.

- A cognitive B educationally
☒ C in silence D literacy rates

1 She was excluded ___ school for her behaviour.

- A of B out C for ☒ D from

2 When literacy rates improve, it means that

- A students have to pay more for education.
☒ B students have better reading and writing skills.
 C there are more tests in Literature.
 D students have trouble writing essays.

3 If something is on the tip of your tongue

- A you want to say something unpleasant to a person.
 B you have an infection in your mouth.
 C there is so much to say that you don't know where to start.

☒ D you know something but you cannot remember it immediately.

4 During the first class of the year, each student should ___ themselves.

- A impress B explore ☒ C introduce D encourage

5 When you do not understand a subject at school, a teacher is supposed to offer you a clear ___

- ☒ A explanation. B discouragement.
 C memorisation. D improvement.

2 Complete the text with the words from the box.

(distract drop out of express hand over
 prepare **taught** uniform)

Mathew is into music. He **taught** himself to play the guitar and the trumpet. He loves it because it lets him ¹**express** himself and communicate his private emotions through music. That's why he decided to try to join the school band. His parents agreed as long as it wouldn't ²**distract** him from his schoolwork. Before he went to the audition, he had to ³**hand over** all the papers and projects for school that week. He practised every evening to ⁴**prepare** himself as well as possible. And ... he got in! He was so happy! He played at two school events and a local Family Day. After a month, however, he decided to ⁵**drop out of** the band. Why? He says the band ⁶**uniform** made him look like a complete idiot, and that was impossible to ignore.



PRACA

1 Complete the text with the names of jobs.

My class

They all used to be in the same class and I used to be their class master. However, each of them had totally different ambitions. For example, Fiona always liked dressing up. No wonder she became a **fashion designer**. Gabi was also into clothes and fashion, but she became a ¹**tailor** and now makes clothes for designers. Sophie was called the most beautiful girl in school and, since she became a ²**model**, you can now see her face on the covers of magazines. Tom was very good at Geography and always wanted to travel – now he's a ³**tour leader** in Africa! Liz, on the other hand, preferred Biology and Chemistry and always wanted to be a doctor. She studied hard and she's a well-known ⁴**surgeon** in one of the best hospitals in the country. Then there's Pete, who would often read crime stories under his desk and who loved solving puzzles. Now I hear he's a great ⁵**detective** and he sometimes helps the police in the town! His best school friend, Tim, works as a ⁶**judge**, and I hear they often meet in court. David, who claimed he was not interested in current affairs, studied politics at university and is now a ⁷**politician**. As for Robert, he always loved eating, so it's no surprise he became a ⁸**chef/cook** in a local French restaurant. Julia, who was always careful about what she ate, has become a ⁹**nutritionist** and now advises others how to eat healthily, while Henry, with his love of television, is a ¹⁰**presenter** and appears on the TV news. Only Chris, who had a dream of becoming a famous photographer, does something completely different today – he's a ¹¹**carpenter** and makes furniture. That's life.

2 Match the words with the definitions.

- to execute
 1 to budget
 2 to assist
 3 to problem-solve
 4 to attend
 5 to succeed
 6 to keep up-to-date

- a to find answers to difficult situations
 b to achieve something that you wanted
 c to make sure you have the latest information
 d to plan how much money will be spent
 e to help
 f to take part in an event
 g to do or perform something which was planned

☒ g
☒ d
☒ e
☒ a
☒ f
☒ b
☒ c

ŻYCIE PRYWATNE

1 Choose the correct answer A–D.

He cut himself ___ his family completely and has not contacted them for years.

- (A) off from B away from C away to D out from

- 1 When you split up with somebody, you
A fall in love. (B) end a relationship.

C start having a relationship.

D get to know someone.

- 2 The news about his promotion really ___ my day!

A created

B did

(C) made

D cheered up

- 3 They used to be close friends, but they lost ___ after college.

A communication

B interests

C friendship

(D) touch

- 4 We have a lot ___ common.

(A) in

B on

C with

D –

- 5 If you want to be loved, you should always look ___ other people.

A for

B at

C about

(D) after

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the phrasal verbs from the box.

(~~agree with~~ call on fall out get on
hang out let down rely on)

I'm sorry but I don't agree with you – I think we should do exactly the opposite.

- 1 You look depressed. Have you fallen out with your parents again?
- 2 Why don't you call on Ann this afternoon and see if she needs any help with the decorations?
- 3 Do you want to hang out this evening? We could go to the cinema or a café.
- 4 I heard they are really getting on well with each other – they are great friends.
- 5 Many students rely on their parents for money – they still need their help.
- 6 She never wanted to let down her parents – she just found studying at university too difficult.

ŻYWIENIE

1 Complete the adverts with one word in each gap.

If you want to stay fit, drink our juices! Try the grapefruit juice, a great source of vitamin C.

Forgotten your school lunch? Don't worry! Buy our freshly made ¹salads/sandwiches. We have dozens of them on offer. Cheese, ham, egg. You name it, we have it! They are ²delicious too!

We know you live in a hurry and have no time to cook. That's why we take care of your ³dietary needs. If you're a sports person we can provide rich, nutritious

⁴meals with meat. If you're on a diet, we have a selection of healthy, ⁵low-calorie snacks.

On our menu we also have ⁶vegetable soup, Indian

⁷curry and different pasta ⁸sauces!

Order and enjoy!

2 Choose the correct answer A–D.

I always eat ___ vegetables – I never cook them.

- A unripe (B) raw C crispy D cold

- 1 I usually put some butter on a pan, add garlic and ___ a piece of meat on it – it's delicious and juicy.

- A boil B cook C bake (D) fry

- 2 If you don't cover your bread, it will go ___.

- (A) stale B rotten C ripe D salty

- 3 White ___ with butter and honey is good for breakfast but don't eat too much of it.

- A lettuce B mango (C) bread D chocolate

- 4 Before our main course we had a ___.

- A supper (B) starter C breakfast D snack

- 5 Mild food doesn't have any ___ spices in it.

- A ripe B sour C sweet (D) hot

- 6 We shouldn't waste food and we should minimise the amount of ___ we produce.

- A ingredients B mixture (C) leftovers D snacks

- 7 Products such as meat, eggs and cheese contain a lot of ___, which we need to grow.

- A sugar B cuisine C ingredients (D) protein

- 8 Jam is usually sold in ___.

- (A) jars B boxes C tins D bottles

ZAKUPY I USŁUGI

1 Complete the text with one word in each gap.



I hate shopping, especially for clothes. I like looking good but going to a clothes shop is an absolute nightmare for me. If I need to get something to wear, I start online. There is a lot of ¹advertising showing perfect models wearing nice clothes. They ²claim that if I buy their clothes, I will look and feel as wonderful as they do. But I know that's not true. I look at a website for about an hour and decide to go to a shopping centre. It's frustrating because there are always crowds of people and long ³queues. But at least I can ⁴try on some of the clothes to see how I look. I usually look ridiculous – the latest trends are not for me. But I see they are organising a ⁵sale, so maybe I'll buy something inexpensive with the money I managed to ⁶save up. Unfortunately, there's nothing for me. So, as usual, I go to my favourite ⁷second-hand shop, where they have a great selection of vintage clothes which look as good as new. The clothes there are ⁸affordable – they don't cost a lot – and they fit me. I still hate shopping but I've learnt to love vintage fashion.

PODRÓŻOWANIE I TURYSTYKA

1 Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

flight journey passengers seatbelt
security ~~the river~~ the tent

There was no bridge so we had to cross the river on foot.

- I fastened my seatbelt.
- After some transportation problems we carried on our journey.
- Tom's taxi to the airport was late and he missed his flight to Turkey.
- We arrived late, so we had to put up the tent in the dark.
- I went through the security check at the airport.
- When I travel by bus, I'm shocked how rude people are to other passengers.

2 Are the statements true (T) or false (F)?

If you want to go trekking, you go on a cruise.

- Pepper spray may be used for preparing food. **F**
- When you take a short cut, you are home faster. **T**
- Cable cars travel on the streets. **F**
- A return journey takes you away from home. **F**
- Barefoot trekking means wearing special boots. **F**
- Ferries travel on water. **T**
- You wait for your bags at baggage reclaim. **T**
- A familiar place is a place you don't know. **F**
- Cycle rickshaws produce a lot of pollution. **F**
- If you go on a solitary holiday, you are alone. **T**
- A destination is a place you want to get to. **T**
- If there are a lot of mosquitoes, use an insect repellent. **T**

KULTURA

1 Choose the correct answer A–D.

Which person is not a musician:

- A a drummer **B** a festivalgoer
C a lead guitarist D a vocalist

- They played their first ___ and they got money for it!
A review **B** gig C screenplay D cast
- Go to the ___ and buy three tickets for the latest Ryan Reynolds movie and I'll get the popcorn.
A ticket box B cinema shop
C ticket store **D** box office
- The film received horrible ___ – I think it will be the worst film of the year.
A critics **B** reviews C grades D opinions
- At the press ___, the director told the reporters about his vision of the story.
A interview B showing **C** conference D event
- They dream that one day their single will be in the US ___ and maybe even get to number one.
A charts B statistics C reports D reviews
- Wow, Maria met all the ___ of the *How I Met Your Mother* comedy series! All the main actors and actresses – I'm so jealous!
A screenplay B band
C performance **D** cast

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in capitals.

Film production started only yesterday and already there are problems. **PRODUCE**

- He's an incredible live performer – the audience loves him! **PERFORM**
- The competition took place in London. The winner got a job on TV. **COMPETE**
- She's an excellent presenter. I watch all her shows, even the ones about politics! **PRESENT**
- He works in entertainment – you know singing, dancing, telling jokes on stage. **ENTERTAIN**
- Everything that goes on in this house is filmed by hidden cameras, but it's not really a secret – all the people know about it. **HIDE**
- Tim and his friends are so excited – they're going to New York to sign a recording contract for their band! **RECORD**
- The film is an adaptation of a Jane Austen novel. **ADAPT**
- The diva sings to the accompaniment of a symphonic orchestra. **ACCOMPANY**
- They play very calming, sensuous music – perfect for relaxation. **SENSE**
- The film doesn't show you everything – it leaves a lot to the imagination. **IMAGINE**

SPORT

1 Choose the correct answer A–D.

Which word is not used with *sport*?

- A competitive B extreme
C single D outdoor

- Which is not a team sport?
A volleyball B cricket C hockey **D** judo
- Which sport is not done indoors?
A sailing B basketball
C wrestling D table tennis
- All the ___ shouted happily when he scored the last goal.
A opponents B goalkeepers
C fans D coaches
- She skied down the ___.
A ice rink **B** slope C pitch D court
- What does a footballer not do?
A kick a ball B chase after a rival
C blow a whistle D miss a goal
- Basketball matches are played on ___.
A a pitch **B** a court C a course D a track

2 Complete the text with the words from the box.

coach extreme golf helmet kicking
motor racing opponent pitch wrestling

My grandson is keen on sports and that's OK. What worries me is that whenever he talks about the sports, I feel as if he's speaking to me in a foreign language. For example, he says he prefers ¹wrestling to judo because it's more spectacular when you beat your ²opponent. He's now packing for a sports camp where he's going to try ³motor racing. Of course I mustn't tell his parents about that! He's trying on his new ⁴helmet for biking. He says it will protect his head whatever happens! You know what? This very moment he's ⁵kicking a ball in my living room. But my flat is not a rugby ⁶pitch! Well, I'm proud of my grandson but I wish he would take up ⁷golf and play it on my nicely trimmed lawn. It would be a lot safer than all these ⁸extreme sports. I know a fantastic ⁹coach of this sport – maybe he'll agree to teach my Benny.

ZDROWIE

1 Complete the text with the words from the box.

count sheep eye drops fall feel dizzy
feel sick injured insomnia nosebleed
pain sore symptoms

Doctor, I'm lucky to be still alive. When I watch YouTube videos on my phone for just four hours, my eyes get ¹sore. Surfing the Internet for ten hours gives me a terrible ²pain in my back. When I watch TV series for only two or three hours, I start to ³feel dizzy and have to lie down. What's more, I've started to get allergy ⁴symptoms to the crisps I munch on when watching TV. My eyes are burning and I need to use ⁵eye drops to feel better. Sometimes I even ⁶feel sick and can't drink any fizzy drinks. When I have PE lessons, I sweat doing even the simplest exercise, ⁷fall over a lot, especially when we play team sports. Last week I had a ⁸nosebleed, which was so embarrassing because it caused so much fuss. But nights are even worse. After a good supper, I can't get to sleep. I ⁹count sheep for hours and nothing. Could it be the beginning of ¹⁰insomnia? I'm already very tired. As I am obviously seriously ill, please exempt me from my PE lessons. I am afraid I will get ¹¹injured otherwise.



2 Complete the definitions.

You probably have it when you sneeze and cough when certain plants bloom. **hay fever**

- You do it when you make a loud noise while sleeping. **snores**
- It's a disease that affects a particular part of your body and is caused by a virus or bacteria. **infection**
- You stick it on your skin when you have a small wound. **plaster**
- It's like a finger but on your foot. **toe**
- You get this if you spend too much time in the sun. **sunburn**
- You wear your watch on it. **wrist**
- You do this, e.g. with your knee, when the bones in your knee move out of their usual position. **dislocate**
- When you get heavier, it means you've gained it. **weight**

NAUKA I TECHNIKA

1 Complete the definitions.

a piece of equipment used to record films
video camera

- a word you use to, e.g. access your computer **password**
- the action you do to send a video online **upload** a video
- a website where you can connect with your friends or people with similar interests **social networking site**
- a smart, useful and cleverly-designed piece of equipment **gadget**
- all the things you bought on the Internet **online purchase**
- a message or picture that you publish on a website **post**
- a set of programs that look for and remove viruses in programs and documents on your computer **anti-virus software**
- special word or picture on the Internet that you click on to move quickly to another part of this document or to another document **link**
- you do this with sound or video if you play it on your computer while it is being downloaded from the Internet, rather than saving it onto your computer and playing it later **stream**
- this happens when a picture or video spreads quickly to many people, especially on the Internet or mobile phones **go viral**

2 Complete the sentences.

The Internet is an invention which connects even the most remote places with the **outside **w**orld.**

- Today's smartphones use the most **cutting - edge technology to provide the best possible experience to their users.**
- Due to the fire, the city's energy generators have been shut down and over 200,000 people are with no **electricity.**
- Albert Einstein is, by far, one of the greatest physics **geniuses in history – his logical thinking skills were exceptional.**
- Dubai is a country full of original concepts and technological **innovation – one of them is drones spying on people who leave rubbish in the streets.**
- I love this **multi - purpose tool – it's a corkscrew, a screwdriver, a torch and a laser pointer in one.**
- Scientists **predict that in the future we will be able to print 3D copies of transplantable organs.**
- The author of the documentary did not **provide any scientific proof for his theories – it's just assumptions.**
- If hackers get a **ccess to your personal information, they may, for example, take out a bank loan that you will have to pay back.**

ŚWIAT PRZYRODY

1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in capitals.

The river is over 400 metres **wide**, so it's hard to see what's happening on the other bank. **WIDTH**

- Pompei was destroyed by a **volcanic eruption. **VOLCANO****
- Air **pollution in Asian cities is horrible; that's why so many people wear face masks. **POLLUTE****
- Remember to put all the tins and cans in the **recycling bin. **RECYCLE****
- She lives in a 19th century house with no **running water and no heating. **RUN****
- The hurricane was coming and they had to **strengthen the old floodwall to stop the water from destroying the town. **STRONG****
- Solar power is just one example of ecological, **renewable energy. **NEW****
- If people don't address the important **environmental issues now, they will soon have no place to live. **ENVIRONMENT****
- The obligation to change shoes inside the school building is one of the **safety standards all students must follow. **SAFE****
- Canoeing down a **winding mountain stream was extremely difficult and tiring. **WIND****
- World energy **consumption is the total amount of energy all the people in the world use every year. **CONSUME****

2 Complete the text with one word in each gap.

IT'S A MUST SEE!

The long-awaited sequel of the famous 1998 disaster movie stars the brilliant Brian Hurrey and Lilian Dress. Hurrey plays Professor Killian, whose aim is to save humanity. The stunning Lilian Dress helps the professor to save the world. And the world has to face not one disaster but many. First, the air **quality** on Earth is so bad that it causes climate **¹change**. Meteorologists predict strong winds leading to disastrous **²hurricanes**. People have been **³evacuated** from all major cities. Heavy rains and melting Arctic ice will make water levels rise, which means the destruction of towns on the **⁴coast** and disappearance of many **⁵islands**. This also means that many animal **⁶species** may become **⁷endangered**.

Is this all a result of global **⁸warming**? Will Professor Killian save the planet and all its **⁹inhabitants**? Will he find a new source of renewable **¹⁰energy**? You simply must see for yourselves. Animal lovers won't be disappointed either: the ocean scenes include **¹¹whales** and **¹²dolphins**!

Tonight – only on Channel 7!

PAŃSTWO I SPOŁECZEŃSTWO

1 Complete the definitions.

the state of not having a job
unemployed

- action against the rules, accepted ways of behaving or the authority of a country
rebelion
- the number of people living in a particular area
population
- most people
majority
- give money to, e.g. a charity
donate
- somebody who takes part in something
participant
- unpaid work, e.g. for a charity
voluntary **work**
- someone who legally lives in a particular town, country or state
citizen
- somebody who pretends to be somebody else
fake
- somebody who asks other people for money or food
beggar
- choose a leader (e.g. the president)
elect

2 Choose the correct answer A–D.

We don't need security ___ outside the building, there's a street lamp right in front of the door.

- ☒ A lights B firm
C lock D alarm

1 He committed ___ and was sent to prison.

- A death B escape
☒ C murder D kill

2 The ___ said he was not guilty and had not left home on the night of the crime.

- A police officer B judge
☒ C suspect D prison guard

3 In general, I think criminals should be ___.

- ☒ A punished B released
C burgled D collected

4 Abraham Lincoln ___ slavery in the 19th century.

- ☒ A abolished B punished
C released D broke

5 She's been ___ with identity theft – she stole other people's private information.

- A accused B questioned
C sentenced ☒ D charged

6 There was no clear ___ that Mr Gunheim was at the bank the night of the robbery, so the police had to release him.

- A court B judge
C sentence ☒ D evidence

3 Complete the gaps with words from the box.

There are three extra words.

arrest beggar burglary burgled
citizens criminal escape foundation
offender stole thief

ORCHARD LOCAL NEWS

The police are looking for a person who stole twenty packages of anti-aging cream from The Beauty Shop in Oak Avenue last Friday. The shop's personnel are looking for the ¹thief who ran away at 15:30. They say it was a medium-height, plump woman, wearing a pink dress and an orange hat.

A florist store in Skylark Street has been ²burgled by an unknown man who is still at large. The ³burglary occurred last night. The burglar was seen leaving the shop by a witness, who called the police, but the ⁴criminal managed to ⁵escape, taking all the roses that were in the shop.

The teenager who attacked two elderly ladies in Rose Street and stole their handbags is already under ⁶arrest. The young ⁷offender claimed he desperately needed money to buy his grandmother some medicine.

WIEDZA O KRAJACH ANGLOJĘZYCZNYCH I O POLSCE

1 Choose the correct answer A–D.

Which of these women is not a singer?

- A Jennifer Hudson
B Beyoncé
☒ C Jennifer Aniston
D Christina Aguilera

1 Blue jeans were first made during

- A the Second World War.
☒ B the Californian Gold Rush.
C the 18th century.
D World War I.

2 The political system of the United Kingdom is a

- A republic.
☒ B constitutional monarchy.
C dictatorship.
D democracy.

3 The Shard is a famous landmark of

- A New York.
☒ B London.
C Seattle.
D Sydney.

4 Which of these does Bill Bryson not write?

- A travel books
B popular science books
C books on the English language
☒ D sci-fi stories

5 The Doctors without Borders organisation was set up in

- ☒ A France.
B Belgium.
C the United States.
D the United Kingdom.

2 What are the speakers talking about? Match the words from the box with the sentences below.

Coachella Fisherman's Wharf Lord Byron
Masterchef Spotify The Beatles
The Great Barrier Reef

They're one of the most important rock bands in the history of music, and they made Liverpool famous too! The Beatles

1 The festival takes place in California, usually in the spring. It's very popular. Coachella

2 I'd love to go there one day. First of all, it's in San Francisco, and secondly – I'd love to see those sea lions. Fisherman's Wharf

3 I really admire those amateurs – they are able to prepare an exotic and delicious dish in just 40 minutes! Masterchef

4 I've never been a fan of the Romantic poets, but his poetry speaks to me. Lord Byron

5 The colours, the animals, the plants underwater – it's really amazing. The Great Barrier Reef

Czasy teraźniejsze – powtórzenie

Czasu **Present Simple** używamy, gdy mówimy o:

- stanach i niezmiennych sytuacjach:
*We **live** in the centre of Sydney.*
*I **love** shopping.*
- czynnościach powtarzających się regularnie:
*I **make** my bed every morning.*

Zdania oznajmujące		Zdania przeczące	
I You We They	play.	I You We They	don't (do not) play.
He She It	plays.	He She It	doesn't (does not) play.
Pytania ogólne		Krótkie odpowiedzi	
Do	I you we they	play?	Yes, I/you/we/they do . No, I/you/we/they don't .
Does	he she it		Yes, he/she/it does . No, he/she/it doesn't .
Pytania szczegółowe			
Where	do	I you we they	live?
	does	he she it	
Pytania o podmiot			
Who	lives	here?	
Określenia czasu często używane w czasie Present Simple: <i>always, regularly, usually, often, sometimes, never, every day/week/month, three times a year.</i>			

Zasady pisowni – 3. osoba liczby pojedynczej:

- zasada ogólna: bezokolicznik + -s, np. *run – runs*
- czasowniki zakończone na spółgłoskę i -y: y + -ies, np. *carry – carries*
- czasowniki *do* i *go* oraz te zakończone na -ss, -x, -ch, -sh: + es, np. *do – does, go – goes, push – pushes*
- *have: has*

Czasu **Present Continuous** używamy, gdy mówimy o czynnościach, zdarzeniach i zmianach mających miejsce w momencie mówienia o nich:

*My dad **is painting** the kitchen right now.*

Zdania oznajmujące		Zdania przeczące	
I	am	I	'm not (am not)
You We They	are	You We They	aren't (are not) cleaning.
He She It	is	He She It	isn't (is not)
Pytania ogólne		Krótkie odpowiedzi	
Am	I		Yes, I am . No, I 'm not .
Are	you we they	cleaning?	Yes, you/we/they are . Not, you/we/they aren't .
Is	he she it		Yes, he/she/it is . No, he/she/it isn't .
Pytania szczegółowe			
	am	I	
	are	you we they	cleaning?
What	is	he she it	
Pytania o podmiot			
Who	is cleaning	the windows?	
Określenia czasu często używane w czasie Present Continuous: <i>at the moment, now, today, this morning/afternoon, this year, these days, at present.</i>			

Zasady pisowni – forma -ing:

- ogólna zasada: bezokolicznik + -ing: np. *cook – cooking*
- czasowniki zakończone na pojedynczą spółgłoskę i -e: e + -ing, np. *make – making*
- jednosylabowe czasowniki zakończone na jedną samogłoskę + jedną spółgłoskę: podwojenie spółgłoski + -ing, np. *swim – swimming*

Czasy teraźniejsze – powtórzenie

Czasu **Present Perfect** używamy, gdy mówimy o czynnościach i wydarzeniach, które rozpoczęły się w przeszłości i nadal trwają: *We've had this TV for three years.*

Gdy opisujemy czynności, które zaczęły się w przeszłości i nadal trwają w teraźniejszości, często używamy określeń czasu z *since* i *for*:

- **since** określa, kiedy rozpoczęły się dana czynność lub stan: *since 2012/Sunday/last month/my birthday/I moved here*
- **for** określa, jak długo dana czynność lub stan trwają: *for five minutes/a week/a long time/ages/most of my life*

Zdania oznajmujące			Zdania przeczące		
I/You We They	've (have)	finished.	I/You/ We/ They	haven't (have not)	finished.
He/ She/ It	's (has)		He/ She/ It	hasn't (has not)	
Pytania ogólne			Krótkie odpowiedzi		
Have	I/you/ we/they	finished?	Yes, I/you/we/they have.		
			No, I/you/we/they haven't.		
Has	he/she/ it		Yes, he/she/it has.		
			No, he/she/it hasn't.		
Pytania szczegółowe					
What	have	I/you/we/they		learnt?	
	has	he/she/it			
Pytania o podmiot					
Who	has studied French before?				

Zasady pisowni – forma past participle

Czasowniki regularne

- ogólna zasada: bezokolicznik + -ed, np. *work – worked*
- czasowniki zakończone na -e: + -d, np. *like – liked*
- czasowniki zakończone na spółgłoskę + -y: y + -ied, np. *cry – cried*
- jednosylabowe czasowniki zakończone na jedną samogłoskę i jedną spółgłoskę*: podwojenie spółgłoski + -ed, np. *stop – stopped*
*z wyjątkiem -x i -w, np. *boxed, flowed*
- dwusylabowe czasowniki zakończone na jedną samogłoskę i jedną spółgłoskę: podwojenie spółgłoski, gdy akcent pada na drugą sylabę, np. *refer – referred*
- *travel*: mimo, że akcent pada na pierwszą sylabę, podwajamy, -l, np. *travel – travelled*

Czasowniki nieregularne

Wiele czasowników ma nieregularną formę *past participle* (np. *write, go, lose*). Listę czasowników nieregularnych znajdziesz na str. 144 podręcznika.

Zwróć uwagę na użycie form *past participle* czasownika *go*, tj. *been* i *gone*: *Monica has been to the USA.* (kiedyś w przeszłości, ale już jej tam nie ma).

Monica has gone to the USA. (nadal tam teraz jest).

1 Complete the sentences and questions with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets. Use the Present Simple, the Present Continuous or the Present Perfect.

Hi Clara, I'm driving (drive). Can I call you back later?

- Graham hasn't cleaned (not/clean) the bathroom for two weeks now, so he really needs to do it this weekend.
- Every September, Helen orders (order) all the stuff she needs for school online.
- What are you waiting (wait) for? The washing-up isn't going to do itself, you know.
- I ve never lived (never/live) in a house with a balcony.
- Do you really enjoy (you/really enjoy) tidying up? If so, you can do my room any time you like!

2 Complete the text with the correct forms of the verbs from the box.

(go hate have make meet move pack)

Hi Vicky,

How are you? Guess what! We're moving house again! I know, I know! It's ridiculous, right? I really ¹hate it! We ²ve had three different flats in two years. I ³ve met some really wonderful people here and suddenly it's time to leave again. Mum and Dad ⁴are packing up things upstairs right now – I should be helping, but the thought of putting all my stuff in boxes again ⁵makes me want to cry. It would be so much better if Dad had a normal job. I just want to stay in one place for a few years! I ⁶m going crazy with all this constant change. Miss you, C.

3 Write sentences and questions from the prompts. Do not change the order of the words.

Bill / not go / to thnp.m / every day

Bill doesn't go to thnp.m every day.

- At the moment / Kate / look for / a part-time job.
At the moment Kate is looking for a part-time job.
- How often / you / update / your profile?
How often do you update your profile?
- Why / Paul / look after / his friend's dog / today?
Why is Paul looking after his friend's dog today?
- Who / see / this thriller / before?
Who has seen this thriller before?
- Martha / not do / any sports / since January.
Martha hasn't done any sports since January.

4 Complete the questions with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets. Then ask and answer the questions in pairs.

Where do your parents come from (your parents/ come from)?

- Who lives (live) in your house, apart from you?
- Who usually does (do) the cooking in your family?
- How long have you been (you/be) at your current address?
- Has/Have your family ever moved (your family/ever/ move) house?
- How long does it usually take (it/usually/take) to get to school?
- Why are you learning (you/learn) English?

Quantifiers – określanie ilości

Rzeczowniki mogą być policzalne i niepoliczalne.

Rzeczowniki policzalne:

- mają formy liczby pojedynczej i mnogiej:
*This **apple** is very sweet.*
*These **apples** are very sweet.*
- mogą je poprzedzać przedimki *a/an* lub liczebniki:
an egg, the egg, the eggs, two eggs

Rzeczowniki niepoliczalne:

- nie mają formy liczby mnogiej:
***Milk** is very healthy.*
- może je poprzedzać przedimek określony *the*, ale nie przedimek nieokreślony *a/an* lub liczebnik:
water, the water, ~~a~~ water, ~~one~~ water

Z rzeczownikami policzalnymi i niepoliczalnymi używamy następujących wyrażen określających ilość:

Rzeczowniki policzalne	Rzeczowniki niepoliczalne
How many? / Ile? <i>How many eggs are there?</i>	How much? / Ile? <i>How much sugar is there?</i>
many / wiele <i>Are there many eggs?</i> <i>We haven't got many eggs.</i>	much / dużo <i>Is there much sugar?</i> <i>We haven't got much sugar.</i>
a lot of / lots of / dużo, wiele	
<i>There are a lot of/lots of eggs in the fridge.</i>	<i>There is a lot of/lots of sugar in the cupboard.</i>
a few / kilka <i>I need a few eggs.</i>	a little / trochę <i>I need a little sugar.</i>
some / kilka, trochę	
<i>There are some eggs in the fridge.</i>	<i>There is some sugar in the cupboard.</i>
few / mało, niewiele <i>There are few eggs in the fridge.</i>	little / mało <i>There is little sugar in the cupboard.</i>
any (?) / jakieś	
<i>Are there any eggs in the fridge?</i>	<i>Is there any sugar in the cupboard?</i>
any (–) / żadne	
<i>There aren't any eggs in the fridge.</i>	<i>There isn't any sugar in the cupboard.</i>

- 1 Complete the text with the words from the box. There are two extra words.

a little a lot of any few little
many much some

There are a lot of cooking programmes on television these days. They seem to be on day and night. In fact, ¹some channels are nothing but cooking. How ²many TV chefs do we need? I actually think that very ³few people make ⁴any of the dishes they see on these programmes. Perhaps people spend so ⁵much time watching cooking shows that they don't actually have time to cook or eat!

- 2 Complete the sentences with the correct quantifiers. Use one word in each gap.

- How much time do you need to clean the flat?
- Don't put so much salt on your food. It's not good for you.
 - I would like some chilli sauce with my burger, but not too much, please.
 - They have a lot of different pizza toppings to choose from. Which do you fancy?
 - I have a little time to help you.
 - Few people have actually tasted the world's most expensive coffee – almost nobody can afford it.
 - I have to get another job. At the end of the month I have very little money left.

- 3 Complete the sentences to make them true for you. Use quantifiers.

- I've got a lot of/very few after-school classes.
- I spend a lot of/a little/little/some time watching TV series.
 - I have a lot of/some second-hand clothes in my wardrobe.
 - I send a lot of/a few/some text messages every day.
 - I don't put any/much sugar in my tea.
 - I do a lot of/a little/little/some sport at the weekend.
 - I have read a lot of/a few/few/some really good books.
 - I don't know any/many/a lot of people who never shop online.
 - I need a lot of/a little/little/some money to have a good time with friends.

4 Translate the words in brackets into English.

Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

A lot of (Dużo) people find it difficult to eat healthily.

- I'm sure there was a little/some (trochę) chicken in the freezer.
- Have you got any (jakichś) friends in London?
- How many (Ile) days off school do we get for Christmas?
- There aren't any (żadne) cakes left – we've sold everything.
- I've read a few/some (kilka) positive reviews for that new sushi restaurant in the High Street.

5 Use one of the words in brackets to write sentences with the opposite meaning.

He drinks a lot of fizzy drinks. (much / many)

He doesn't drink many fizzy drinks.

- I eat lots of meat. (many / much)
I don't eat much meat.
- There are some good restaurants near my house. (some / any)
There aren't any good restaurants near my house.
- I drink lots of coke. (very little / very few)
I drink very little coke.
- My mother bakes a lot of cakes. (much / many)
My mother doesn't bake many cakes.
- I had some cereal for breakfast. (any / many)
I didn't have any cereal for breakfast.
- I used to eat lots of vegetables. (very little / very few)
I used to eat very few vegetables.
- I do lots of cooking at home. (much / many)
I don't do much cooking at home.

6 Complete the text with much, many, a lot of, lots of, (a) few, (a) little, some or any.

Although we meet a lot of different people every day, finding a person we get on well with and trust is not so easy. That might be the reason I don't have ¹many close friends, just ²a few. We're all really busy so, unfortunately, we have ³few opportunities to hang out together as often as we would like to. However, every month we try to find ⁴a little/some time to meet and catch up on what's going on in our lives. We don't need ⁵much to enjoy ourselves – good company is enough. I can't imagine not having ⁶any friends at all. Even if I have very ⁷little free time on my hands, I can always find an hour to get together with my mates.

Czasy Present Perfect i Past Simple

Czasu **Present Perfect** używamy, gdy mówimy o czynnościach i wydarzeniach, które:

- zakończyły się w przeszłości i albo nie wiemy, kiedy dokładnie to nastąpiło, albo ta informacja nie jest istotna:
*My dad **has been** to many concerts.*

Określenia czasu często używane w czasie Present Perfect:

- ever** – w pytaniach:
*Have you **ever** danced in a shopping centre?*
- never** – w zdaniach przeczących:
*My grandparents have **never** watched a film online.*
- already** i **just** – w zdaniach oznajmujących między czasownikiem *have* a formą past participle głównego czasownika:
*I have **already** read this book. They have **just** arrived.*
- yet** – w zdaniach przeczących i pytaniach, na końcu sekwencji wyrazów:
*She hasn't called **yet**. Has she called **yet**?*

Czasu **Past Simple** używamy, gdy mówimy o czynnościach lub wydarzeniach, które rozpoczęły się i zakończyły w przeszłości. Często też określamy, kiedy zdarzenia miały miejsce:
*My dad **went** to a concert yesterday.*

Zdania oznajmujące			Zdania przeczące		
I/You/He/She/It We/They		danced.	I/You He/She It/We They	didn't (did not)	dance.
Pytania ogólne			Krótkie odpowiedzi		
Did	I/you he/she it/we they	dance?	Yes, I/you/he/she/it/we/they did. No, I/you/he/she/it/we/they didn't.		
Pytania szczegółowe					
Where	did	I/you/he/she/it/we/they			dance?
Pytania o podmiot					
Who	danced	in the shopping centre?			
Określenia czasu często używane w czasie Past Simple: yesterday, last (year), (three years) ago, when, in the past, then.					

Zasady pisowni – forma Past Simple

Czasowniki regularne

Zasady tworzenia formy Past Simple czasowników regularnych są takie same jak zasady tworzenia formy past participle czasowników regularnych.

Czasowniki nieregularne

Wiele czasowników ma nieregularne formy Past Simple (np. *write, go, lose*). Lista czasowników nieregularnych znajduje się w podręczniku na stronie 144.

1 Complete the questions and answers with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets and auxiliary verbs (be, do or have).

- What's the most you have ever paid (ever/pay) for a pair of sunglasses?
Well, I have never paid (never/pay) more than 25 pounds because I always lose them or sit on them.
- Did you look (you/look) in the sales yesterday?
Yes, I did but bargains had already gone.
- Have you decided (you/decide) what you're going to wear yet?
No, I haven't. I think either the black dress or the blue skirt and top.
- Where was she (she/be) on Sunday evening?
I don't know. I didn't see (not/see) her that day.

2 Complete the conversation with the words in brackets. Use the Present Perfect or the Past Simple.

- R: Hi Simon. How are you doing?
S: Really well! I 've just finished (just/finish) my last exam.
R: Oh great. Lucky you. I 'haven't finished yet (not/finish/yet) – three more to go.
S: Oh well, good luck. Listen, 'have you ever seen (you/ever/see) a flashmob?
R: Yes, I 'saw (see) one on YouTube yesterday. It 'was (be) fantastic.
But I 'haven't seen (not/see) a real one.
S: No, neither have I, but I 've watched (watch) a few online. Yesterday, I 'watched (watch) a surprise flashmob for a girl's 18th birthday.
R: Oh, right!
S: So I want to organise one for my sister's birthday. Will you help me? You have to learn a dance.
R: Dance? Are you sure? 'Have you asked (you/ask) anybody else yet?
S: Yes, I 've already asked (already/ask) lots of people. I 'spoke (speak) to Sally five minutes ago and she said yes.
R: But she's a good dancer!
S: Don't worry, we have plenty of time.
I 'haven't chosen (not/choose) the music yet!

3 Translate the sentences into English. Use the phrases in brackets in the correct form.

- Sally właśnie opublikowała filmik na You Tube.
(post a video on You Tube)
Sally has just posted a video on You Tube.
- Nauczyłem się grać na gitarze trzy lata temu.
(learn to play the guitar)
I learnt to play the guitar three years ago.
 - Czy kupiłeś już nowy garnitur? (buy a new suit)
Have you bought a new suit yet?
 - Rob miał wczoraj pierwszą lekcję jazdy.
(have his first driving lesson)
Rob had his first driving lesson yesterday.
 - Kiedy Helen napisała tę piosenkę? (write this song)
When did Helen write this song?
 - Tom nie otworzył jeszcze rachunku bankowego.
(open a bank account)
Tom hasn't opened a bank account yet.

4 Complete the conversation in a shop with the Past Simple or the Present Perfect forms of the verbs from the box. Use short forms where possible.

be contact just / enter meet need
never / hear offer see work

- SA: Good afternoon. Can I help you with anything?
S: Er, yes actually ... Oh! Lilly, it's you!
It 's been a long time! How are you?
L: I'm good, thanks. I'm earning a bit of extra money here, you know.
S: That's great! How long have you been working here?
L: Well, I'm still going to college, so I only work here on Saturdays. I 'saw an advert online a few weeks ago. They 'needed someone to work, so I 'contacted the manager, we had a chat and he 'offered me the job. It 's been two weeks since I started, but I already love it! The clothes are really cool and we get to choose the music. And of course, loads of celebrities come in!
S: Seriously?! 'Have you 'met anyone famous here?
L: Sure. That guy who presents the weather forecast. And Tanya something, I don't remember her name but she's in the latest crime series on Channel Z. And ... Sarah, don't turn around! Simon Bellevue 'has just entered the shop! He's so gorgeous!
S: Simon who?
L: Simon Bellevue! The talk show host! Everybody knows him!
S: Well, I don't. I 've never heard about him.
L: Oh Sarah ... turn on your TV from time to time! OK, wait here. I'm going to ask for his autograph!

5 Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use the correct forms of the verbs in capitals.

- I've lived here since 2012. **MOVE**
I 'moved here in 2012.
- Jack became the owner of this vintage cupboard in 2015. **OWN**
Jack 'has owned this vintage cupboard since 2015.
 - My parents have been married for twenty years. **GET**
My parents 'got married twenty years ago.
 - They last went to the seaside six months ago. **BE**
They 'haven't been to the seaside for six months.
 - Kate has been on a diet for two weeks. **GO**
Kate 'went on a diet two weeks ago.
 - Mary first met Greg in 2009. **KNOW**
Mary 'has known Greg since 2009.
 - Tom has been unemployed for a few months. **LOSE**
Tom 'lost his job a few months ago.
 - Adam started reading that book three days ago and is now on page 230. **READ**
Adam 'has (already) read 230 pages of that book.

Stopień wyższy i najwyższy przymiotników • too i enough

- Przymiotników w stopniu wyższym oraz słówka *than* (od, niż) używamy w celu porównania dwóch osób lub rzeczy:
*This shirt is **cheaper than** the sweater.*
- Przymiotników w stopniu najwyższym używamy, aby powiedzieć, że ktoś lub coś odznacza się jakąś cechą w największym natężeniu (w porównaniu z przynajmniej dwoma innymi rzeczami lub osobami):
*This is **the most expensive** ring in the shop.*
- Aby porównać dwie osoby lub rzeczy, możemy również użyć konstrukcji (not) as + przymiotnik + as:
*This jacket is **not as comfortable as** that coat.*

Przymiotniki		Stopień wyższy	Stopień najwyższy
jednosylabowe	young nice hot	you nger nic er hot ter	the young est the nic est the hot test
jedno- lub dwusylabowe, zakończone na -y	pretty dry	pre ttier drie r	the pre ttiest the drie st
dwusylabowe lub dłuższe	modern expensive dangerous	more modern more expensive more dangerous	the most modern the most expensive the most dangerous
nieregularne	good bad far	better worse further	the best the worst the furthest

Przysłówek **too** (zbyt) i **not enough** (niewystarczająco, nie dość) używamy z przymiotnikami.
Najczęściej używane konstrukcje to: too + przymiotnik oraz not + przymiotnik + enough:
*The designer was **too busy** to talk to the press.*
*The horse **wasn't fast enough** to win the race.*

1 Complete the sentences with **too** or **enough** and the adjectives in brackets.

I was planning to give something to charity, but nothing I have is valuable **enough** (valuable).

- I'd like to buy designer clothes but they are **too expensive** (expensive).
- I want to learn to drive but I'm **too scared** (scared).
- I'd like a larger bed but my room is **not big enough** (big).
- My brother never lends me money because he is **too mean** (mean).
- My parents won't let me have a motorbike. They say it is **too dangerous** (dangerous).

2 Complete the sentences and questions with one word in each gap.

This bed isn't big **enough** for two people.

- Are you **more** careful with money than your friends?
- I'm bad at football, but I'm even **worse** at tennis.
- Black skinny jeans are the **most** fashionable trousers this season.
- Shopping with friends is better **than** shopping alone.
- This is **the** biggest shopping centre in our town.
- Denim jackets are as popular **as** leather jackets this season.

3 Complete the texts with the words from the box.

as (x2) enough more (x2) most
richer than (x3) the (x2) too

TEEN ATTITUDES TO MONEY

We ask brother and sister Tom and Zoey about their attitudes to money and shopping:

Zoey, 16

I think I'm very good with money. I don't have much money though because I'm still at school, but I'm **more** careful than my brother. For example, he spends his birthday money as soon as he gets it. Also, he's older **than** me and has a weekend job, so he's **richer** than I am. To be honest, I think he's stupid with his money. The **most** expensive thing I've ever bought is a leather jacket, and that was second-hand, so it wasn't **as** expensive as a new one. I don't go out much – Tom says I'm not sociable **enough**, but I just like staying at home.

Tom, 17

I'm **more** generous than Zoey. In fact, I'm probably **too** generous! If I have money, I spend it. I'm richer than Zoey because I work at the weekend but she's more careful **than** me, so she always has money and I never have any. Actually, I think Zoey's **the** meanest person I know! My clothes are more expensive **than** Zoey's but I buy expensive clothes because the people who make cheap clothes have **the** worst working conditions in the world. I spend a lot of money on going out. Zoey isn't **as** popular as I am, so she stays at home more!

4 Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use the opposites of the adjectives in bold.

Bobby isn't **hard-working** enough to continue learning Russian.

Bobby is too lazy to continue learning Russian.

- 1 Jenna is too **short** to ride on the rollercoaster.
Jenna is not tall enough to ride on the rollercoaster.
- 2 These blue socks are **wetter** than the black ones.
The black socks are drier than the blue ones.
- 3 Tony's arms are **stronger** than Kyle's arms.
Kyle's arms are weaker than Tony's arms.
- 4 The weather here is usually **better** in the afternoon than in the morning.
The weather here is usually worse in the morning than in the afternoon.
- 5 This ring is not **big** enough to fit on my finger.
This ring is too small to fit on my finger.
- 6 Dean is too **impatient** to enjoy fishing.
Dean is not patient enough to enjoy fishing.

5 Complete the text with the correct comparative or superlative forms of the adjectives in brackets.

Lego is one of the simplest (simple) toys available, but according to many people it is also one of the ¹best (good) in the world.

Most teens and adults remember Lego from their childhood. Lego allows children to be ²more creative (creative) than many other toys – there are 915 million ways to combine just six Lego bricks! The word Lego comes from the phrase 'leg godt' which means 'play well' in Danish. Check out ³the most amazing (amazing) Lego facts:

- A pile of 50,000,000,000 Lego bricks would reach ⁴further (far) than the moon.
- In 2003, the yellow skin colour of some Lego mini-figures was changed to a ⁵more authentic (authentic) skin colour.
- On average, there are 62 Lego bricks for everyone on Earth!
- Approximately seven Lego sets are sold every second, and Lego films and computer games have made the product even ⁶more popular (popular) than in the past.

Wyrażanie przyszłości

Czasu **Present Continuous** używamy w odniesieniu do przyszłości, gdy mówimy o sprecyzowanych planach, których czas realizacji jest już zwykle określony:

I'm leaving tomorrow, so I can't go to the cinema with you.

Konstrukcji **be going to + bezokolicznik** używamy, gdy mówimy o:

- zamiarach i planach, które mogą ulec zmianie:
*What **are you going to prepare** for lunch?*
- przewidywaniach dotyczących przyszłości, które wynikają z tego, co w danej chwili wiemy i widzimy:
*We're **not going to get** to the station on time.*

Formy **will + bezokolicznik** używamy, gdy mówimy o:

- spontanicznych decyzjach podejmowanych w momencie mówienia:
*Wait for me! I'll **help** you with the shopping.*
- przewidywaniach, które wynikają z naszych opinii, intuicji lub doświadczenia.
*You can borrow my dictionary, but I'll **probably need** it back next week.*

1 Complete the sentences with the verb forms from the box. There are three extra verb forms.

isn't going to rain isn't raining 'll be 'll laugh
'm going to laugh 're announcing 're taking
's having 's going to have won't be

It's possible that in 2100 there won't be any official school exams.

- 1 The clouds have gone and the sky is clear.
It isn't going to rain soon.
- 2 He 's going to have a look at those magazines after lunch.
- 3 We 're taking a taxi to get to the airport. I've already phoned for one.
- 4 I'm sure Tom 'll be disappointed that we didn't win the dancing competition.
- 5 We 're announcing the winners of the competition on Friday.
- 6 I promise I 'll laugh at all your jokes.

2 Complete the sentences with the future forms of the verbs in brackets.

I'm going (go) to the cinema on Saturday.

- 1 Joe needs new trainers because they are playing (play) a match next weekend.
- 2 It's very cold. It looks like it 's going to snow (snow).
- 3 I haven't got any plans this evening.
I 'll probably watch (probably/watch) TV.
- 4 My friend is having (have) a big eighteenth birthday party next month.
- 5 I don't think England will win (win) the next World Cup.
- 6 I've decided that I 'm not going to get married (not/get married).

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences and questions.

you / cinema / a / ticket / are / to / going / online / buy / ?

Are you going to buy a cinema ticket online?

1 will / problem / I / you / this / help / solve / .

I will help you solve this problem.

2 our / Saturday / not / we / doing / on / are / homework / .

We are not doing our homework on Saturday.

3 the / when / to / going / are / do / you / shopping / ?

When are you going to do the shopping?

4 is / week / my / house / friend / next / not / best / moving / .

My best friend is not moving house next week.

5 probably / a / my / off / will / few / take / days / mum / .

My mum will probably take a few days off.

6 tomorrow / driving / to / the / are / mountains / the Smiths / morning / ?

Are the Smiths driving to the mountains tomorrow morning?

4 Complete the dialogues with the most appropriate future forms of the words in brackets. Use short forms.

Conversation 1: Shop assistant and Jake

SA: Which phone colour would you like, sir? We have black, white and beige.

J: Hmm, good question. I think I ¹ll have (have) the black.

SA: Very good, sir. I ¹ll just check (just/check) that we have that particular model here in the shop ... Yes, we do. How would you like to pay?

J: Erm ... I guess I ²ll pay (pay) in cash.

Conversation 2: Molly and Scott

M: Have you decided what you ³re going to do (do) this afternoon?

S: Yeah, I ⁴m meeting (meet) Paul at 2 and we ⁵re going to play (play) Frisbee if the weather is fine.

M: Well, it's clear and blue at the moment, so I don't think it ⁶s going to rain (rain).

5 Translate the phrases in brackets into English. Use future forms.

Mr Richter is flying (leci) to Amsterdam this Thursday.

1 Me and my classmates are going to collect (zamierzamy zebrać) more specimens for our Biology project.

2 I have a headache and a runny nose.
I'm going to be (będe) ill.

3 I think this year, we ll probably organise (prawdopodobnie zorganizujemy) a fancy dress party for our local kindergarten.

4 Next week my parents are meeting (spotykają się z) their old friends from university. They've already booked a table for Friday at their favourite restaurant.

5 I promise I ll start (zaczne) revising for my final test tomorrow.

6 Read the situations and write your reactions. Use future forms.

It's started raining and you're outside without an umbrella. You say: I'm going to get wet.

1 Your friend suggests you meet up at the weekend. You've already arranged to visit your grandma. You say: I'm sorry I can't meet you. I'm meeting my grandma.

2 Your brother starts school at 8 a.m. It's 7.50 and he is still at home. You say: Hurry up! You're going to be late.

3 Your best friend tells you something that no one else should know. You say: I promise I won't tell anyone.

4 Your neighbour is worried he has lost his smartphone. You want to offer help. You say: Don't worry, I'll help you look for it.

5 Your little cousin is running around the house with a glass plate in his hands. You say: Be careful! You're going to break it.

7 Find and correct the mistakes in the sentences. Use future forms.

I think I'm not living with my parents when I'm twenty.
I think I won't live with my parents when I'm twenty.

1 The phone is ringing. Are you answering it, please?
Will you answer it, please?

2 The students will sit their final exam tomorrow at 9 a.m.
The students are sitting their final exam tomorrow at 9 a.m.

3 I'm going to order some new books online tonight if I have time.
I'll order some new books online tonight if I have time.

4 I can't come over this evening. Jane and I will meet at 7 p.m. to talk about our Science project.
Jane and I are meeting at 7 p.m. to talk about our Science project.

5 Look at all this traffic! We are being late for the appointment, I'm afraid.
We're going to be late for the appointment, I'm afraid.

8 Complete the sentences to make them true for you.

I think in 2025, there won't be any printed press.

1 I hope next week I will know my exam results.

2 Next Monday at 9 a.m. I am having my first job interview.

3 I believe that in 2030 people on Earth will have trouble getting food.

4 My plans for the weekend? I am going to visit my grandparents in the countryside.

5 I think that in five years there won't be any wars in Europe.

Zdania warunkowe pierwszego i drugiego stopnia

Zdań warunkowych pierwszego stopnia (First Conditional) używamy, gdy mówimy o zdarzeniach, które mogą nastąpić w przyszłości, jeżeli zaistnieją określone warunki.

If you **don't switch** on the printer, it **won't work**.

W zdaniu podrzędnym rozpoczynającym się od *if* (opisującym warunek), używamy czasu Present Simple.

W zdaniu nadrzędnym (opisującym konsekwencję) używamy *will/won't*. Te zdania mogą wystąpić w dowolnej kolejności.

Jeśli zdanie podrzędne występuje pierwsze, stawiamy po nim przecinek.

If + Present Simple, (warunek)	will/won't + bezokolicznik (konsekwencja)
If he starts a blog,	I'll read it.
will/won't + bezokolicznik (konsekwencja)	if + Present Simple (warunek)
I'll read his blog	if he starts one.

Zdań warunkowych drugiego stopnia (Second Conditional) używamy, gdy mówimy o obecnych sytuacjach lub stanach, których zmiana jest niemożliwa lub bardzo nieprawdopodobna, albo o czymś, co teoretycznie mogłoby nastąpić w przyszłości, ale jest mało realne:

If I **had** more time, I **would learn** programming.

W zdaniu podrzędnym rozpoczynającym się od *if* (opisującym warunek) używamy czasu Past Simple. W zdaniu nadrzędnym (opisującym konsekwencję) używamy *would/wouldn't* lub *could/couldn't*. Te zdania mogą wystąpić w dowolnej kolejności. Jeśli zdanie podrzędne występuje pierwsze, stawiamy po nim przecinek.

If + Past Simple, (warunek)	would/wouldn't/could/couldn't + bezokolicznik (konsekwencja)
If your laptop crashed ,	who would you ask for help?
would/wouldn't/could/couldn't + bezokolicznik (konsekwencja)	if + Past Simple (warunek)
Who would you ask for help	if your laptop crashed ?

1 Complete the conditional sentences and questions with one word in each gap.

If you play video games all the time, you won't be a happy, healthy person.

- Would you move to Asia if you got a job there?
- I think I would go back to 1970 if I could.
- You'll get bad marks at school if you don't stop playing on the computer.
- What would you write a blog about if you had the time?
- If I had £500 to spend, I would buy new speakers.
- What will you say if he asks you for your phone number?
- If you use social-networking, you will lose your privacy.

2 Put the words in the correct order to make conditional sentences. Add commas where necessary.

the same phone / know / won't / as your sister / you / you / buy

If you buy the same phone as your sister, you won't know which is yours.

- go crazy / if / would / he / wasn't able to
Liam would go crazy if he wasn't able to check his email at least once every hour.
- charges / last all day / she / if
Will Lucy's phone battery last all day if she charges it fully?
- late again / we'll / is / get stuck
If Mum is late again, we'll get stuck in the rush hour traffic.
- she / would / had more time / talk to her friends
If Jasmine had more time, she would talk to her friends rather than text them.
- able / be / if / to / online / wouldn't / go
He wouldn't be able to go online if he had to give up his phone.

3 Complete the sentences and questions with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

- If your family had (have) a pet dog, who would take (take) it for a walk every morning?
- If my parents knew (know) more about computers, they would understand (understand) why I need a new laptop.
- Hank won't become (not/become) an IT specialist if he doesn't go (not/go) to university.
- We would wear (wear) T-shirts and shorts also in winter if we lived (live) in a hot country.
- If he doesn't hurry (not/hurry) up, he will miss (miss) the beginning of the film.
- What's wrong with you? If you don't eat (not/eat) your lunch, you will be (be) hungry soon.
- OK, OK you can borrow my bike, but if I lend (lend) it to you, will you ride (you/ride) safely?
- If everybody looked (look) the same, we would get tired (get tired) of looking at each other.

4 Complete the conditional sentences with your own ideas.

What will you do if there is no electricity tonight?

- If he gets a pay rise, he'll start saving up for a new car.
- If I weren't so busy, I would read more books.
- What would you tell your parents if you failed an important test?
- Will Rebecca be angry if we call the meeting off?
- If we were in London today, we would see the new exhibition.
- If you were my true friend, you wouldn't lie to me.

5 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets. Then finish the sentences to make them true for you.

If I get (get) some money for my next birthday, I'll save it.

1 If I found (find) £1000 in the street,

2 If I don't have/didn't have (not/have) any homework this evening, _____

3 If it is (be) nice weather tomorrow, _____

4 If I could drive (can/drive), _____

5 If my parents won (win) the lottery, _____

6 If I lived (live) to be 150, _____

7 If everybody thought (think) the same as me, _____

6 Rewrite the sentences using the First or Second Conditional.

You want to visit your friend but you're waiting for an invitation.

If my friend invites me, I'll visit her.

1 You want to go to a concert but the tickets shouldn't be too expensive.

If the tickets are not too expensive, I will go to a concert.

2 Your little sister wants to play with you but you're really tired today.

If I weren't so tired, I would play with my little sister.

3 You want to go for a jog but it has to stop raining.

If it stops raining, I will go for a jog.

4 Your parents need to buy a bigger car but they cannot afford it this year.

My parents would buy a bigger car if they could afford it.

5 You're thinking of going for a walk. You have a lot of work.

If I didn't have so much work, I would go for a walk.

Czasowniki modalne – wyrażanie konieczności i przyzwolenia

Aby wyrazić nakaz, przymus lub konieczność, używamy:

- **must**, zwłaszcza gdy opisujemy wewnętrzną konieczność odczuwaną przez osobę mówiącą, której zdaniem dana czynność jest konieczna lub ważna:
*I **must** phone Mum.*
- **have to**, kiedy opisujemy przymus zewnętrzny wynikający z przepisów, regulacji prawnych lub pochodzący od osób trzecich:
*We **have to** wear a uniform at school.*
*She **has to** be home at 10 p.m.*
- **need to** (użycie jest podobne do have to):
*I **need to** sleep eight hours every night.*
*Ann often **needs to** look after her younger sister.*

Aby wyrazić brak przymusu lub konieczności, używamy:

- **don't have to**:
*You **don't have to** vacuum every day – once a week is enough.*
*My dad **doesn't have to** wake up early. He starts work at twelve.*
- **don't need to/needn't**:
*You **don't need to** go to university this year.*
*You **needn't do** the washing-up. We've got a dishwasher.*

Gdy mówimy o tym, co jest dozwolone, używamy:

- **can**:
*You **can** invite some friends if you want.*
- **be allowed to**:
*Students **are allowed to** work part-time.*

Aby powiedzieć, że coś jest niedozwolone, używamy:

- **can't**:
*You **can't** leave the classroom without permission from your teacher.*
- **mustn't** (bardzo silny zakaz):
*You **mustn't** play loud music after 10 p.m.*
- **not be allowed to** (silny zakaz):
*You **aren't allowed to** speak during the exam.*

1 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of must or have to.

We have to go to school this Saturday – we're having a rehearsal for a new play.

1 I've heard it's a great novel. I must read it!

2 All students have to wear uniforms in my school.

3 Does Amy have to work in the café three times a week?

4 I'm really tired. I must go to bed early.

5 I don't think Jo has heard about the meeting and she has to be present – it's important.

6 Visitors have to switch off their mobiles here.

7 What do we have to prepare for our next English class?

2 Complete the sentences with the verbs from the box.

are allowed to can can't doesn't have to
~~don't have to~~ have to must needs to

Ally and Mike don't have to be at home at 9 p.m. on Saturdays, so they usually stay out until 10 or 11 p.m.

- Helen can stay at home today because she was in the office on Saturday.
- Richard doesn't have to walk his dog now – his dad has already done it.
- I'm afraid you can't use a dictionary during the test. Please put it back on the shelf.
- I must go now. I don't want my friends to wait for me.
- It was great to meet you, Alex. We have to do it more often.
- My sister is a student, but she still needs to phone my parents every day.
- My younger brothers are allowed to play video games for an hour a day only, but they would like to do it more often.

3 Translate the phrases in brackets into English. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

John can't / mustn't (nie może) go on holiday on his own – he's too young.

- Students can / are allowed to (mogą) call their teachers by their first name.
- You have to (musisz) wait for me at the school gate at 3 o'clock. Don't be late!
- We don't have to / don't need to / needn't (nie musimy) stand up every time someone enters.
- Teenagers mustn't / can't (nie mogą) forget that their parents are responsible for them.
- You don't have to / don't need to (nie musisz) eat everything if you aren't hungry.
- Are you allowed to / Can you (Czy możesz) use your mobile phone at school?
- Does Tina have to / Does Tina need to (Czy musi) play tennis with her sister at weekends?

4 Complete the text with the correct forms of modal verbs. Use one word in each gap.

THE STRICT TEACHER: She stands at the front of the class and you have to listen to her. When she asks a question, you're not ¹allowed to call out the answer, you have to put your hand in the air. You ²mustn't/can't talk in class and you have to do your homework on time, no excuses.

THE RELAXED TEACHER: The opposite of the strict teacher. You are allowed ³to call out answers and sometimes, you ⁴can call him by his first name. You have ⁵to do your homework but you ⁶don't need to do it exactly on time. But there are rules. You ⁷mustn't/can't use your phone in class, and when you talk to your classmates, it ⁸has to be about the subject of the lesson.

5 Rewrite the sports centre rules. Use modal verbs for permission and obligation. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

Pets are not permitted in the sports centre.

You can't / aren't allowed to bring pets into the sports centre.

- It is necessary to have the correct change for the lockers in the changing rooms.
You have to/need to have the correct change for the lockers in the changing rooms.
- It is not necessary to wear a swimming cap in the pool.
You don't have to/don't need to/needn't wear a swimming cap in the pool.
- Parents are permitted to enter the baby pool with their child.
Parents can/are allowed to enter the baby pool with their child.
- It is not permitted to eat in the gym.
You can't/aren't allowed to eat in the gym.

6 Complete the gaps with the correct forms of modal verbs. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

21st CENTURY PARENTING

What kinds of parents are there?

Tiger parents are strict and say their children ...

- [•] must / have to / need to be the No 1 student in every subject except P.E. and Drama.
- [•] ¹must/have to/need to play the piano or violin only and ²can't/aren't allowed to play any other instrument.
- [•] ³must/have to/need to always show respect for them.
- [•] ⁴can't/mustn't/aren't allowed to play video games or watch TV – they must focus on school and extra activities.

Hipster parents are non-traditional and easy-going and say their children ...

- [•] ⁵can/are allowed to do more or less whatever they want.
- [•] ⁶don't have to/don't need to/needn't be top of the class – they can have poor grades as long as they enjoy learning.
- [•] ⁷don't have to/don't need to/needn't follow many rules – they can usually make their own decisions.
- [•] ⁸can/are allowed to call them by their first names instead of 'Mum' and 'Dad'.

Zdania podrzędne typu *defining relative clause*

Zdań podrzędnych typu *defining relative clause* używamy, aby zidentyfikować konkretną osobę, rzecz lub miejsce, o których mówimy. W tym celu używamy następujących zaimków względnych:

- **who** i **that** w odniesieniu do ludzi:
*I have a friend **who/that** works as a video game teacher.*
- **which** i **that** w odniesieniu do rzeczy:
*The computer **which/that** I use at work is very slow.*
- **where** w odniesieniu do miejsc:
*This is the office **where** I work.*

Zaimki względne *who*, *which* i *that* możemy pominąć, jeżeli następuje po nich bezpośrednio rzeczownik albo zaimek osobowy.

*Are you reading the report (**which/that**) I have written?*

1 Rewrite the sentences using the relative pronouns in brackets.

I've got an uncle. He started his own business. (who)
I've got an uncle who started his own business.

- 1 My father drives a car. The car belongs to his company. (that)
My father drives a car that belongs to his company.
- 2 There's a college in my city. You can do business studies there. (where)
There's a college in my city where you can do business studies.
- 3 I've got a sister. She works in a shop. (that)
I've got a sister that works in a shop.
- 4 One day I'd like to get a job. The job includes foreign travel. (which)
One day I'd like to get a job which includes foreign travel.
- 5 I've got a part-time job. I don't enjoy it. (that)
I've got a part-time job that I don't enjoy.

2 Complete the sentences with defining relative pronouns. Sometimes more than one answer is possible. If a relative pronoun is not necessary, write (x).

This is the type of business x I think people will be keen to invest in.

- 1 Do you have an idea for a product or service x you think people will love?
- 2 This is the university department where economics, finance and banking are taught.
- 3 Nobody wants a career x they find boring or unrewarding.
- 4 Welcome to the house where Steve Jobs lived when he first had the idea for Apple computers.
- 5 I'm not the sort of person who/that likes to take risks.
- 6 We are now on the boat x Coco Chanel bought after she made her millions as a fashion designer.
- 7 If you have an idea for a product which/that is more environmentally friendly, please tell us about it.

3 Write sentences with defining relative pronouns from the prompts. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

Sochi / the Russian city / the 2014 Winter Olympics were held

Sochi is the Russian city where the 2014 Winter Olympics were held.

- 1 An igloo / a traditional type of Inuit house / made of snow
An igloo is a traditional type of Inuit house which/that is made of snow.
- 2 A puck / a small flat disk / is used instead of a ball in ice hockey
A puck is a small flat disc which/that is used instead of a ball in ice hockey.
- 3 An ice dancer / a performer / skates to music
An ice dancer is a performer who/that skates to music.
- 4 Ski jumping and cross-country skiing / the winter sports / Poland is best at
Ski jumping and cross-country skiing are the winter sports (which/that) Poland is best at.
- 5 This amazing speed skating track / the place / three world records were broken yesterday
This amazing speed skating track is the place where three world records were broken yesterday.

4 Complete the sentences with relative pronouns. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

During my gap year I stayed in a village where there are no doctors.

- 1 Do you know anyone who/that doesn't like chocolate?
- 2 This is the company car which/that/x I told you about.
- 3 Is there a shop in your town or city where you can buy organic food?
- 4 The woman who/that is talking to the receptionist is the manager's wife.
- 5 Do you know anyone who/that works in the food industry?
- 6 I'd like to buy a printer which/that is quick and quiet.
- 7 How important is it to eat food which/that doesn't damage the environment?

5 Complete the sentences. Use *who*, *which*, *that*, *where* or no pronoun at all (x).

All the information which / that / x you need is on the Internet.

- 1 This is the professor who/that/x _____
- 2 Most of the products which/that/x _____
- 3 This is a clothes shop which/where/that/x _____
- 4 This letter comes from a person who/that/x _____
- 5 I know a lot of people who/that _____
- 6 This is the website which/where/that/x _____

1.2 Dynamic and state verbs

1 Choose the correct forms.

- I think / am thinking it's a good idea.
- I am thinking / think about the project.
- We have / are having two dogs.
- Janet has / is having a shower.
- Those trousers look / are looking nice on you.
- What are you looking / do you look for?
- I am liking / like shopping.
- Look, Jane is having / has such a good time at the party!
- I'm afraid, I need / I'm needing the answer right now.
- Are they looking / Do they look OK now?

1.5 Present Perfect Continuous

2 Choose the correct forms.

- He has promised / has been promising to come.
- The cost of living in that country has risen / has been rising for some time.
- He hasn't heard / hasn't been hearing from them recently.
- Tom has known / has been knowing Helen since they were children.
- Oh, I have cut / have been cutting my finger!
- I'm sorry, I know I'm late. How long have you been waiting / waited?
- Well, believe it or not, we haven't met / been meeting Luke since that day.
- 'Pinky' is my favourite place for a good coffee. I've gone / been going there on and off for the last two years.
- I love your matchbox car collection! How many cars have you collected / been collecting so far?
- Just look at this white tree! Isn't it beautiful? How long has it snowed / been snowing?

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. Use the Present Perfect Continuous when possible.

- 'Have you been (you/be) to the National Gallery?'
'No, I haven't.'
- What have you been doing (you/do) since you graduated?
- Oh, you have had (have) a haircut! You look fantastic!
- 'How long have you been looking (you/look) for a job?'
'For a month now.'
- 'How long have you had (you/have) this dress?'
'For ten years, I think.'
- The company has been producing (produce) the two new engines since the beginning of this year.
- How come you have never visited (never/visit) a single foreign country in your life?
- This picture? I have no idea who painted it though it 's been hanging (hang) here for ages.
- The future looks bright. They have been selling (sell) more and more gardening tools through their website since May.
- Have you ever worked (ever/work) abroad?

Summative Practice

Unit 1

4 Find the mistakes and correct the sentences.

- I can't talk now. I have dinner at the moment.
I am having dinner at the moment.
- I am looking for my glasses for two hours!
I have been looking for my glasses for two hours!
- Laura has been knowing her for ages.
Laura has known her for ages.
- I have always been preferring surfing to skiing.
I have always preferred surfing to skiing.

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. Use the Present Simple or Continuous, the Past Simple or Continuous, the Present Perfect Simple or Continuous.

- He was waiting (wait) for us when we arrived.
- He met (meet) Martha three years ago, so he has known (know) her since 2016.
- How long have you had (you/have) that hat? It looks (look) quite old-fashioned!
- I have been (be) to France, but I have never been (never/be) to Germany.
- Sam thinks (think) it's important to study hard.
- '(Tim/think) Is Tom thinking about a new job at the moment?' 'He has been thinking (think) about it for the last few weeks but he hasn't made (not/make) up his mind yet.'
- 'You look (look) worried.' 'I am. I have lost (lose) my passport. I have been looking (look) for it since yesterday and I am leaving (leave) tomorrow!'

6 Complete the dialogue with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- A: Helen Simpson? I 1 haven't seen (not/see) you for ages!
- B: Clare? It's great to see you again! Where 2 have you been (you/be) all this time?
- A: I 3 have just come (just/come) back from London! You really 4 have changed (change) since we last saw each other. You 5 look (look) wonderful!
- B: Well, I 6 have put (put) on some weight, I'm afraid. And my hair is shorter than before. When 7 did we last see (we/last/see) each other? I can't remember.
- A: Let me think. I 8 believe (believe) the last time was when we graduated, four years ago.
- B: What 9 have you been doing (you/do) since then?
- A: I 10 have been studying (study) in London. What about you?
- B: I 11 have been (be) very busy lately. I 12 have been working/have worked (work) as a fashion designer for half a year now.
- A: Do you still live with your parents?
- B: No, I 13 live/am living (live) in a flat in the town centre. It's nice.
- A: How long 14 have you had (you/have) it?
- B: Since last year. It's a large flat, with three bedrooms. I 15 have been trying (try) to rent the two extra rooms, but no one has turned up yet.
- A: Well, I 16 have been looking (look) for a room since I arrived! I'd really like to have a look at them.

2.2 Narrative tenses

1 Complete the story with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

One evening I ¹was sitting (sit) in my room doing my homework. The clock ²had just struck (just/strike) seven when I heard steps coming from the ground floor. The steps ³kept (keep) going up and down the living room. At first I ⁴thought (think) it was my mum. She ⁵had gone (go) to the supermarket and I ⁶expected/was expecting (expect) her to come any time; next I suspected it might be a burglar, so I ⁷didn't make (not/make) any noise. Then I made a decision to call out but nobody ⁸answered (answer). At that time I used to live in a large, isolated house in the outskirts of the town, and all of a sudden I felt really scared. At last, I ⁹decided (decide) to go and see. I ¹⁰went (go) down the stairs when all of a sudden the front door slammed – someone ¹¹had just gone out (just/go) out! The problem was that we continued to hear the steps day after day but we never saw anyone. Now we live in a flat in the town centre. We have lived here since we ¹²moved (moved) five months ago.

2.5 Verb patterns

2 Choose the correct forms.

- I don't mind doing / to do homework every day.
- Pete can't afford to buy / buying a new camera.
- My parents don't allow me going out / to go out in the evenings.
- Yes, it's true, my brother can spend hours to play / playing computer games.
- We were going to the beach when John finally finished to tell / telling us the story.

3 Complete the dialogue with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- A: What was your school trip like, Martha? Did you enjoy ¹visiting (visit) London?
 B: It was great! On the first day we ²went (go) to Trafalgar Square because we wanted ³to visit (visit) the National Gallery ...
 A: Did everything go well?
 B: Well ... actually not everything, I must ⁴say (say). While we ⁵were visiting (visit) the Gallery, Pete and Joe suddenly ⁶disappeared (disappear). We ⁷waited/were waiting (wait) for them at the gallery exit but they ⁸didn't turn (not/turn) up. Before entering the gallery the teacher ⁹had warned (warn) us ¹⁰not to get (not/get) lost, but apparently they did. After a while we decided ¹¹to go (go) back to the hotel without them.
 A: What happened next? Did you manage ¹²to find (find) them?
 B: Oh, yes, we did. When we got to the hotel, we discovered that they ¹³had already been (already/be) there for an hour. When we went into their room, they ¹⁴were watching (watch) a football match on TV. The teacher ¹⁵got (get) really angry!

Summative Practice

Units 1–2

4 Choose the correct forms. In one sentence both answers are correct.

- I have had / have been having this house since 2012.
- I think I have seen / have been seeing her before.
- She has read / has been reading for hours.
- Laura has become / has been becoming a doctor.
- Laura has worked / has been working at the hospital since she became a doctor.

5 Find the mistakes and correct the sentences.

- I didn't see Aunt Julia for ages.
I haven't seen Aunt Julia for ages.
- She drove along the highway when she had the accident.
She was driving along the highway when she had the accident.
- We studied Maths for two hours, but we haven't solved the problems yet.
We have been studying Maths for two hours, but we haven't solved the problems yet.
- I usually enjoy to ski, but today I'm having a break.
I usually enjoy skiing, but today I'm having a break.
- The teacher made them to learn the poem by heart.
The teacher made them learn the poem by heart.

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. Use the Past Simple, the Past Continuous, the Past Perfect, the Present Perfect Simple and the Present Perfect Continuous.

- I was considering (consider) whether to go or stay when the man asked me to sit down.
- When I met Phil in 2015, he had been (be) a basketball player for over 10 years.
- The police offered money to anyone who could tell them who had committed (commit) the crime.
- 'I didn't know (not/know) he worked here. How long has he worked/has he been working (he/work) for you?' 'Since 2015.'
- 'He's my best friend.' 'How long have you known (you/know) him?' 'For 15 years.'
- She had never been (never/be) abroad before and that's why she made a mistake.
- I asked him whether anything had happened (happen) while I was abroad.
- Before the match he discovered that he had lost (lose) his tennis racket.
- We were playing (play) football when I slipped (slip) and broke (break) my leg.
- When I got up, he was having (have) breakfast, so I joined him.
- Have you been waiting (wait) long? The table is now ready for you. Please follow me.
- The bus arrived (arrive) 15 minutes late because there had been (be) an accident on the crossroads in the town centre.
- I have been attending (attend) Mr Brainy's classes for a month now, since I signed (sign) up for the course in September.
- Have you met (you/meet)? Alan joined (join) the company in 2016 and has been working (work) as chief coordinating engineer since then. And Chris decided (decided) to work for us right after graduating from university.

3.2 Present and past speculation

1 Choose the correct forms.

- Tom is late. He must have missed / *can't have missed* the bus.
- I don't know why Tom's late. He *must have missed* / might have missed the bus.
- 'Where's Sue?' 'I don't know. She may be / *must be* in the garden.'
- 'Is Sue in the garden?' 'She can't be / *might not be* in the garden. She usually works at this time of the day.'
- 'Who is that man at the door?' 'Oh, it must be / *can be* the courier with my beautiful new shoes. Just a minute!'
- We don't really know who burgled their house. It might have been / *can have been* a complete stranger or one of their neighbours.
- I have absolutely no idea. The photo is not clear. It looks like a snake, a python, but it could be / *could have been* a piece of thick rope.
- That can't be / *mustn't be* true. Felicity was here with me when it all happened, so she *might not have done* / can't have done it.

3.5 Used to and would

2 Find and correct the mistakes.

- He would be overweight, but he's gone on a diet and he's slimmer now.
He used to be overweight, but he's gone on a diet and he's slimmer now.
- I used to travel by train to Manchester last week.
I travelled by train to Manchester last week.
- When we were kids, we would be so happy just playing in the yard in front of our house.
When we were kids, we used to be so happy just playing in the yard in front of the house.
- Did you used to study Latin in secondary school?
Did you use to study Latin in secondary school?
- I wouldn't like spinach when I was a child but now I do, though only uncooked, in salads.
I didn't use to like spinach when I was a child but now I do, though only uncooked, in salads.
- Drivers would to use mainly this street to get to the bridge, but now they tend to choose the ring road.
Drivers would use mainly this street to get to the bridge, but now they tend to choose the ring road.

3 Complete with a modal, would or used to (when either used to or would are correct, write would).

- The guests may/might/could arrive any time now.
- When I was young, I would play in a band with my school friends.
- 'Isn't that Tom?' 'It can't be Tom. He's in Scotland.'
- Gill used to have long hair but now she wears it short.
- 'Isn't that Sue?' 'I'm not sure, but it might/may/could be Sue after all. She's just come back from Australia.'
- 'Yesterday I saw Sandra at the concert.' 'It can't have been Sandra. She's in India at the moment.'
- When I lived in the country, I would go for a run every day.
- She used to be happy when she lived in Paris.

Summative Practice

Units 1–3

4 Choose the correct forms.

- 'How long have you been working / *are you working* on this project?' 'We have been working / *are working* on this project since September, but we might not / *must not* finish it in time.'
- 'I have seen / *have been seeing* Leonardo's Last Supper twice.' 'When did you last see / *have you last seen* it?'
- I was sitting / *sat* on top of a hill when I heard / *was hearing* the sound of dogs and horses approaching.
- Francis was sure he *has met* / had met the man before.
- He wanted to know / *know* what had provoked / *provoked* my bad temper.
- I encouraged her to talk / *talk* about the episode but she decided to keep / *keeping* it to herself.
- So she didn't call you again? That's a pity because I might have helped / *may help* her then.
- I can't help feeling / *to feel* nervous before an exam.
- Believe or not, once Tim *would break* / broke his leg near this lake.
- It was / *has been* a surprise. I haven't / hadn't expected to win anything at that moment.
- What was he thinking / *had he thought* about when he painted / *was painting* the picture?
- 'Where is / *was* Don?' 'Check the kitchen. He *can* / could be there.'

5 Complete the dialogue with the correct forms.

A group of athletes are at the station, ready to leave for Paris ...

- A: I can't see / *to see* Susan anywhere. I'm afraid she won't turn up. The train's about to leave.
- B: Well, that's strange. She's never late. Surely something ²*may have* / must have happened.
- A: She ³*might have* / *must have* missed the bus.
- B: Or she ⁴*may have* / *can't have* overslept. Let's call her. Hello, is that you, Sue? Where are you? We ⁵*are waiting* / have been waiting for you for half an hour and the train is about to leave!
- C: Oh, I'm so sorry, Ian! I was about to call you. I'm afraid you'll have to go without me. I ⁶*went* / was going to the bus stop when I ⁷*was meeting* / met Julie. Julie and I ⁸*would* / used to be close friends when we were at school. We ⁹*would go* / *were going* camping together. I ¹⁰*hadn't* / *haven't* seen her for ages before today, so I wanted ¹¹*know* / to know all her gossip. I just couldn't help ¹²*to go* / going for a coffee with her and I completely forgot about the time!
- A: Well, that's a pity! But I suppose you may just as well join us later. You know our team can't do without you!
- C: Yes, I'll join you tomorrow. And Julie ¹³*might come* / *might have come* with me. She's thinking about it.
- B: All right. See you tomorrow ... and try ¹⁴*not to miss* / *not missing* the train!

4.2 Future forms

1 Complete the dialogue with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets. Use the Present Simple, Present Continuous, be going to, will/won't and shall.

- A: Oh, no. I completely forgot. James and Mary ¹*are coming* (come) to dinner tonight and I haven't prepared anything.
- B: Is that really tonight? I completely forgot too!
- A: Are you busy at the moment, Ewa?
- B: Not at all. How can I help? ²*Shall I go* (I/go) to the shops and pick something up?
- A: Would you mind? The little shop on Baker Street ³*closes* (close) at 7:00 and I ⁴*won't be able to* (not/able to) go there, come back and cook something before they arrive.
- B: OK, don't worry. Besides, I've never known James to be on time for anything, so I'm pretty sure they ⁵*are going to be* (be) late!
- A: Yeah, I know. But today could be the day he's on time for the first time ever! I ⁶*am going to cook* (cook) lasagne – it's their favourite. I've got tomatoes and garlic but there isn't any pasta or cheese. I can start preparing the sauce right now and heat the oven. When you get back I can put everything in the oven and we can quickly prepare a salad together.
- B: That sounds like a good plan. I ⁷*will leave* (leave) right now. Oh, wait a minute. Is that your phone ringing?
- A: Yes, it is. Hang on, I ⁸*will answer* (answer) that and then tell you exactly what pasta to buy ... Hmm. Guess what? That was James. They aren't coming.
- B: Really? What a shame. So why don't we just order a pizza and watch a film on TV together?
- A: Perfect! Let's do it!

4.5 Future Continuous and Future Perfect

2 Choose the correct forms.

- What *will you be doing* / will you have done at this time in five years?
- By the end of the year I *will have changed* / will be changing my job.
- By the end of November, she *will have finished* / will finish university.
- Now, listen to this. This time next month, *I'll be travelling* / 'I'll have travelled in Nicaragua. I'll send you a postcard!
- They *will be watching* / will have watched a film from nine to eleven.
- We *will be having* / will have had dinner at eight o'clock.
- We *will be having* / *will have had* dinner by eight o'clock.
- I could call you at 6 p.m. *Will you have checked* / Will you be checking it by then?
- 'Are you going to the exhibition on Saturday?' 'I'm afraid I *will be working* / will work all day on Saturday.'
- 'What are you doing / *will you be doing* at this time tomorrow?' 'I will have had / *will be having* lunch at the Ritz.'

Summative Practice

Units 1–4

3 Choose the correct forms.

- How many books *have you borrowed* / have you been borrowing from the library this year?
- How long *have you been reading* / have you read this novel?
- I *met* / was meeting him when I *was working* / worked abroad.
- When I *got* / had got home, I discovered I *had lost* / lost my keys.
- By the time he was thirty, he *had already become* / already became the manager of the company.
- The teacher asked the students to finish to write / *writing*.
- I can't find my glasses. I *might have left* / might leave them in the library.
- We *used to be* / would be friends, but we quarrelled two years ago. I *haven't seen* / haven't been seeing him *since* / for then.

4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- The fire engine arrived a few minutes after I *had phoned* (phone) for help.
- I *have never been* (never/be) to Spain. If Carmen *invites* (invite) me to stay, I *will travel* (travel) to Madrid next summer.
- 'How long *have you been queuing* (queue)? 'I *have been queuing* (queue) for half an hour. I think I *will give up* (give) up now and come back tomorrow.'
- As soon as the film *finishes* (finish), I *will do* (do) my homework, I promise.
- I hope that by the end of the year I *will have saved* (save) enough money to go abroad.
- I *will be revising* (revise) for my exams at that time tomorrow.
- It *was raining* (rain) while we *were leaving* (leave) home.

5 Complete the dialogue with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- A: I met Julia yesterday. She gave me two tickets for Expo. She didn't need them anymore because she ¹*had already been* (already/be) to the exhibition. Would you like to go next Saturday?
- B: I'd love to, but unfortunately I ²*am working/will be working* (work) all day on Saturday.
- A: Oh, that's a shame. What about Sunday?
- B: It all depends on what time you're going. I can join you as long as you ³*go* (go) in the afternoon.
- A: All right, we ⁴*will go* (go) in the afternoon. What about 4 o'clock?
- B: Great! I'm pretty sure I ⁵*will have finished* (finish) by then.
- A: You're working too much. How long ⁶*have you been working* (you/work) in that restaurant?
- B: I ⁷*have been working* (work) there for six months. It's hard but I like it. It's a vegetarian restaurant and we invent all sorts of healthy recipes. Yesterday I ⁸*made* (make) twenty vegetable soups, fifty pumpkin pies ... And I ⁹*'ve been writing* (write) a book about healthy food since September!

5.2 Articles: no article, a/an or the

1 Complete the sentences with a/an, the, (Ø = no article).

- What would Ø men do without Ø women?
- A red-haired woman was sitting at the table by the window looking sadly at the street.
- Earth orbits the sun. The first is a planet, the other a star.
- There's a student at the door over there. I think he's the student I studied with in the Netherlands. The world is really small.
- The best movie I've ever seen is *Modern Times*. The film describes the adventures of a factory worker and I think it's really worth watching mainly because of Charlie Chaplin's unforgettable performance.

5.5 Non-defining relative clauses

2 Find the mistakes and correct the sentences.

Sometimes there is more than one mistake in a sentence.

- Barrie, that lives next door, is having a party tonight.
Barrie, who lives next door, is having a party tonight.
- 'What does she do?' 'She's teacher.'
She's a teacher.
- Atlantic Ocean, who is second largest ocean in world, extends between the Europe and the America.
The Atlantic Ocean, which is the second largest ocean in the world, extends between Europe and America.
- Lewis Carroll who wrote Alice's Adventures in Wonderland, was professor at Oxford University.
Lewis Carroll, who wrote Alice's Adventures in Wonderland, was a professor at Oxford University.
- Lots of people visit British Museum, which fragments of the Parthenon are displayed.
Lots of people visit the British Museum, where fragments of the Parthenon are displayed.
- That's a film I'd like us to see at weekend.
That's the film I'd like us to see at the weekend.
- Food we ate at a restaurant by sea was awesome!
The food we ate at the restaurant by the sea was awesome!
- You will definitely need the pair of jeans and the warm sweater.
You will definitely need a pair of jeans and a warm sweater.

3 Write D (defining) or ND (non-defining) next to each sentence; insert the proper punctuation where necessary and add an article when missing.

- A person who steals things is a thief. D
- The new film by Polański, which was well-reviewed by critics, was a great success. ND
- The BBC, which had begun sound broadcasting in 1922, launched the world's first public television service in 1936. ND
- I need a person who can speak English fluently. D
- The new London guidebook published in January this year, which contains lots of useful information, will appear in bookshops next month. ND

Summative Practice

Units 1–5

4 Choose the correct forms.

- We were going / went to school when it started / was starting snowing.
- We have forgotten / had forgotten our umbrellas, so we had to go into a shop until the rain stopped / would stop.
- 'I was walking / walked to my caravan when suddenly I saw / was seeing an elephant crossing the road.' 'It can't have been / can't be an elephant! Elephants don't live in Scotland.'
- It didn't always use to be / wouldn't always be like that.
- Lea is having / has a good relationship with all her friends.
- Dad has bought / has been buying a new car.
- I don't believe / am not believing it will work.
- Dad has driven / has been driving his new car for one week.

5 Find and correct the mistakes. There is sometimes more than one mistake in a sentence.

- As soon as you eat vegetables every day, you'll get all the minerals you need.
If you eat vegetables every day, you'll get all the minerals you need.
- If my friends will be online, I'll chat with them.
If my friends are online, I'll chat with them.
- Will you be finishing by eight o'clock?
Will you have finished by eight o'clock? / Will you finish by eight o'clock?
- This time tomorrow we will ski in the Alps.
This time tomorrow we will be skiing in the Alps.
- By the end of the day we will be eating our three portions of vegetables.
By the end of the day, we will have eaten our three portions of vegetables.
- I saw a shark swimming close to the boat. A shark, that was 2 metres long, followed us for about three miles.
I saw a shark swimming close to the boat. The shark, which was 2 metres long, followed us for about three miles.

6 Fill in the gaps with:

- an article where needed,
- a relative pronoun where needed,
- used to where possible,
- the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Notes on Britain's Geography

¹Ø Scotland, ²Ø Wales and ³Ø northwestern England are mountainous. ⁴Ø Ben Nevis, in ⁵Ø southwestern Scotland, is ⁶the UK's highest peak. ⁷The highest peak in England is ⁸Ø Scafell Pike. It is situated in the famous Lake District, which ⁹used to be (be) the home of the poets in ¹⁰the 19th century. The area is like a miniature Switzerland. When you visit it, you ¹¹will soon find out (soon/find out) it offers an astonishing variety of landscapes. Even if the area is small, it ¹²will take (take) you quite a long time to see it all. Most of the time you will be climbing up and down the peaks, or you will be walking along the Lake District's narrow valleys and lakesides. By the end of the day, you ¹³will have seen (see) a lot, but at the same time, very little when compared with what you might ¹⁴still see (still/see). Lake Windermere, ¹⁵which is England's largest lake, offers hundreds of interesting possibilities. The main agricultural activity in the Lake District is sheep farming, which ¹⁶has been (be) the major industry in the region since Roman times.

6.2 Second Conditional, wish/if only

1 Choose the correct forms.

- I wish I lived / would live in London.
- If only you would give up / give up smoking.
- I wish I had / would have a friend like Julie.
- I would do the housework if I had / had had time.
- I would have gone / would go to the cinema if I didn't have / hadn't had to do the housework. Sorry!

2 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

- If I were (be) you, I would put (put) ice on the burn on your arm – it's the best thing to do.
- I wish you would think (think) about others for a change.
- If you could choose (can/choose) a superpower, which one would you have (you/have)?
- I wish I was/were able to heal (be able to/heal) people.
- If only I didn't need (not/need) to work all summer in this horrible office.
- I wish you wouldn't play (not/play) computer games every evening.

6.5 Third Conditional

3 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets. Use Third Conditional.

- If Tom had seen (see) the advert, he would have applied (apply) for the job.
- If he had got (get) the job, he would have become (become) the best employee in no time.
- If his boss had promoted (promote) him, he would have earned (earn) a lot of money.
- If he had made (make) a fortune, he would have gambled (gamble) in a casino.
- If he had kept (keep) going to the casino, eventually he would have lost (lose) all his money.
- If he hadn't thought (not/think) so much about his problems, he would not have been fired (not/be) fired.
- If I had shown (show) Tom that job advert, he would have repeated (repeat) the same mistakes again.

4 Match sentences 1–8 with a–h.

- If I made a promise,
 - I wouldn't trust him
 - What time would we get there
 - If you hadn't driven so fast,
 - We'd go to the beach
 - If I hadn't won the lottery,
 - What would you have done
 - I wish you
- a I wouldn't have bought that luxury flat.
b if it wasn't so cold today.
c I'd keep it.
d wouldn't drive so fast.
e if I hadn't given you the money?
f we wouldn't have crashed.
g if we took the 10.45 train?
h if I were you.

c
h
g
f
b
a
e
d

Summative Practice

Units 1–6

5 Complete the sentences with the First, Second or Third Conditional.

- Would you have stopped (you/stop) Liz if you had seen her?
- Would you tell (you/tell) Mike if you saw him?
- Will you invite (you/invite) your friends if you see them?
- I'm sure he would have phoned him if he had known (know) his telephone number.
- I'm sure he would phone them if he knew (know) their telephone number.
- I'm sure he will phone Jane if he knows (know) her telephone number.

6 Find and correct the mistakes. There is sometimes more than one mistake in a sentence.

- We travelled a lot since we started working for a travel agency.
We have travelled a lot since we started working for a travel agency.
- We'll have worked at that time, but by six o'clock we'll finish.
We'll be working at that time, but by six o'clock we'll have finished.
- I would love reading comics when I was a child.
I used to love reading comics when I was a child.
- The accident would have been much worse if the driver drove faster.
The accident would have been much worse if the driver had driven/had been driving faster.
- They walked to the station when it was beginning to rain. It was then that they had realised they have forgotten their umbrellas. They were walking to the station when it began to rain. It was then that they realised they had forgotten their umbrellas.

7 Choose the correct forms.

- A: Where did you go for the Christmas holidays?
B: I went to ¹the / – USA. I wanted to leave London's cold winter behind, so I chose ²the / – California, ³where / which the average temperature is never below 21°C.
- A: Did you have a good time?
B: Not in ⁴the / – Los Angeles. Surprisingly, the weather wasn't warm enough. If it ⁵had been / was warmer, I wouldn't have caught a cold.
- A: What a pity! Did you have a fever as well?
B: Yes, and I also had a sore throat. I had to call ⁶a / the doctor. ⁷The / A doctor told me to stay in bed, so I did as he said. If I hadn't stayed in bed, I ⁸wouldn't have recovered / wouldn't recover in time to go to San Francisco. Luckily, I ⁹had / have already visited ¹⁰the / – LA in the past. So ¹¹as soon as / as long as I got better, I went to San Francisco.
- A: What's San Francisco like?
B: Oh, I think it's fantastic. I wish I ¹²lived / live there! But I ¹³will go / go back as soon as I can. I might ¹⁴to go / go during the summer holidays. Surely it ¹⁵will be / will have been warmer at that time. I've got some friends there ¹⁶who / which like surfing, so I ¹⁷will be surfing / will have surfed with them all day long during the summer.
- A: I didn't know you could surf.
B: I ¹⁸have been surfing / surfed all my life. I really enjoy it! I've always enjoyed ¹⁹to do / doing all kinds of water sports.

7.2 Reported Speech – statements

1 Change the direct statements into reported statements.

- 'I don't like this picture,' she said.
She said (that) she didn't like that picture.
- 'We saw her yesterday,' he replied. *He replied (that) they had seen her the day before/the previous day.*
- 'I am late because I have missed the train,' she explained. *She explained (that) she was late because she had missed the train.*
- 'I don't want to see this man again,' he added. *He added (that) he didn't want to see that man again.*
- 'We can't come because we are doing our homework now,' they told us. *They told us (that) they couldn't come because they were doing their homework then/at that time.*
- 'It was hot yesterday,' he pointed out. *He pointed out (that) it had been hot the day before/the previous day.*

7.5 Reported Speech – questions and imperatives

2 Change the direct questions or imperatives into reported speech.

- 'Did you see the film yesterday?' he asked me. *He asked me if/whether I had seen the film the day before/the previous day.*
- 'How's your grandmother?' he asked me. *He asked me how my grandmother was.*
- 'What's your name?' he asked her. *He asked her what her name was.*
- 'Where did you find the key?' she asked me. *She asked me where I had found the key.*
- 'Are you writing a new book?' I asked her. *I asked her if/whether she was writing a new book.*
- 'Stop talking!' the teacher told us. *The teacher told us to stop talking.*
- 'Don't eat at your desks!' the boss told us. *The boss told us not to eat at our desks.*

3 Change the direct speech into reported speech.

- 'You will have to tell me the whole story once again,' the woman added. *The woman added that he/she/they would have to tell her the whole story once again.*
- 'The children have already finished the game,' the girl said. *The girl said the children had already finished the game.*
- 'Do you understand this message?' the officer asked us. *The officer asked us if/whether we had understood that message.*
- 'Play it again!' the boy asked the man. *The boy asked the man to play it again.*
- 'It's raining,' the policeman noticed. *The policeman noticed it was raining.*
- 'Why didn't they talk to the shop assistant?' the manager wanted to know. *The manager wanted to know why they hadn't talked to the shop assistant.*
- 'Where have they been?' the little girl asked the woman. *The little girl asked the woman where they had been.*

Summative Practice

Units 1–7

4 Choose the correct forms.

- How long have you had / have you been having that car?
- How long have you read / have you been reading that novel?
- When we arrived / were arriving, a policeman was waiting / waited for us. He told us he had been / has been there long before we arrived.
- When we were younger, we used to like / would like dancing.

5 Find and correct the mistakes. There is sometimes more than one mistake in a sentence.

- You don't get a cat unless you promise to look after it. *You won't get a cat unless you promise to look after it.*
- Pat will have cooked all day tomorrow. She's having guests for dinner. *Pat will be cooking all day tomorrow. She's having guests for dinner.*
- They will be finishing dinner by nine o'clock. *They will have finished dinner by nine o'clock.*
- Mount Vesuvius, that is active volcano, overlooks the Bay of Naples. *Mount Vesuvius, which is an active volcano, overlooks the Bay of Naples.*
- If I have enough money, I'd go to Australia. *If I have enough money, I'll go to Australia./If I had enough money, I'd go to Australia.*
- If I had known the answer, I wouldn't ask you to help me. *If I had known the answer, I wouldn't have asked you to help me./If I knew the answer, I wouldn't ask you to help me.*
- She asked me was I good at Maths. *She asked me if/whether I was good at Maths.*

6 Choose the correct forms.

Oldacre laughed, but he was clearly afraid of Lestrade, who / that was visibly upset. 'I haven't hurt / hadn't hurt anybody,' he said. 'You can't / mightn't really mean it!' Lestrade replied angrily. 'Because of you McFarlane is in prison. We thought he had / has killed you. He was in danger of being hanged,' he added. 'I only did it for a joke,' said Oldacre. 'You won't be playing / have played any more jokes from now on!' said Lestrade. He told / said the policemen to take Oldacre away. When they had gone / have gone, Lestrade said / told, 'I must thank you, Mr Holmes. I was rude to you earlier today and I am sorry. I really thought that the case was finished. It would have been / be very bad indeed if Mr McFarlane had been hanged for something he didn't do.' 'Don't worry,' Holmes told him. 'Nobody will know what happened. It isn't necessary to say that I did anything to help,' he added. 'But don't you want people to know how clever you have been / have you been?' asked Lestrade. 'No,' said Holmes. 'I am happy with my work and that is enough for me.'

From Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, *The Return of Sherlock Holmes*

8.2 The Passive

1 Turn the following sentences into the passive. Add the agent when necessary.

- Alfred Hitchcock directed the film.
The film was directed by Alfred Hitchcock.
- They are building a new house.
A new house is being built.
- They were helping the students.
The students were being helped.
- People will always remember him.
He will always be remembered.
- We make cheese from milk.
Cheese is made from milk.
- Peter has painted the picture.
The picture has been painted by Peter.
- You must hand in the keys before leaving.
The keys must be handed in before leaving.
- The children opened all the windows.
All the windows were opened by the children.
- The police are going to arrest the two criminals.
The two criminals are going to be arrested.
- Scientists have found a new species of butterfly in the Amazon rainforest.
A new species of butterfly was found by scientists in the Amazon rainforest.

8.5 Have something done

2 Find and correct the mistakes.

- I think I'll have my car repair.
I think I'll have my car repaired.
- The house was built in 1850 by someone.
The house was built in 1850.
- Mr Smith is been interviewed at the moment.
Mr Smith is being interviewed at the moment.
- I had the meal send up to my room.
I had the meal sent up to my room.
- Where do you usually have mended your shoes?
Where do you usually have your shoes mended?
- How often the cat is fed?
How often is the cat fed?
- Can be sports equipment hired?
Can sports equipment be hired?

3 Change the sentences using the structure have something done.

- My teeth were checked.
I had my teeth checked.
- My camera is being repaired at the moment.
I'm having my camera repaired at the moment.
- Their house will be painted soon.
They'll have their house painted soon.
- My bank account is checked every month.
I have my bank account checked every month.
- My eyes were tested.
I had my eyes tested.
- The car has just been serviced.
I have just had my car serviced.
- Our computer has just been repaired.
We've just had our computer repaired.

Summative Practice

Units 1–8

4 Choose the correct forms.

- Should young offenders be / *been* sentenced to a longer time in prison?
- My watch is slow. I'll have *mended* it / it mended.
- She *said* / told me I was wrong.
- They told me stay / to stay at home.
- He asked me where *was* my book / my book was.
- He asked me whether *was* I / I was tired.
- I saw a / *the* man at the station. The / *A* man reminded me of someone I have met / had met long ago.
- Unless / *As soon as* you eat less junk food, you won't be able to lose weight.

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- I wish my brother would think (think) about others for a change.
- If an election was held now, he would be (be) elected.
- If I had seen (see) Sue, I would have told her about the concert.
- I can't find my umbrella. I must have left (leave) it in the train.
- 'Will you be working (you/work) when they arrive tomorrow?' 'No, I think I ll have finished (finish) by that time.'
- Yesterday I was reading (read) when I heard (hear) a loud ring on the doorbell.
- After we walked/had walked (walk) for an hour, we stopped (stop) for a rest.
- How many times have you visited (you/visit) the National Gallery this year?
- How long have you been studying (you/study) English?

6 Complete the text with the words from the box.

by described granted had changed
have gained led the were arrested
were employed were given were willing who

Emmeline Pankhurst

Emmeline Pankhurst, ¹who was born in Manchester in 1858, was a passionate campaigner for women's right to vote. In 1903 she founded the Women's Social and Political Union and ²led a group of women who ³were willing to take part in drastic actions such as smashing windows and organising demonstrations to attract public attention. ⁴The government and the establishment were shocked ⁵by the tactics of these women and many ⁶were arrested. Militant suffragettes were often ⁷described as fanatics.

During World War I women ⁸were employed in factories and took on many of the jobs traditionally assigned to men, such as drivers and postmen. Because of these social changes, by the end of the war most people ⁹had changed their views about women and the vote, and in 1918, women over 30 ¹⁰were given the right to vote. But it was only in 1928 that women were ¹¹granted equal voting rights with men. In the same year, Emmeline Pankhurst died. The question is: would women ¹²have gained the right to vote if Emmeline Pankhurst hadn't campaigned for it?

Accepting suggestions

Przyjmowanie propozycji

That sounds fantastic! Brzmi rewelacyjnie!
I'd love to go. Z przyjemnością (pójdę).
Well, it's worth a try. Cóż, warto spróbować.
I suppose it'll work. Myślę, że to dobry pomysł / dobre rozwiązanie.

Agreeing with opinions

Zgadanie się z opinią

I (completely) agree that/with ... (Całkowicie) Zgadzam się, że... / Zgadzam się z...
I couldn't agree more that/with ... Lepiej niż... bym tego nie ujął / nie ujęła.
That's fine with me. Może być.
I think so too. Też tak myślę.
It is true that ... Prawdą jest, że...
I am of the same/a similar opinion because ... Mam takie samo / podobne zdanie, gdyż...

Apologising

Przepraszanie

Informal phrases / Zwroty nieformalne

I'm really sorry (that) ... Bardzo mi przykro, że...
Sorry for bothering you. Przepraszam, że zawracałem / zawracałam Ci głowę.
Sorry to bother you. Przepraszam, że Cię niepokoję.
Sorry for any trouble. Przepraszam za kłopot.
Sorry I didn't write earlier, but I ... Przepraszam, że nie pisałem/pisałam wcześniej, ale...
Sorry I haven't written for so long./Sorry for not writing for so long. Przepraszam, że tak długo nie pisałem/pisałam.
I'm writing to tell you how sorry I am to ... (about) ... Piszę, aby Ci powiedzieć, że jest mi bardzo przykro (z powodu...).
It will never happen again. To się nigdy więcej nie powtórzy.

Formal phrases / Zwroty formalne

I apologise for ... Przepraszam za...
Please accept my apology ... Proszę przyjąć / Przyjmij moje przeprosiny...

Asking for information

Uzyskiwanie informacji

Could you tell me when the course starts? Czy mógłby Pan / mogłaby Pani napisać mi, kiedy zaczyna się kurs?
Can you tell me how much it costs? Czy może mi Pan/Pani napisać, ile on kosztuje?
Could you tell me if there are any discounts? Czy mógłby Pan / mogłaby Pani napisać mi, czy są jakieś zniżki?
I would like to know/ask if ... Chciałbym/Chciałabym się dowiedzieć / zapytać, czy...
I would like to know more details about ... Chciałbym/Chciałabym uzyskać więcej informacji na temat...

I would like to ask for further information about/ concerning ... Chciałbym/Chciałabym się dowiedzieć czegoś / więcej na temat / o...
I would be (very) grateful if you could ... Byłbym/ Byłabym (bardzo) wdzięczny/wdzięczna, gdybyś mógł/ mogła / gdyby Pan mógł / Pani mogła / gdybyście mogli/mogły / gdyby Państwo mogli...
I wonder if you could ... Jestem ciekawy/ciekawa, czy mógłbyś/mogłabyś / mógłby Pan / mogłaby Pani / czy moglibyście/mogłbyście / czy mogliby (Państwo)...
I would like to ask if/when/where/why ... Chciałbym/Chciałabym zapytać, czy/kiedy/gdzie/dlaczego...

Closing formulas: emails and letters

Zwroty pożegnalne: e-maile i listy

Informal phrases / Zwroty nieformalne

Best wishes, Pozdrawiam serdecznie
Bye for now/See you! Do zobaczenia!
Love,/Take care!/All the best, Uściski! / Trzymaj się! / Wszystkiego dobrego!

Neutral phrases / Zwroty neutralne

Yours sincerely, Z poważaniem
Regards, Pozdrawiam

Formal Phrases / Zwroty formalne

(Z wyrażeniami Dear Sir or Madam/Editor) Yours faithfully, Z wyrazami szacunku / Z poważaniem

Contacting people

Kontakt z innymi

Ways to contact people / Sposoby nawiązania kontaktu

If you have any information, please contact/call/leave a message for Alison on (0961224466). Osoby mające jakiegokolwiek informacje proszone są o kontakt (telefoniczny) z / pozostawienie wiadomości dla Alison pod numerem (0961224466).
If you are interested in ..., call (John/Ms White) on (0961224466). Osoby zainteresowane... proszone są o kontakt telefoniczny z (Johnem / panią White) pod numerem (0961224466).
To join us, call ... Aby zostać naszym członkiem, zadzwoń pod numer...
If you have seen it, please ... Osoby, które go/ją widziały, proszone są o...
Call me/us on ... for more details. Zadzwoń/Zadzwońcie do mnie/nas pod numer... po więcej informacji.
Maintaining contact / Prośba o utrzymanie kontaktu
Drop me a line sometime. Napisz do mnie w wolnej chwili.
I hope to hear from you soon. Liczę na to, że szybko się odezwiesz.
Give me a call later. Zadzwoń do mnie później.
Let me know if you can make it or not. Daj znać, czy dasz radę przyjść.
I was glad to hear about ... Było mi miło, gdy dowiedziałem/dowiedziałam się, że...
Let me know as soon as possible. Daj znać, gdy tylko będziesz mógł/mogła.

Declining suggestions

Odrzucanie propozycji

It doesn't sound very good. To nie brzmi szczególnie atrakcyjnie.
I don't think I fancy it. Nie mam na to ochoty.
I'm sorry, but I can't join you. Przykro mi, nie mogę przyłączyć się do Ciebie/Was / (przyjść).
I'm not really into ... Nie przepadam za...
I've got some doubts about it. Mam co do tego pewne wątpliwości.
I don't see how it could work. Nie bardzo to widzę.
Actually, I would prefer not to. Tak naprawdę to wolę nie (iść).

Describing an event

Opisywanie wydarzenia

I'll never forget ... Nigdy nie zapomnę...
It was an unforgettable (day/occasion/event).
 To był niezapomniany / była niezapomniana / było niezapomniane (dzień/okazja/wydarzenie).
The celebration takes place/took place on/in ...
 Uroczystości mają/miały miejsce w...
The event is celebrated annually. Wydarzenie upamiętniane jest co roku.
The festival originated ... Początki festiwalu sięgają...

Describing lost property

Opisywanie zagubionych rzeczy

I lost (my bag/passport/coat/dog). Zgubiłem/Zgubiłam (moją torebkę / mój paszport / płaszcz / mojego psa).

Describing features / Opisywanie cech zguby

It is/was ... Był/Była/Było...
Size / Rozmiar: huge/tiny/35cm x 25cm wielki/wielka / maleńki/maleńka / miał/miała wymiary 35 na 25 cm
Shape / Kształt: round/rectangular/square/narrow okrągły/okrągła / prostokątny/prostokątna / kwadratowy/kwadratowa / wąski/wąska
Colour / Kolor: white/red and brown/light/dark green biały/biała / czerwono-brązowy/czerwono-brązowa / jasno-/ciemnozielony / jasno-/ciemnozielona
Material / Materiał: made of leather/plastic/linen skórzany/skórzana / plastikowy/plastikowa / lniany/lniana
Age / Wiek: new/young/old/six years old/modern/ancient nowy/nowa / młody/młoda / stary/stara / sześćdziesiętni/sześćdziesiętnia / nowoczesny/nowoczesna / antyczny/antyczna
It has/had (two handles/a leather strap/a blue cover/two pockets/short sleeves/a black tail). Ma/Miał/Miała/Miało (dwa uchwyty / skórzany pasek / niebieską pokrywę / dwie kieszenie / krótkie rękawy / czarny ogon).

Reasons for search / Powody poszukiwania zguby

I keep (all my files there). Przechowuję w nim/niej wszystkie dokumenty.
It was something I borrowed/got as a birthday present.
 To była pożyczona rzecz / był prezent urodzinowy.
It is of great value./It's a really precious thing. Jest bardzo cenny/cenna. / To naprawdę niezwykle cenna rzecz.
I can't do without it. Nie mogę się bez niego/niej obejść.
It means a lot to me. Dużo dla mnie znaczy.

Describing a person

Opisywanie osoby

The first thing you notice about (him/her) is ... Pierwszą rzeczą, którą się zauważa, jest jego/jej...
(He/She) is special for a number of reasons. X jest wyjątkowy/wyjątkowa z kilku powodów.
He/She is the kind of person who ... X jest osobą, która...
The most unusual/interesting person I've ever met ...
 Najbardziej niezwykłą osobą, którą kiedykolwiek spotkałem/spotkałam, (jest)...
She dresses casually/smartly/well/in black/fashionably.
 Ubiera się na luzie / elegancko / dobrze / na czarno / modnie.
He always wears scruffy/stylish clothes. Zawsze ma na sobie wymięte/stylowe ubrania.
Height / Wzrost: of medium height/tall/fairly short/long-legged średniego wzrostu / wysoki/wysoka / dość niski/niska / długonogi/długonoga
Build / Budowa ciała: muscular/well-built/overweight/skinny/slim/thin muskularny/muskularna / dobrze zbudowany/zbudowana / z nadwagą / bardzo chudy/chuda / szczupły/szczupła / chudy/chuda
Age / Wiek: in his teens/middle-aged/in her late forties/elderly nastoletni/nastoletnia / w średnim wieku / ponad czterdziestoletni/czterdziestoletnia / w podeszłym wieku
Facial features / Cechy twarzy: round/oval/freckles/dimples/scar/mole/wrinkled/almond-shaped eyes/pale/tanned/a crooked nose/moustache/beard okrągła / owalna / piegi / dołeczki / blizna / brodawka / pomarszczona / oczy w kształcie migdałów / blada / opalona / garbaty nos / wąsy / broda
Hair / Włosy: balding/short/shoulder-length/long/wavy/curly/thick łysiejący/łysiejąca / krótkie / do ramion / długie / falujące / kręcone / grube

Describing a place

Opisywanie miejsca

The most fascinating/interesting/lively part of the city is ...
 Najbardziej fascynującą/interesującą / najbardziej tętniącą życiem częścią miasta jest...
The most famous attraction is ... Najbardziej znaną atrakcją jest...
The town is well-known for its ... Miasto jest znane ze swojej/swojego/swoich...
It is the kind of place that/where ... To (takie) miejsce, w którym...
The place I like best is ... Miejscem, które lubię / podoba mi się najbardziej, jest...
It is situated in a quiet residential area. Położony / Położona jest w spokojnej dzielnicy mieszkalnej.
The place is surrounded by ... Miejsce otoczone jest...
It lies in the north/south/east/west of Poland. Leży na północy/południu/wschodzie/zachodzie Polski.
It is the most thrilling/picturesque/fabulous place. To najbardziej ekscytujące/malownicze/bajkowe miejsce...
The sights are worth seeing. Warto zobaczyć atrakcje/zabytki.

Disagreeing with an opinion

Niezgadzanie się z opinią

- I disagree that/with .../I don't agree that/with ...** Nie zgadzam się, że/z...
- I am totally against ...** Jestem całkowicie przeciwny/przeciwna...
- I see what you mean but ...** Rozumiem, co masz na myśli, ale...
- I see your point of view but ...** Rozumiem Twój punkt widzenia, ale...
- I'm afraid I can't agree with ...** Przykro mi, ale nie mogę zgodzić się z...
- I'm not convinced about ...** Nie jestem przekonany/przekonana co do...
- I don't think it's the best solution ...** Nie sądzę, żeby to było najlepsze rozwiązanie.
- I must say I do not agree/strongly disagree with ...** Muszę stwierdzić, że (zupełnie) się nie zgadzam z...
- I am of a different/the opposite opinion because ...** Jestem innego/przeciwego zdania, ponieważ...
- Contrary to popular belief ...** Wbrew powszechnej opinii...

Encouraging participation

Zachęta do uczestniczenia w wydarzeniu

- Come on, don't be afraid/it's not difficult/it's easy!** Daj spokój, nie bój się / to nie jest trudne / to łatwe!
- Why don't you come and meet interesting people/see great things?** A może przyjdiesz i poznasz ciekawych ludzi / zobaczysz coś fajnego?
- Come and tell us what you think.** Przyjdź i powiedz nam, co myślisz.
- Come and have fun!** Przyjdź i weź udział w dobrej zabawie!
- Don't miss it!** Nie przegap tego!

Ending emails and letters

Kończenie e-maili i listów

Informal phrases / Zwroty nieformalne

- It was good to hear from you.** Miło było otrzymać wieści od Ciebie.
- Email me soon.** Napisz szybko.
- I'd better get going./I must go now./Got to go now./I must be going now.** Muszę kończyć.
- Bye for now.** Na razie.
- Looking forward to your news/to hearing from you again.** Czekam niecierpliwie na wieści / kolejnego maila / kolejny list od Ciebie.
- Say hello to ...** Pozdrów...
- Give my love/my regards to (everyone at home).** Uściskaj/Pozdrów (wszystkich domowników).
- Have a nice (trip).** Miłej podróży.
- See you (soon/in the summer).** Do zobaczenia (wkrótce/latem).
- Write soon.** Napisz szybko.
- Keep in touch!** Pozostańmy w kontakcie!

Neutral phrases / Zwroty neutralne

- I look forward to hearing from you/your reply.** Czekam na informacje od Ciebie/Pana/Pani / Twoją/Pana/Pani odpowiedź.
- I hope to hear from you soon.** Mam nadzieję na szybką odpowiedź.

Formal phrases / Zwroty formalne

- I wonder what other readers think about ...** Jestem ciekawy/ciekawa, co inni czytelnicy sądzą o...
- I hope you will publish more articles about this problem.** Mam nadzieję, że opublikujecie / opublikują Państwo kolejne artykuły na ten temat.
- I would be grateful if you could publish my letter.** Będę wdzięczny/wdzięczna za opublikowanie mojego listu.

Expressing contrast

Wprowadzanie innego punktu widzenia

- However, many people say that action should be taken straight away.** Jednak wiele osób mówi, że trzeba działać natychmiast.
- Even though/Although many residents support the mayor and his policy, he also has many enemies.** Chociaż wielu mieszkańców popiera burmistrza i jego politykę, ma on także wielu wrogów.
- In spite of/Despite winning in the local election, his real ambition was to work for one of the EU institutions.** Chociaż wygrał w wyborach samorządowych, jego prawdziwą ambicją była praca w jednej z instytucji Unii Europejskiej.
- It can be argued that ...** Można pokusić się o stwierdzenie, że...

Expressing doubt

Wyrażanie wątpliwości

- I have read the advert/about your services and/but I am not quite sure if ...** Przeczytałem/Przeczytałam ogłoszenie / o Państwa usługach, jednak nie jestem pewny/pewna, czy...
- I cannot understand if ...** Nie bardzo rozumiem, czy...
- It is not clear to me if ...** Nie jest dla mnie jasne, czy...

Expressing interest

Wyrażanie zainteresowania

- I am interested in .../I have been looking for ...** Jestem zainteresowany/zainteresowana... / Poszukuję...
- I am planning to ... and that is why I found this advertisement/offer/text interesting/important.** Planuję... i z tego powodu zainteresowałem/zainteresowałam się tym ogłoszeniem / tym tekstem / tą ofertą. Uznałem/Uznałam go/ją za ważny/ważną.
- I would like to thank you/congratulate you on ...** Chciałbym/Chciałabym Ci/Panu/Pani/Państwu podziękować / pogratulować...
- I was very interested in your ... (article/ editorial/ presentation).** Zainteresowałem/Zainteresowałam się Państwa artykułem (wstępnym) / prezentacją.
- I was surprised/fascinated/shocked to ...** Byłem/Byłam zdziwiony/zdziwiona / zafascynowany/zafascynowana / zszokowany/zszokowana, gdy...

Expressing opinion

Wyrażanie opinii

I believe/think/feel (that) ... Wierzę/Myślę/Czuję, że...
I really believe ... Naprawdę wierzę, że...
In my opinion/view, Moim zdaniem...
The way I see it, Według mnie...
It seems/appears to me (that) ... Wydaje mi się, że...
To my mind, Moim zdaniem...
My opinion is that ... W mojej opinii...
As far as I am concerned, Jeśli o mnie chodzi, to...
People often claim that ... Ludzie często twierdzą, że...
Some people argue that ... Niektórzy ludzie są zdania, że...

Expressing preferences

Wyrażanie preferencji

I really enjoy/like/love ... because ... Bardzo lubię / Uwielbiam..., ponieważ...
I prefer ... to ... Wolę... niż...
I'd like to .../I hope to ... Chciałbym/Chciałabym... / Mam nadzieję, że...
... is great because jest rewelacyjny/rewelacyjna, ponieważ...
I find ... boring/dull. Moim zdaniem... jest nudny/nudna / nieciekawcy/nieciekawa.
I don't like/I can't stand/I really hate ... Nie lubię / Nie znoszę / Naprawdę nienawidzę...
It's not really my thing. To nie moja bajka. / To nie leży w kręgu moich zainteresowań.

Expressing purpose / result / reason

Wyrażanie celu / skutku / przyczyny

He worked as a volunteer in the Philippines to/in order to/so as to help local people organise their life anew after the tsunami. Pracował jako wolontariusz na Filipinach, aby pomóc miejscowej ludności zorganizować sobie na nowo życie po tsunami.
The man committed the crime and therefore/ consequently was sentenced to life imprisonment. Mężczyzna popełnił tę zbrodnię i w efekcie został skazany na dożywocie.
The team missed their deadline because of/as a result of numerous mistakes they had made right at the start. Drużyna nie dotrzymała terminu z powodu licznych błędów, które popełniła zaraz na początku.

Giving advice

Udzielanie rad

You should/ought to ... Powinieneś/Powinnaś...
You'd better ... Lepiej by było, gdybyś...
If I were you, I would ... Gdybym był/była na Twoim miejscu, to (zrobiłbym/zrobiłabym tak)...
It might be a good idea (for you) to ... Dobrym pomysłem mogłoby być, (abyś)...
Why don't you ...? A może (spróbujesz)...?
Have you thought of/about ...? Myślałeś/Myślałaś o...?

Giving examples

Podawanie przykładów

for example,/for instance, na przykład
like .../such as ... takie jak...
especially/in particular/particularly szczególnie / w szczególności

Giving reasons for opinions

Uzasadnianie opinii

I think so because ... Jestem tego zdania, ponieważ...
In fact/Actually, ... Właściwie / W zasadzie...
The reason why I believe so is ... Powodem, dla którego tak myślę, jest...

Introducing points in a 'for and against' essay

Wprowadzanie tezy w rozprawce „za i przeciw”

What are the arguments for and against this idea?
 Jakie są argumenty za takim pomysłem i przeciw niemu?
What are the benefits and drawbacks of such a step?
 Jakie są zalety i wady takiego posunięcia?
This approach has both advantages and disadvantages.
 Takie podejście ma zarówno dobre, jak i złe strony.

Inviting

Zapraszanie

I'd like to invite you to ... Chciałbym/Chciałabym Cię / Was zaprosić do...
I'd like you to come ... Chciałbym/Chciałabym, abyś przyszedł/przyszła / abyście przyszli/przyszły...
Would you come to ...? Czy przyszedłbyś/przyszłabyś / przyslibyście/przyszlibyście do/na...?
I'm writing to invite you to (Warsaw/my party). Piszę, aby Cię/Was zaprosić (do Warszawy / na moją imprezę / moje przyjęcie).
I'm having (a party). Urządzam imprezę/przyjęcie.
I hope you'll be able to join us/to make it. Mam nadzieję, że będziesz mógł/mogła / będziecie mogli / mogły przyjść.
If you want, you can bring a friend. Jeśli chcesz, możesz przyjść z kolegą/koleżanką.
You are welcome to ... Mile widziane będzie/będą...
Join us today! Przyłącz się do nas (jeszcze) dziś!
Come and meet me ... Spotkajmy się...
Why don't you come ...? A może byś przyszedł/przyszła / byście przyszli/przyszły...?

Listing arguments

Przedstawianie argumentów

First argument / Pierwszy argument

First of all, Przede wszystkim...

First/Firstly, Po pierwsze...

To begin with, Na wstępie...

One (dis)advantage is that ... Jedną z zalet / Jedną z wad jest to, że...

The main/major argument in support of ... is that ... Głównym/Podstawowym argumentem przemawiającym za... jest to, że...

On the one hand,/On the other hand, Z jednej strony / Z drugiej strony...

One argument in favour is that ... Jednym z argumentów przemawiających na korzyść X jest to, że...

Successive arguments / Kolejne argumenty

Secondly, Po drugie...

Thirdly, Po trzecie...

Another (dis)advantage is that ... Kolejną zaletą/wadą jest to, że...

It is also important/vital to consider ... (Niezwykle) ważne jest również rozważenie...

In addition/Additionally, Dodatkowo...

Apart from this/that, Oprócz tego...

Moreover/What is more, Co więcej...

Last argument / Ostatni argument

Finally, W końcu...

Last but not least, Ostatnim, choć nie najmniej ważnym (argumentem jest fakt, że)...

Making recommendations

Rekomendowanie

Positive opinion / Pozytywna ocena

You'll love it! Będzie Ci się (to) bardzo podobać!

I recommend it to everyone. Polecam to/go/ją każdemu.

If you like modern art, you should definitely see it. Jeśli lubisz sztukę nowoczesną, zdecydowanie powinieneś/ powiniennaś to zobaczyć.

It is a must! Musisz to zobaczyć/zrobić!

I think it's worth seeing because ... Uważam, że warto to zobaczyć, ponieważ...

I was impressed by ... Duże wrażenie zrobił/zrobiła na mnie...

I couldn't put it down. Nie mogłem/mogłam się od niego/niej oderwać.

It's a classic./It's a masterpiece of its kind. To klasyka. / To arcydzieło jedyne w swoim rodzaju.

The plot is believable/entertaining/thought-provoking. Fabuła jest wiarygodna / zapewnia rozrywkę / zmusza do myślenia.

It will change the way you see ... Zmieni sposób twojego myślenia o...

If I were you, I wouldn't hesitate to take part in ... Na twoim miejscu nie wahałbym/wahałabym się i wziąłbym/wzięłabym udział w...

I highly recommend (joining) ... Gorąco polecam (udział w)...

Negative opinion / Negatywna ocena

One weakness (of the book/film/workshops) is that ... Słabą stroną książki/filmu/warsztatów jest to, że...

It is rather long/boring/confusing/slow. (o filmie/akcji) Jest dość długi/długa / nudny/nudna / zagmatwany/ zagmatwana / powolny/powolna.

The cast is awful/unconvincing. Obsada jest fatalna / mało przekonująca.

The script is dull. Scenariusz jest nudny.

It is poorly/badly written. Został/Została słabo/źle napisany/napisana.

Adjectives / Przymiotniki

Positive / Pozytywne: brilliant/spectacular/striking/ impressive/powerful/convincing świetny / fantastyczny / uderzający / robiący wrażenie / mocny / przekonujący

Negative / Negatywne: violent/predictable/ unconvincing/far-fetched/dull/bland/disappointing pełen przemocy / przewidywalny / nieprzekonujący / naciągany / nudny / bez charakteru / rozczarowujący

Neutral / Neutralne: slow/sentimental/serious wolny / sentymentalny / poważny

Making requests

Wyrażanie prośb

Informal phrases / Zwroty nieformalne

Can you ..., please?/Could you ...? Czy mógłbyś/ mogłabyś...?

Do you think you could ...? Czy myślisz, że mógłbyś/ mogłabyś...?

Let me know if you can (come). Daj znać, czy mógłbyś/ mogłabyś (przyjść).

Could you tell me ...? Czy mógłbyś/mogłabyś mi powiedzieć...?

Formal phrases / Zwroty formalne

Would it be possible for you to ...? Czy byłoby możliwe, abyś / aby Pan/Pani...?

I'd be grateful if you could ... Byłbym wdzięczny / Byłabym wdzięczna, jeśli mógłbyś/mogłabyś / mógłby Pan / mogłaby Pani...

I wonder if I could ask you to/for ... Czy mógłbym/ mogłabym poprosić Cię/Pana/Panią o...?

I'm writing to ask for your help/advice ... Piszę, aby prosić Cię/Pana/Panią o pomoc/radę...

Making suggestions

Proponowanie

I think I/you/we should ... Myślę, że powinienem/ powinnam/powinieneś/powiniennaś//powinniśmy...

Perhaps I/you/we could ... Może mógłbym/mogłabym/ mógłbyś/mogłabyś/moglibyśmy/mogłybyśmy...

What do you think about ...? Co myślisz o...?

What about ...?/How about ...? A może by...?

How do you feel about ...? Co Ty na to, żeby...?

Would you like me to ...? Czy chciałbyś/chciałabyś, żebym...?

Why don't we (go) ...? A może (pójdziemy)...

Let's (go to) ... Chodźmy do...

Shall we (go) ...? (Pójdziemy do)...

Do you fancy (going to the cinema)? Czy masz ochotę (pójść do kina)?

Opening formulas: emails and letters

Zwroty powitalne: e-maile i listy

Informal phrases / Zwroty nieformalne

Dear Margaret, Droga Margaret!

Hi Anne, Cześć, Aniu!

Neutral phrases / Zwroty neutralne

Dear Mr and Mrs Edwards, Szanowni Państwo!

Dear Ms Brennan, Szanowna Pani!

Formal phrases / Zwroty formalne

Dear Sir or Madam, Szanowni Państwo!

Dear Editor, Szanowny Panie! / Szanowna Pani!

Starting emails/letters

Rozpoczynanie e-maili/listów

Informal phrases / Zwroty nieformalne

It was good to hear from you. Miło było otrzymać wieści od Ciebie.

I hope you're doing well/you're fine/you're OK.

Mam nadzieję, że masz się dobrze / że u Ciebie wszystko dobrze / w porządku.

How are you (doing)? Jak się masz? / Co u Ciebie?

I'm writing to tell you ... Piszę, aby Ci powiedzieć, że...

Thanks for your letter. Dzięki za list.

I wonder if you remember/have heard ... Ciekawy/
Ciekawa jestem, czy pamiętasz / słyszałeś/słyszałaś...

I wanted to tell you about ... Chciałem/Chciałam Ci powiedzieć, że...

I just wanted to ask/remind/thank you ... Chciałem/
Chciałam Cię tylko zapytać/poprosić / Ci tylko przypomnieć / podziękować...

Just a quick email to tell you ... Piszę tylko krótkiego maila, aby Ci powiedzieć...

Formal phrases / Zwroty formalne

I am writing to thank you for ... Piszę, aby Ci/Pani/Panu podziękować za...

I would like to express my ... Chciałbym/Chciałabym wyrazić mój/moją/moje...

I am writing in connection with ... (the article/editorial/report) ... Piszę w związku z artykułem (wstępnym) / sprawozdaniem...

I have just read ... (the article) entitled ... in Saturday's paper/last month's edition of ... Przeczytałem/
Przeczytałam niedawno / w sobotniej gazecie / w wydaniu... z zeszłego miesiąca (artykuł) zatytułowany...

I am writing to ask/enquire about ... Piszę, aby zapytać o... / uzyskać informacje na temat...

I read/found your advertisement in ... and would like to ... Przeczytałem/Przeczytałam / Znalazłem/Znalazłam Państwa ogłoszenie w... i chciałbym/chciałabym...

Suggesting solutions

Proponowanie rozwiązań problemów

Steps must/should be taken to solve the problem of ...

Należy / Powinno się podjąć kroki mające na celu rozwiązanie problemu...

One (possible) way to solve/overcome this problem is to ... Jednym z możliwych sposobów rozwiązania tego problemu jest...

An alternative solution to this issue is ... Innym rozwiązaniem tej kwestii jest...

Summing up

Podsumowanie

All in all/On balance/On the whole/To sum up/In conclusion, Podsumowując / W podsumowaniu...

All things considered/Taking everything into account, Po rozważeniu/przeanalizowaniu wszystkich (argumentów)...

Telling a story

Relacjonowanie zdarzeń

It all happened some time ago. Wszystko wydarzyło się jakiś czas temu.

It was three years ago. To było trzy lata temu.

While I (was playing), Kiedy bawiłem/bawiłam się / grałem/gralam...

First, Najpierw...

Then, Potem...

Finally, W końcu...

Suddenly, Nagle...

Unfortunately, Niestety...

Fortunately, Na szczęście...

It was the best/worst time ever. To był najlepszy/ najgorszy czas/moment w moim życiu.

We had a great/awful time when we were ...

Przeżyliśmy fantastyczne/koszmarne chwile, gdy byliśmy...

Thanking

Wyrażanie podziękowań

Informal phrases / Zwroty nieformalne

I'm writing to thank you for ... Piszę, aby Ci podziękować za...

Thank you so much. Bardzo Ci dziękuję.

It was so/really/very kind of you to ... To było niezwykle / bardzo uprzejme z Twojej strony, że...

Formal phrases / Zwroty formalne

I really appreciate your help. Naprawdę doceniam Twoją/Pana/Pani pomoc.

Thank you for sending it back to me. Dziękuję za jego/ jej odesłanie.

I am really grateful for your help. Jestem niezwykle wdzięczny/wdzięczna za Twoją/Pana/Pani pomoc.

It's very kind of you. To bardzo uprzejme z Twojej/Pana/ Pani strony.

I hope it's not too much trouble for you. Mam nadzieję, że nie sprawi Ci/Panu/Pani to kłopotu.

Thank you for doing me a favour. Dziękuję za przysługę.

Writing about books/films

Recenzja książki/filmu

Introduction / Wprowadzenie

The film/book tells the story of ... Film/Książka
opowiada historię...

The film/story in set in ... Akcja filmu/opowiadania
rozgrywa się w...

The book/novel was written by ... Książka/Powieść
została napisana przez...

The film is directed by ... Film został wyreżyserowany
przez...

It is a comedy/horror film/love story. To komedia/
horror/romans.

This well-written/informative/fascinating book ...
Ta dobrze napisana / pouczająca / fascynująca książka...

It is based on real events/on a true story/on a book.
Jest oparty/oparta na prawdziwych wydarzeniach /
na prawdziwej historii / na książce.

It has been made into a film. Na jej podstawie
nakręcono film.

Plot description / Opis fabuły

The story concerns/begins/is about ... Historia dotyczy /
zaczyna się... / Jest to historia...

The plot is (rather) boring/thrilling. Fabuła jest (dość)
nudna/porywająca.

The plot has an unexpected twist. Fabuła zawiera
nieoczekiwany zwrot akcji.

The plot focuses on ... Fabuła koncentruje się na...

The film reaches a dramatic climax ... Punktem
kulminacyjnym filmu jest...

Writing about future plans

Pisanie o planach na przyszłość

I might ... Być może...

It is my dream to ... Moim marzeniem jest...

My ambition/goal is to ... Moją ambicją / Moim celem
jest...

I hope that .../I hope to ... Mam nadzieję, że...

I am thinking of ... Myślę o...

1.9 VIDEO AND VLOG WORKSHEET**BBC Distressing jeans****Exercise 3**

- 1 Turkey, China, The Philippines, Mexico, India
- 2 Because people like the older used look
- 3 In factories, by grinding, sanding, colouring, etc.

Exercise 5

Younger people want jeans to look older, older people want jeans to look younger.

Exercise 7

sanding – not happy (he grimaces)
wet processing – he shouts out 'I don't want pink trousers!'
adjusting the crinkles – amused – not time to get a crinkle – is being sarcastic?!

2.4 READING**Exercise 3**

- 1 It's a condition that makes communicating, socialising and reading other people's feelings difficult.
- 2 Jim Johnson (his coach)
- 3 in the final few minutes
- 4 Athena (beat their opponents Spencerport by 79–43)
- 5 David McElwain (Jason's father)
- 6 tell his story
- 7 across the United States
- 8 (he completed his first) marathon

2.9 VIDEO AND VLOG WORKSHEET**BBC The Brujas****Exercise 4**

- 1 a skater crew
- 2 at a skatepark in the Bronx, New York
- 3 three girls from Chile and Dominica, the Brujas
- 4 because there has never been a girl crew before
- 5 20
- 6 their own skatepark

FOCUS VLOG About sport**Exercise 1**

- 1 Are you interested in sports?
- 2 Do you prefer watching or doing sports?
- 3 Is there any sport you can do really well?
- 4 Have you ever won a sporting competition?
- 5 Did you watch the last Olympics?

Exercise 3

- 1 I am too.
- 2 Oh, I don't.
- 3 Neither can I.
- 4 Neither have I.
- 5 I didn't either.
- 6 So did I.

3.9 VIDEO AND VLOG WORKSHEET**BBC A hotel in the clouds****Exercise 5**

- 1 Mayor of Quito
- 2 Basically because he wanted to show other people the beauty of this place.
- 3 His observation tower
- 4 Not at all – he doesn't like heights.
- 5 He thinks that people think he's crazy.
- 6 A cable car called the Dragonfly to help the guests engage with nature.
- 7 By being lowered to the forest floor on a rope.
- 8 Not sure at first but then she really enjoys it.

FOCUS VLOG About holidays**Exercise 1**

Arizona, USA; California, USA; Cape Cod, USA; Cyprus, Europe; Dallas, USA; Maine, USA; Scotland, UK; The Lake District, UK

Exercise 3

- 1 Alex
- 2 Noah
- 3 Lauren
- 4 Lucy
- 5 Luda
- 6 Rachel

4.7 WRITING**Exercise 6**

- 1 to know whether/if it is/would be possible to add just one or two fast food items such as pizzas or burgers one day of the week.
- 2 me whether/if we can have something other to drink than still or sparkling water?
- 3 that/whether/if you have spoken about this to the other teachers and the school authorities?

4.9 VIDEO AND VLOG WORKSHEET**FOCUS VLOG About food****Exercise 2**

Shannon – UK, home; Céire – UK, home; Peter – Tourist (mentions a hotel, is going to eat in a restaurant); Holly – UK, home; Luda – Tourist (she heard dim sum was good in London), Chinatown; Kes – UK, home; Katya – no information, restaurant

Exercise 3

ready meal; pasta, potatoes; burger, pad thai, fish and chips salad; chicken, orange juice; dim sum; bean chilli, rice, avocado; pasta, salad, glass of water

5.4 READING**Exercise 3**

- 1 To show how important the sun is to live and enjoy life.
- 2 It has a population of 3,500 people/3,500 people live there/in Rjukan.
- 3 Its residents have to suffer a complete lack of sunlight for six months of the year.
- 4 A cable car which took the residents of Rjukan to the top of the hill.
- 5 Three huge mirrors have been placed on top of the hills surrounding the town and they reflect the sunlight down into the valley.
- 6 They will go out more often and engage in outdoor activities more, especially in autumn and winter.
- 7 It is powered by the sun through the use of solar panels.
- 8 In that year a similar project was completed successfully in Viganella, Italy.

5.9 VIDEO AND VLOG WORKSHEET**BBC Chameleons****Exercise 4**

- 1 Parson's Chameleon and Nasutum Chameleon with their tongues. Praying Mantis with its arms.
- 2 Parson's Chameleon/Nasutum Chameleon – tongue longer than their

body/extremely fast-moving tongue;
Praying Mantis – seeing in 3-D

7.9 VIDEO AND VLOG WORKSHEET**BBC Shakespeare's avatars****Exercise 2**

A virtual reality game	Shakespeare's play
animated film, digital media, screen technology, virtual reality	audience, costume, dramatic gestures, language, perform, performer, scene, stage, theatre

Exercise 3 & 4

- 1 Performing a scene from Shakespeare's play.
- 2 A screen.
- 3 There is a virtual game with 3D avatars.

Exercise 5

- 1 It was created to help teach Shakespeare in a digital age.
- 2 Because it makes Shakespeare more accessible/it makes people want to understand the language, because it's part of the game/it makes people think about the body language and get a better feel for what's going on.
- 3 Because every media form has experimented with Shakespeare.

FOCUS VLOG About television**Exercise 4**

Films are long-winded, but TV series are easier to follow and have many storylines; you can see your character develop and on, e.g. Netflix you can watch many episodes at once; there is now more talent on TV than in cinema; new technology makes it easier for people to choose what to watch; people can experience things without leaving their homes.

8.9 VIDEO AND VLOG WORKSHEET**BBC Coffee stalls****Exercise 3**

It helped get them off the streets by giving them a job, training them and giving them somewhere to sleep.

Exercise 4

money-handling skills, people management skills and time management skills

Exercise 6

- 1 He didn't know anybody, had no money, didn't know what to do.
- 2 He was an angry person, he was upset.
- 3 He is training him.
- 4 It provides housing and a regular wage (plus training, etc.)
- 5 Tom.
- 6 It is increasing.
- 7 Break the cycle of homelessness by getting more people into work.
- 8 'You can do it. If I can do it, anyone can do it.'
- 9 Really proud.